



# SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS

PHILIP THORLK, MD FACS FICS

*Professor of Surgery Cook County Graduate School of  
Medicine Clinical Associate Professor of Surgery University  
of Illinois College of Medicine Diplomate of the American  
Board of Surgery Co-Surgeon in Chief of the American  
Hospital Attending Surgeon of the Cook County Hospital  
Senior Attending Surgeon Alexian Brothers Hospital  
Member of American Association of Anatomists Fellow of  
the American College of Chest Physicians*

*With Drawings by*

CARL F. FUNDIN

*Assistant Professor of Medical Illustration  
University of Illinois College of Medicine*

COPYRIGHT © 1956 BY J B LIPPINCOTT COMPANY

THIS BOOK IS FULLY PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT AND  
WITH THE EXCEPTION OF BRIEF EXTRACTS FOR REVIEW  
NO PART OF IT MAY BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM  
WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE PUBLISHERS

---

Distributed in Great Britain by  
Pitman Medical Publishing Co. Limited  
London

Library of Congress  
Catalog Card No. 56-6407

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

10 AGNLS







# Contents

|   |                                                        |    |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1 | HEAD                                                   | 1  |
|   | Scalp                                                  | 1  |
|   | Skull                                                  | 4  |
|   | Meninges and Related Blood Vessels                     | 7  |
|   | Brain                                                  | 10 |
|   | Cranial Nerves                                         | 12 |
| 2 | THE ORAL CAVITY                                        | 15 |
|   | Lips                                                   | 15 |
|   | Tongue                                                 | 15 |
|   | Oropharynx                                             | 15 |
|   | Teeth                                                  | 16 |
|   | Salivary Glands                                        | 16 |
| 3 | NECK                                                   | 23 |
|   | Congenital Defects                                     | 25 |
|   | Thyroid Gland                                          | 27 |
|   | Parathyroid Glands                                     | 35 |
|   | Cervical Lymph Node Diseases                           | 37 |
|   | Pharynx Cervical Esophagus and Larynx                  | 39 |
|   | Carotid Body Tumors                                    | 41 |
|   | Scalenus Anticus Syndrome                              | 43 |
| 4 | CHEST                                                  | 47 |
|   | Thoracic Cage                                          | 47 |
|   | Diseases of the Pleura                                 | 53 |
|   | Diseases of the Trachea                                | 57 |
|   | Diseases of the Bronchi                                | 58 |
|   | Lungs                                                  | 61 |
|   | Mediastinum                                            | 72 |
|   | Congenital Diseases of the Heart and the Great Vessels | 73 |
|   | Pericardium                                            | 75 |
|   | Diseases of the Esophagus                              | 76 |
|   | Diaphragm                                              | 83 |
| 5 | THE BREAST                                             | 87 |
|   | Embryology                                             | 87 |
|   | Examination                                            | 88 |
|   | Inflammation of the Breast                             | 91 |
|   | Abnormal Breast Enlargements                           | 95 |





# 1

## Head

### Scalp

The scalp is the skin and subcutaneous tissue covering the head. It is composed of the skin, the subcutaneous tissue, and the periosteum. It is well vascularized and has a rich blood supply. It is also well innervated and is sensitive to pain, touch, and temperature. It is also the site of many infections and injuries.

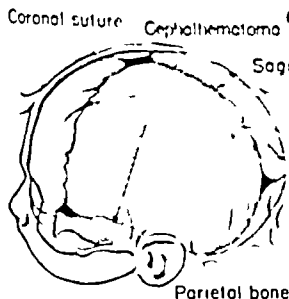
### Wound

Scalp wound is a common injury. It is usually caused by a blow or a laceration. The wound is usually on the scalp and is usually not deep. It is usually not life-threatening. It is usually treated with first aid and then with medical treatment. It is usually healed within a few days.

### Fracture

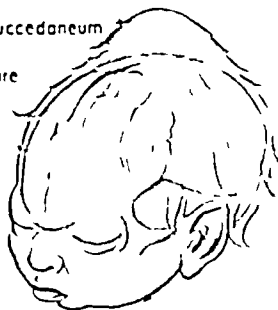
Fracture of the skull is a serious injury. It is usually caused by a blow or a laceration. The fracture is usually on the skull and is usually not life-threatening. It is usually treated with first aid and then with medical treatment. It is usually healed within a few days.

Cephalhematoma is a collection of blood between the periosteum and one of the cranial bones. It is usually caused by a blow or a laceration. It is usually not life-threatening. It is usually treated with first aid and then with medical treatment. It is usually healed within a few days.



### Caput succedaneum

### Sagittal suture



*succedaneum*. The latter is a circumscribed edema with ecchymosis which results from prolonged pressure in the birth canal. It is differentiated from cephalhematoma by the fact that a caput is not limited by the cranial sutures (Fig 1)

Avulsion of the scalp is the tearing away of this structure from the skull. The most common causes in modern times are beauty parlor and industrial accidents. The separation occurs in the subaponeurotic layer usually the pericranium is left intact.

### INFECTIONS

Bolls and carbuncles of the scalp are extremely painful, since this structure is thick and inelastic. In the aged, diabetic or asthenic sequelae can result. The infection penetrates beneath the aponeurosis. In such instances the distribution would be the same as that described under "Hematoma (p 1) Erysipelas and cellulitis may follow abrasions or trivial wounds. Pain edema, fever regional lymphadenitis and leukocytosis are characteristic.

Osteomyelitis of the cranial bones usually is associated with a superimposed infection. *Pott's puffy tumor* is a circumscribed edema of the scalp associated with such osteomyelitis. A roentgenogram isolates the involved bone.

### CYSTS

Sebaceous cysts frequently occur in the scalp (wens) they are often multiple. Suppuration ulceration or epitheliomatous degeneration are sequelae of such cysts. A localized swelling in the scalp can be moved on the skull. A swelling which originates from the bony skull permits the scalp to be moved over the swelling (Fig 2)

Dermoid cysts are rarely seen. They occasionally communicate by a narrow neck with the subdural space.

### TUMORS

Both benign and malignant tumors can originate from the scalp. These must be suspected when the lesion moves with the scalp over the underlying bone. In this respect

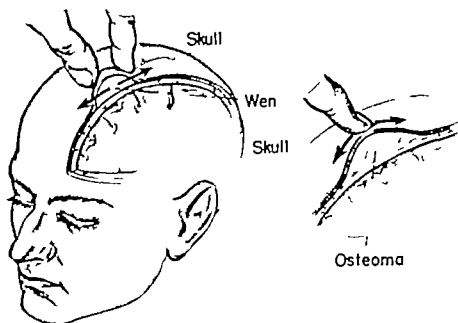
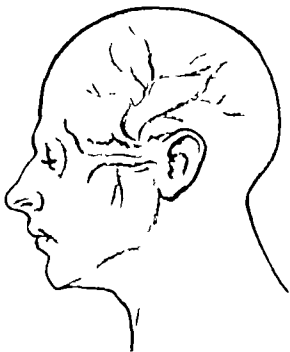
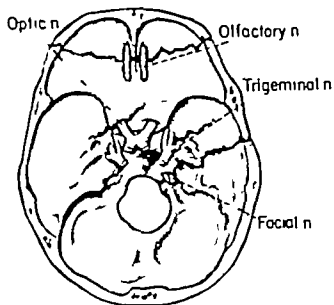
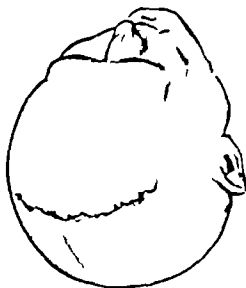


FIG. 2 A sebaceous cyst moves with the scalp over the skull. The scalp moves over an osteoma.

**A**  
MIDDLE MENINGEAL ARTERY



**B**  
SUPERIOR LONGITUDINAL (SAGITTAL) SINUS



**C**  
BASILAR FRACTURES



**D**  
CEREBRAL COMPRESSION

FIG 3 Soft tissues which may be injured in skull fractures.

the tumor resembles a sebaceous cyst. Secondary tumors may also affect the scalp.

A *circoid aneurysm* occasionally involves the scalp particularly in the region of the superficial temporal artery. It results from an arteriovenous fistula (congenital or traumatic). Enormous tortuous veins and arteries course over the scalp and the temple of the involved side.

### SKULL

The contour of the skull may vary tremendously and still be within normal limits. A definite relationship to race is noted. A *dolichocephalic* skull is elongated. *Brachycephalic* skulls are round. *Megacephalic* skulls have a capacity of over 1,450 cc. and are found in the highly civilized. *Microcephalic* skulls have a capacity of less than 1,300 cc. and are found in the more primitive types.

### DISEASES

Osteomyelitis may occur as a primary condition or secondary to furuncles, carbuncles, burns and infected hematomas. This has been alluded to on page 2.

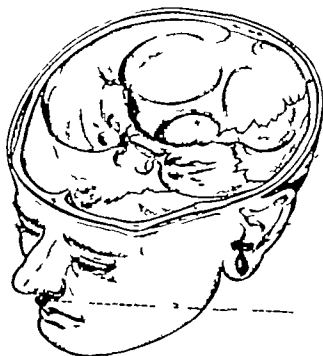
Other diseases which affect the skull are rickets, syphilis, tuberculosis, Paget's disease and xanthomatosis.

Tumors arising from the skull are usually osteomas. Also benign giant cell tumors have been reported. Sarcoma may be primary or secondary.

### FRACTURES

Since the skull is not a weight bearing structure, the fracture per se is unimportant from a structural standpoint. Of great significance is the damage to the vessels, the meninges and the brain (Fig. 3).

These fractures will be discussed as



#### POSTERIOR FOSSA

Mastoid discoloration

#### MIDDLE FOSSA

Blood or spinal fluid from ear

#### ANTERIOR FOSSA

Blood or spinal fluid from nose

"Black" eye

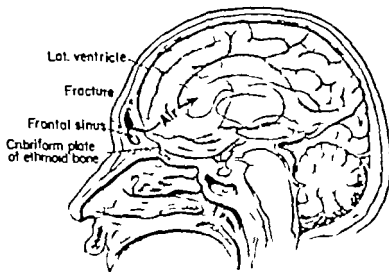
FIG. 4 Basal skull fractures may involve any one or all of the 3 fossae in the base of the skull. The outlet of the anterior fossa is the nose, of the middle fossa the ear. The posterior fossa has no outlet but must be suspected of having a fracture when a hematoma develops in the region of the mastoid process.

*vault* basal and depressed fractures. Any combination of these may occur.

**Vault Fractures.** Fractures of the vault are the most common type and are usually *linear*. If uncomplicated they are of little significance except that they serve as evidence of injury. In children such fractures lead to absorption of the surrounding bone and for some unknown reason may produce a round defect in the bone. The margins of these defects are smooth and regular. Vault fractures which occur in the temporal region may cause a laceration of the middle meningeal vessels (p. 8). Extension of linear vault fractures into the base of the skull is not uncommon. Healing of linear fractures usually is complete in normal children from 6 to 12 months of age but in adults such fracture lines may remain open for years. In the latter instance the edges of the fracture are smoother and round.

**Basal Fractures.** Basal skull fractures may involve one or more of the 3 fossae (Figs 3 C 4). Unlike fractures of the vault, fractures of the base are often overlooked on the roentgenogram hence the importance of their clinical evaluation.

**Anterior Fossa Fractures.** Fractures of the *anterior fossa* often involve the cribriform plates of the ethmoid bone and the paranasal sinuses (Fig. 5). Fractures involving the orbital roof may be associated with intra-ocular extravasation of blood with resultant ecchymosis of the eyelids. A gradual increase in the suffusion of blood in the *eyelids* particularly the lower lids in the absence of direct trauma is strongly suggestive of an anterior fossa basal skull fracture. In severe cases exophthalmos may result; this may be severe enough to endanger the eye. Involvement of the paranasal sinuses and/or the cribriform plate is of importance in that they provide an entrance for infection. Fractures of the *cribriform plate* are frequently associated with the escape of blood, cerebrospinal fluid or brain tissue from the nose. A fracture through the frontal sinus may also be associated with a pneumocephalus (air in the cranial cavity). Such air may become encysted in the frontal lobe or enter the ventricular system. Fractures in this fossa may injure the *optic* and the *olfactory* nerves. If the olfactory nerves are involved a partial or



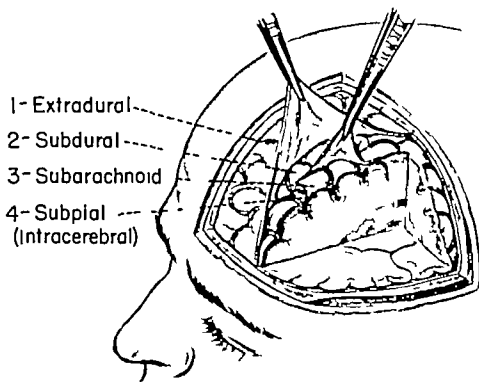


FIG 6 The 4 intracranial spaces and associated intracranial hemorrhages. Extradural hemorrhage is usually arterial hemorrhage (middle meningeal artery) Subdural hemorrhage originates from the blood sinuses and is therefore venous. Subpial hemorrhage is intracerebral and is associated with hypertension (apoplexy) or ruptured aneurysms of the circle of Willis.

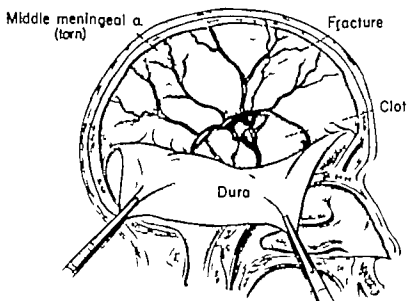


FIG 7 Extradural hemorrhage (middle meningeal artery hemorrhage) The fracture that produces this type of bleeding involves the temporal bone. As the hemorrhage progresses the dura is stripped away from the bone.

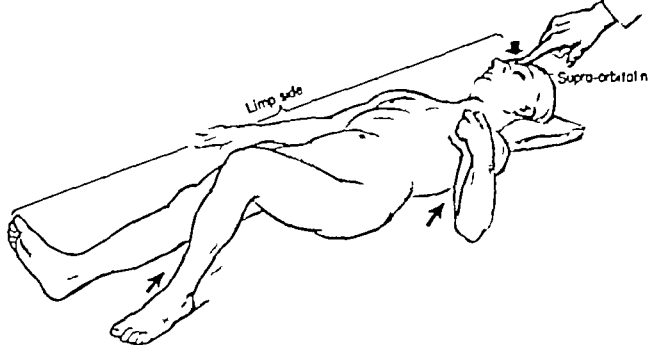


FIG. 8 The supra-orbital test applied to an unconscious patient. If a hemiplegia is present the patient responds to this painful stimulus by moving the sound side. The affected side remains limp.

total loss of the sense of smell may result. If the fracture extends through the optic foramen usually the optic nerve is injured (p. 13).

**Middle Fossa Fracture** These injuries may involve the temporal bone. In such instances blood, spinal fluid or brain tissue may appear at the external auditory meatus. The cranial nerves which can be involved in this fossa are 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8. The seventh (facial) and the eighth (auditory) are involved most commonly; this results in facial paralysis or auditory-vestibular involvements, respectively.

**Posterior Fossa Fracture** When this fossa is involved, blood or spinal fluid may pass into the pharynx. *Battle's sign* (postauricular ecchymosis) is suggestive of a posterior fossa fracture. Unfortunately this does not appear for 24 to 36 hours. The nerves that may be involved in this fossa are the ninth, the tenth and the eleventh (p. 13).

**Depressed Fracture** Depressed skull fractures are important because they may

produce brain injury and convulsions. Depressed fractures in the central area over the motor and the sensory zones or in the occipital region over the visual areas are particularly dangerous. Those involving the frontal or temporal region are not as serious.

Contrecoup injury is found at a site away from the direct location of the trauma.

The interpretation and the value of spinal puncture and the study of spinal fluid are discussed on page 10.

## MENINGES AND RELATED BLOOD VESSELS

The meninges—the pia, the arachnoid and the dura mater—are vulnerable in head and spinal injuries. The pia mater dips into each fissure of the brain, thereby fitting very much as a glove would fit a hand. However, the dura and the arachnoid do not dip into the fissures but rather cover the brain as a mitten would cover the hand.

Clinically, it is helpful to discuss intra-



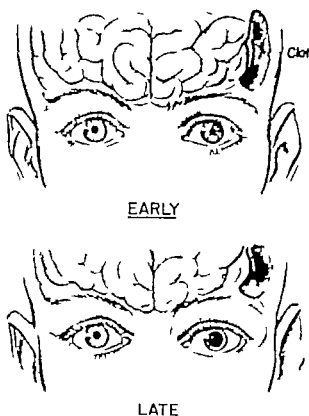


FIG 9 The pupil as a diagnostic aid in extracranial hemorrhage. In the early stage the pupil on the involved side is small and reacts to light. In the late stage the pupil on the involved side is dilated and does not react to light. Prognosis is poor when both pupils are dilated and fixed.

head. He then recovers consciousness (lucid interval) but later becomes drowsy, lapses into coma and if untreated he dies. This clinical picture is subject to the widest of variations, even occurring without a lucid interval.

The clot produces increased intracranial tension with pressure upon the brain. Hemiplegia in an unconscious patient can be demonstrated by making firm pressure over a supraorbital nerve. (Fig 8) This produces a painful stimulus to which the patient responds by moving only the sound side. The affected side remains limp. Corroborating signs such as the presence of increased deep reflexes, absent abdominal reflexes and Babinski's sign should be sought on the affected side. A monoplegia may be the first sign of an extracranial hemorrhage. The arm is affected more often than the leg.

The pupils may be of value in both localizing and diagnosing the lesion. At first the pupil on the involved side is small and reacts to light; however, later it becomes dilated and fixed (Fig 9). The spinal fluid is also a valuable diagnostic aid. Following a head injury an insidious onset of coma and hemiplegia, along with a clear spinal fluid, is suggestive of extracranial hemorrhage. Any force sufficiently great to rupture the meningeal vessels may rupture cerebral vessels also; hence, both intracranial and extracranial bleeding may occur together. The differential diagnosis of bloody spinal fluid is discussed on page 10. Increased pressure of spinal fluid suggests increased intracranial pressure which may be due to one of many causes.

**Subdural Hemorrhage.** The condition of so-called chronic subdural hematoma is more common than extracranial hemorrhage. The trauma responsible for the hemorrhage may be trivial and forgotten. In about a fourth of these patients a history of loss of consciousness is elicited. The condition usually manifests itself 2 or 3 weeks after the head injury. The common complaints are headache and diplopia. Intermittent somno-

crania hemorrhage as related to 4 spaces (Fig 6)

- 1 The extradural space
- 2 The subdural space
- 3 The subarachnoid space
- 4 The subpial space

#### INTRACRANIAL HEMORRHAGE

**Extradural Hemorrhage.** This type of hemorrhage may occur with or without a skull fracture. Fractures involving the vault, particularly the temporal region, cause a laceration of the middle meningeal vessels. Many authorities believe that it is the bleeding middle meningeal artery which strips the dura away from the skull (Fig 7). In the classical picture the patient becomes unconscious following a blow on the

lence and weakness of one side of the body are due to a seepage of blood over the cerebral hemispheres. The superior sagittal sinus is fixed to the skull and is immovable in contrast with the brain which moves on impact. The superior cerebral veins pass from the superior surface of the brain into the superior sagittal sinus. A blow on the head may tear one or more of these veins (Fig. 10). Examination of the eye grounds will show blurring of the optic disk or papilledema in about half of the cases. Spinal fluid examination reveals an elevated pressure; the fluid has a yellowish tinge (50%). The pupil on one side may become dilated and fixed. Roentgenograms of the skull at times show a shift of a calcified pineal body away from the side of the lesion. Electro-encephalograms, pneumo-encephalograms and ventriculo-encephalograms are helpful if the patient's condition permits.

Chronic subdural hematoma in infants occurs usually between 6 months and 2

years of age. The etiology is obscure; however, some are of the opinion that it is associated with mild head trauma, particularly in children who are malnourished and have a vitamin C deficiency and a bleeding tendency.

**Subarachnoid Hemorrhage.** This may or may not be associated with trauma. Its value in traumatic lesions has been discussed under the caption of "Extradural and Subdural Hemorrhages" (p. 9). The condition referred to as *spontaneous subarachnoid hemorrhage* is a vascular accident which occurs in younger and middle-aged people. It is due to a rupture of an aneurysm of the circle of Willis. Such aneurysms are usually congenital but in older people are arteriosclerotic. Severe meningeal irritation with stiff neck and positive Brudzinski and Kernig signs is demonstrable. If the bleeding is massive, deep coma results. A dilated pupil may be present on the side of the hemorrhage; cranial nerve involvement will help to lo-

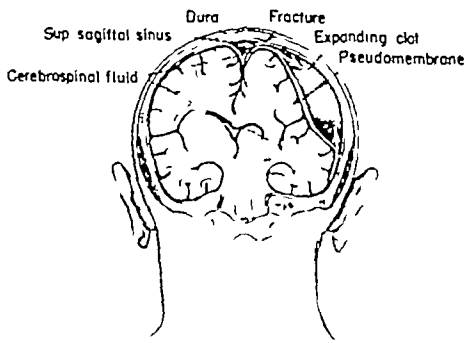


FIG. 10 Subdural hematoma. The superior cerebral veins pass from the superior surface of the brain to the superior sagittal sinus. A blow on the head may tear one of these veins or the sinus.



FIG 11 Roentgenogram revealing typical digital impressions of the skull in a case of brain tumor

calize the lesion. A final diagnosis is made by the demonstration of frank blood in the cerebrospinal fluid which is under high pressure. The question may arise as to whether or not the blood is due to the spinal puncture. This can be determined in 2 ways. In using the first method the bloody spinal fluid should be collected in 3 marked test tubes (about 3 cc. in each) if the blood is due to trauma of the spinal puncture the fluid becomes clearer and less bloody from the first to the third tube. If the blood is due to a head injury it is intimately mixed with spinal fluid and the 3 test tubes contain an equal amount of blood and show no color changes. In the second method one permits the collected bloody spinal fluid to stand in a given test tube for 24 hours. In intracerebral bleeding the supernatant fluid is yellow otherwise it remains crystal clear.

Cerebral vascular spasm, hemorrhage, thrombosis and embolism also must be considered in the differential diagnosis of spontaneous cerebrovascular accidents.

**Subpial Space Hemorrhage.** This is in tracerebral hemorrhage since the pia is so intimately connected with brain tissue that both structures act as one unit.

## BRAIN

### CEREBRAL EDEMA AND INCREASED INTRACRANIAL PRESSURE

Brain swelling may be caused by other conditions besides trauma however it is the latter that is pertinent to this discussion. Since the brain and the meninges are enclosed within the rigid bony skull, little room is available for expansion. As the brain swells intracranial pressure increases and presents definite signs and symptoms. These are important guides for the clinician since prognosis and treatment directly depend upon them.

#### SIGNS OF CEREBRAL "DECOMPENSATION"

The greater the brain swelling the greater the intracranial pressure. Swollen brains "decompensate." The signs of such "decompensation" are:

- 1 Deepening coma
- 2 Increasing fever
- 3 Slowing of the pulse
- 4 Irregularities of respiration
- 5 Elevation of blood pressure

Coma is in direct proportion to cerebral edema. If a patient enters the hospital in coma and later becomes lucid, the brain is 'compensating.' Should the reverse be true the brain is 'decompensating.'

The temperature rises as the brain swells. If the patient is in a state of shock the temperature will drop rapidly and become subnormal.

FIG 12 The 12 cranial nerves. These nerves originate from the base of the brain and therefore are exposed to injury in basal skull fractures. Simple and rapid tests must be utilized to determine such injuries. A test for each nerve is discussed in the text.

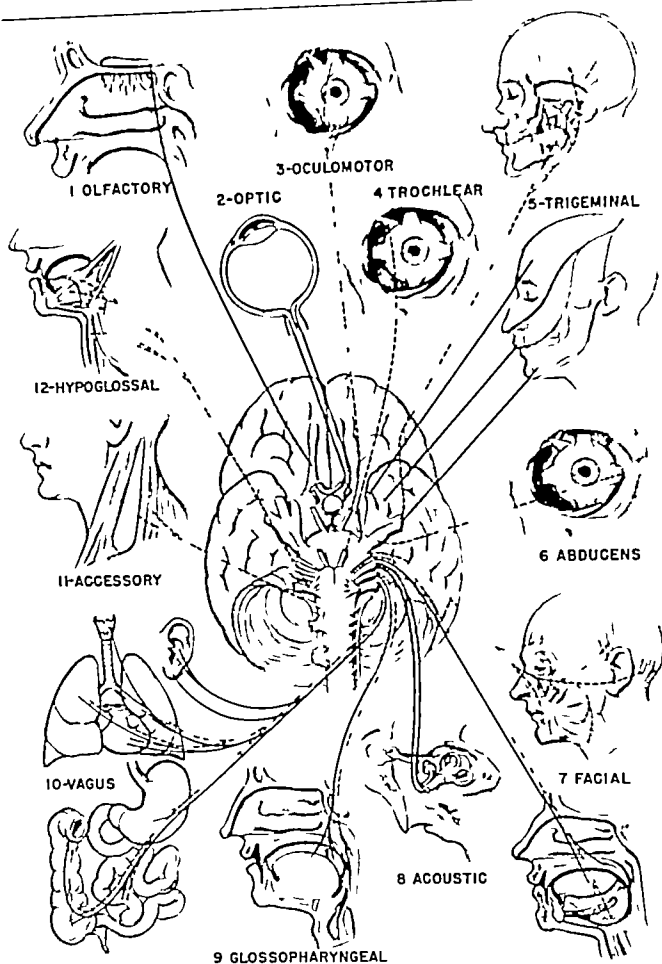


FIG 12 (Caption on facing page)

The pulse becomes slower as the brain swells. Progressive bradycardia indicates increasing intracranial pressure. If shock is present, this changes to the typical rapid feeble thready pulse. The respirations are regular and of normal depth if cerebral edema is not increased. When the respirations become shallow, sonorous, deep or irregular, intracranial pressure is increasing. The systolic blood pressure rises as the brain swells and "decompensates."

The forementioned 5 signs should be *recorded* and *charted* in every head injury patient every hour on the hour. In this way one can determine readily if a patient is improving or requires surgical treatment.

### TUMORS

The subject of brain *tumors* is discussed in detail in appropriate texts; however,

such lesions also produce signs of increased intracranial pressure and may cause confusion. A classical *triad* is associated with such tumors. It consists of headache, vomiting and choked optic disks. The roentgenogram may be of value in diagnosing increased intracranial pressure. In children there is a separation of the suture lines. In adults erosion of the posterior clinoid processes may be shown. If the pressure is of long duration the so-called "digital impressions" produce a characteristic blotchy appearance of the calvarium (Fig. 11).

### CRANIAL NERVES

Simple, rapid and accurate testing of the 12 cranial nerves should be mastered (Fig. 12). The necessary data for such tests is tabulated. The more detailed examination can be found in texts on neurology.

## 2

# The Oral Cavity

An exact and detailed examination of the oral cavity is essential because of the numerous local lesions that may be present and the many clues to systemic diseases that can be uncovered. Lips, tongue, oropharynx, tonsillar area, and teeth must be studied systematically.

### LIPS

The lips should be everted so that the entire mucosal surface can be inspected. Examination of the cervical lymph glands should be included in the routine evaluation of a lip lesion.

Cancer of the lip occurs predominately in the male; it appears usually after the age of 50. It resembles a superficial split or a warty excrescence but feels indurated. The lower lip is involved most frequently.

Leukoplakia is a whitish translucent patch that appears at the corners of the buccal cavity.

Primary chancre may simulate cancer but usually involves the upper lip. Diagnosis is established by darkfield demonstration of the *Spirochaeta pallida*; the serologic tests are usually negative in this stage.

Herpes labialis appears as a tender elevated crusted plaque. Absence of ulceration, its short duration, and lack of induration are its distinguishing features.

### TONGUE

Carcinoma of the tongue is the most common malignant lesion of the oral cavity. A dental ulcer is a frequent precursor of

such a lesion. Particular importance should be attached to the cutting edge of a broken tooth or an irregularity on a denture placed directly opposite the lesion. A malignant lesion is hard; frequently it is associated with a necrotizing ulcer. Metastases occur early and usually involve the submental and submaxillary lymph nodes when the anterior two thirds of the tongue is involved. If the tumor is located in the posterior third or base of the tongue, the deep cervical nodes are affected.

Fissuring of the tongue should be noted (Fig. 13). Horizontal fissures are usually normal and of no clinical significance; longitudinal fissuring is strongly suggestive of a leukic glossitis.

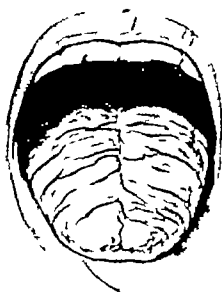
Tuberculosis produces a very painful yet superficial ulcer of the tongue. It is almost always associated with active pulmonary tuberculosis. The demonstration of the specific bacilli and biopsy determine the diagnosis.

Vitamin deficiencies can be diagnosed by careful inspection of the tongue.

When whitish patches appear, one should suspect monilia, particularly if vigorous antibiotic therapy has been instituted.

### OROPHARYNX

Tonsils. Enlarged tonsils must not be confused with pathologic ones, and detritus in the tonsillar crypts must not be mistaken for pus. Acute tonsillitis is associated with a 'sore throat,' and the tonsils appear



A  
NORMAL



B  
LUES ?

FIG 13 The diagnostic value of fissures on the tongue. Normal fissures run horizontally longitudinal fissures suggest lues.

swollen and red. Recurrent attacks result in scarring and distortion (chronic tonsillitis). In peritonsillar abscess the involved tonsil appears to be pushed toward the opposite side. Carcinoma, tuberculosis and lymphoma of the tonsils are encountered occasionally.

**Retropharyngeal abscess** usually affects infants and children. It presents a protrusion of the posterior pharyngeal wall. Palpation of any inflammatory lesion involving this area should be performed with the patient in the Trendelenburg position because of the danger of aspirating the contents if an abscess is broken inadvertently. Neoplasms that involve this area must be differentiated.

### TEETH

Infections arising from the teeth constitute a major cause of swelling about the

jaws, the lower two thirds of the face and the upper part of the neck. Odontogenic infections usually spread by direct continuity, the lymphatics assume a place of secondary importance. The extension of dental abscesses follows the lines of least resistance. Location of local swelling is dependent upon the situation of the particular tooth involved and its anatomic relationship to bone, fascia and muscle (Fig 14). If the maxillary teeth are involved an alveolar abscess may perforate into the vestibule, the antrum, the palate or even regions separated by muscular attachments. A vestibular abscess reveals a shiny, fluctuant swelling in the region of the root apex or slightly below it. When premolars or molars are involved the submaxillary area is affected, and a swelling appears below the mandible which obliterates the lower mandibular border. This is extremely tender

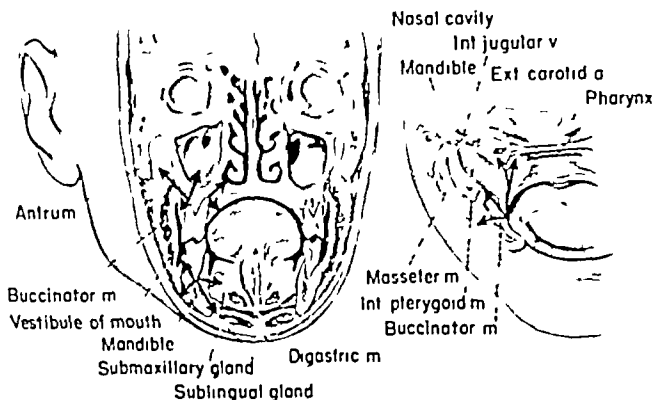


FIG 14 Odontogenic infections. Infections arising from the teeth produce swellings about the jaws, the face and the neck. They may be confused with and must be differentiated from enlargements of the cervical lymph glands and particularly the salivary glands.

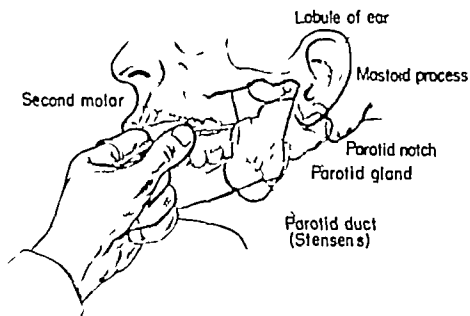


FIG 15 The parotid gland and Stensen's duct. The duct orifice is opposite the upper second molar. The posterior aspect of the gland is related to the lobe of the ear and is situated between the angle of the jaw and the mastoid process (parotid notch).



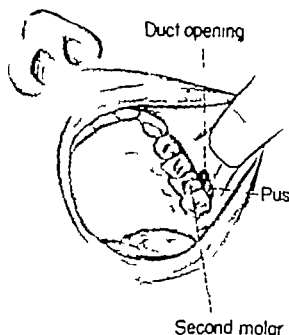


FIG. 16 The orifice of Stensen's duct. Pus may be seen exuding from the opening of the parotid gland.

and may be associated with trismus. The differential diagnosis is concerned primarily with lymphadenitis and sialadenitis. Involvement of submaxillary glands rarely obliterate the line of the jaw; pus may be seen at the opening of Wharton's duct. Submaxillary abscesses can pass into the sublingual space and produce an elevation of the floor of the mouth with displacement of the tongue. The submental area becomes infected when pus burrows past the digastric muscle.

Ludwig's angina is a form of deep infection that involves the floor of the mouth, the submaxillary regions and the deep tissues of the neck as far as the hyoid bone. It is often bilateral; this is in contrast with the unilateral deep cervical abscess. Extensive induration and swelling of the floor of the mouth appears early and the tongue is pushed upward and backward, thus interfering with swallowing and breathing. Edema of the glottis is a serious complication that can be fatal before redness and fluctuation are apparent in the neck.

## SALIVARY GLANDS

### PAROTID GLAND

**Inflammation.** Acute suppurative parotitis results from an infection which usually spreads via Stensen's duct (Fig. 15), it may be a manifestation of pyemia. It is noted particularly in dehydrated patients and in those who have oral sepsis and duct stasis. So-called 'surgical mumps' is a serious postoperative complication. The onset is usually abrupt and is ushered in with chills, fever and a painful, tender parotid gland. Inspection reveals a prominent and red duct orifice from which blood or pus may be expressed (Fig. 16). As a rule only one gland is involved, but should the disease continue, the opposite side also can become affected.

The causative agent is usually staphylococcus. Although the parotid capsule is thick, the enlarged gland stands out as a diffuse swelling related to the ear and extending downward and backward over the angle of the jaw. The differential diagnosis

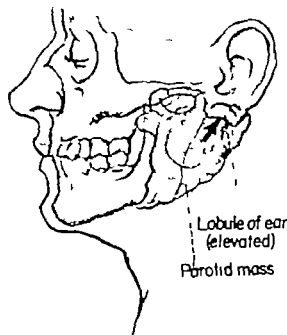


FIG. 17 Relation of the parotid gland to the lobule of the ear. If a parotid mass is located in the region of the ear lobule, the latter is elevated.



FIG 18 Retention cyst of the parotid gland. Enlargements of the gland are not always due to tumors. Note the absence of facial nerve involvement.

between cervical adenitis, preauricular adenitis and parotitis may be difficult. The location of a lesion associated with lymph adenitis is of great diagnostic importance. When pus or blood is seen at the orifice of Stensen's duct the diagnosis of parotid involvement is certain.

**Tumors.** The numerous classifications of salivary gland tumors are of greater value to the pathologist than to the clinician. It is practical to consider such tumors as mixed tumors or frank carcinomas.

A *mixed tumor* of the parotid gland is not regarded as a true teratoid tumor. Some experts considered it a carcinoma of low grade malignancy. Such tumors are apt to recur and metastasize late. Obvious carcinomas take a more rapid course and metastasize readily.

That space that exists between the tip of the mastoid process and the angle of the jaw is the parotid notch. This area is filled with the parotid gland and from here the gland extends in front of and behind the ear (Figs 15-16). Since the lobule of the ear covers this notch any parotid swelling involving this region elevates it (Fig 17).

When a tumor is present, usually the gland is diffusely enlarged, somewhat mov-

able firm but not tender. A carcinoma of the gland is usually indistinguishable from a mixed tumor. Involvement of the seventh cranial nerve occurs in cancer more frequently than in benign lesions that affect the gland (Fig 18). The branches of this nerve must be tested since only one portion of the nerve may be involved.



FIG 19 Roentgenogram revealing a calculus in the submaxillary (Wharton's) duct. Roentgenographic corroboration of such sialoliths is frequently possible because these stones have a high mineral content.

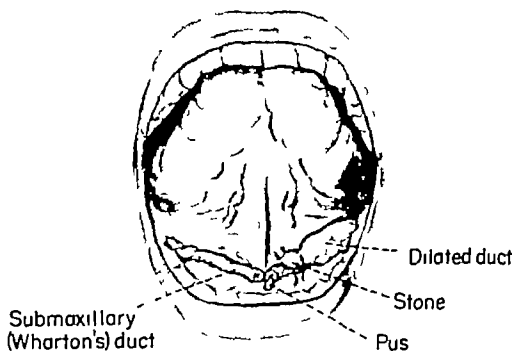


FIG 20 A calculus in the submaxillary (Wharton's) duct. Examination of the floor of the mouth reveals the edematous duct orifice and a drop of pus which can be expressed easily. The duct is dilated proximal (as the saliva flows) to the stone.

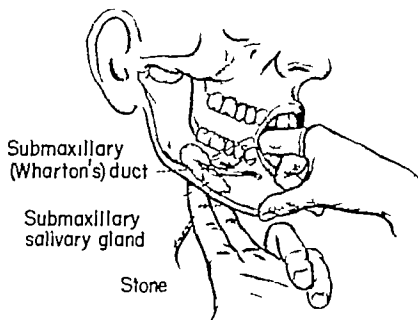


FIG 21 Palpation of the submaxillary gland and duct. The gloved intra-oral finger strokes the duct distally (arrow). This permits an evaluation of the duct and frequently locates the stone and expresses pus.

### SUBMAXILLARY SALIVARY GLAND

Although acute pyogenic inflammation is encountered more frequently in the parotid gland, chronic inflammatory processes affect the submaxillary gland more frequently. These are usually secondary to obstructions of Wharton's duct. Frequently such obstructions are caused by calculi, or mucous plugs (Fig 19). The history is quite stereotyped. The patient complains of a painful mass below and in front of the angle of the jaw; this is associated with the ingestion of a meal eating tart foods like lemon and pickles usually is associated with the pain. Inspection of the floor of the mouth reveals a red and edematous orifice of Wharton's duct (Fig 20). By means of bidigital palpation the course of the duct and the firm calculus usually can be felt (Fig 21). The roentgenogram corroborates the presence of the stones since they are rich in mineral salts. The gland is enlarged and tender and may be confused with submaxillary lymphadenitis. It is important to examine thoroughly the mouth and the pharynx for foci of infection that may be associated with lymphadenitis. Metastatic tumors also appear in this region.

Mixed tumors and carcinomas of the submaxillary salivary glands do occur but are less common than in the parotid.

### SUBLINGUAL GLAND

The term *ranula* is associated with the sublingual salivary gland. This is a mucous gland that undergoes myxomatous degeneration (Fig 22). The involved gland is usually the sublingual but one of the solitary glands that are present over the buccal mucous membrane also may be affected.

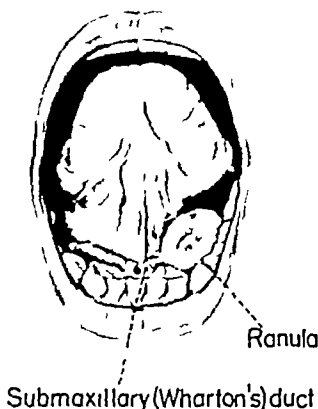


FIG 22 Ranula. This cystic swelling of one of the sublingual glands is close to the submaxillary (Wharton's) duct but is not connected with it.

A ranula appears as a unilateral transparent cystic swelling in the floor of the mouth. It was so named by Hippocrates since he likened it to the swelling of a frog's belly. Wharton's duct can be identified as an opaque band that traverses the anterior wall of the cyst. Although the cyst displaces the duct, it is in no way directly associated with it. Ranulas may have a cervical prolongation; hence palpation beneath the jaw and the upper cervical region should be included in the examination.



# 3

## Neck

The diagnosis of a given neck lesion may be extremely simple or so difficult that a final diagnosis can be reached only by exploration and biopsy. Examination of the neck always should be integrated with that of the head, the face and the oral cavity. The muscles, bone and cartilaginous structures may not only mask the lesion but in themselves may be mistaken for a pathologic process.

Orientation and relation to the osseocartilaginous framework must be determined. Is the lesion in the mid line? Is the lesion in the anterior or the posterior cervical triangle? What is the relation of the lesion to the sternocleidomastoid muscle? Is it single or multiple? What are its physical properties? It will be found helpful if these 5 questions are answered systematically.

To obtain proper relaxation for adequate palpation of the neck the following positions of the head should be utilized (Fig. 23). The anterior triangle of the neck is relaxed if the occiput is pushed forward so that the patient's head is flexed. The posterior triangle of the neck can be felt properly if the patient's head is inclined toward the side that is being examined. The submental region is examined best with the head flexed slightly in the neutral position.

The supraclavicular regions must be palpated carefully in every case. The pulsations of the third portion of the subclavian artery are felt in an angle formed by the clavicle and the posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid. The back of the neck can be relaxed when the patient's head is partially extended.

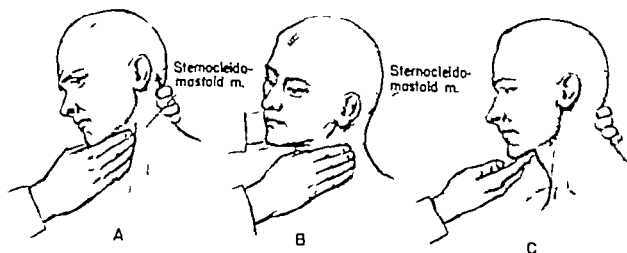


FIG. 23 Palpation of the neck. (A) The anterior triangle of the neck is relaxed if the occiput is pushed forward. (B) The posterior triangle of the neck is felt best if the patient's head is inclined toward the side that is being examined. (C) The submental region should be examined with the head slightly flexed.

# THYROGLOSSAL TRACT

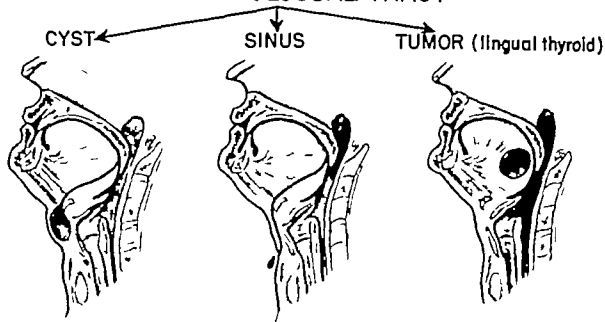


FIG. 24 Anomalies of the thyroglossal tract. Developmental defects affecting this tract may result in a cyst, a sinus or a lingual thyroid.

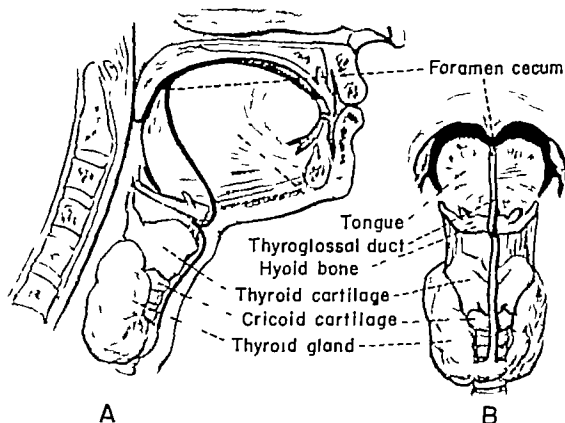


FIG. 25 The thyroglossal tract originates at the posterior aspect of the tongue (foramen cecum) extends downward and ends as the thyroid gland.

## CONGENITAL DEFECTS

The more important congenital lesions are thyroglossal duct cysts, branchiogenic cysts and sinuses, and cystic hygromas.

### THYROGLOSSAL TRACT CONDITIONS

Anomalies of the thyroglossal duct arise from a congenital persistence of this tract. They may be divided conveniently into 3 conditions: (1) thyroglossal cysts, (2) thyroglossal sinuses, and (3) thyroglossal tumors (lingual thyroid) (Fig. 24).

The thyroglossal tract originates at the foramen cecum which is located at the posterior third of the tongue (Fig. 25). From this site a solid column of cells grows downward in the fetus; this column becomes canalized and forms the thyroglossal duct, from which the thyroid gland develops. The three listed anomalies occur along this tract.

#### Thyroglossal Cysts

These occur in the *mid-line* of the neck and usually during childhood. Recurrent inflammatory bouts result in disfigurements. They may appear between the submental

area and the suprasternal notch but are found most commonly near the hyoid bone. The cyst may be tiny or as large as a golf ball. If no inflammation is present it is smooth round and displaceable, although it is anchored to the deeper tissues and the hyoid bone. It is not attached to the skin nor is it tender unless inflamed. These cysts move with swallowing and also with protrusion of the tongue (Fig. 26). They represent the most common swelling in the mid line of the neck.

Dermoids, lipomas, and sebaceous cysts can occur also in the mid line of the neck.

#### Thyroglossal Sinuses

These sinuses result from spontaneous perforation of or surgical incision into a thyroglossal cyst. When inflammation or abscess formation is present, redness, pain, and heat are noted. Their *mid-line* position is the most diagnostic feature.

#### Thyroglossal Tumor

These constitute the so-called lingual thyroids; they are rare. They usually repre-

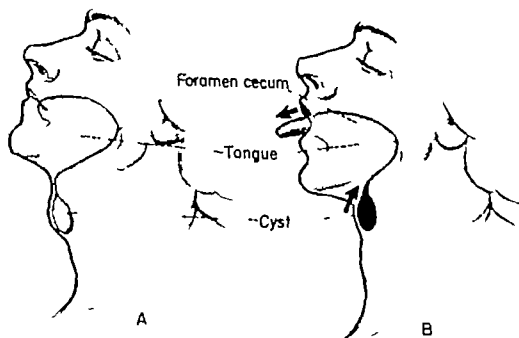


FIG. 26 Thyroglossal cyst. These cysts move with swallowing and with protrusion of the tongue.



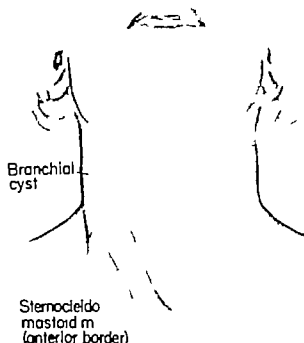


FIG 27 Branchial cyst. These cysts are congenital and always appear along the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle.

sent the total thyroid tissue that the patient possesses. If they are removed they may produce surgical myxedema. Since they are located between the back part of the tongue and the hyoid bone they resemble thyroglossal cysts. This differential diagnosis is most difficult. It is preferable to explore them rather than to aspirate them; they should be biopsied before removal is commenced.

Differential diagnosis of thyroglossal tract anomalies includes branchiogenic cysts, lymphadenitis, tuberculous lesions, midline cervical clefts and specific granulomas.

#### BRANCHIAL CYSTS AND FISTULAS

Branchial cysts are congenital. They appear in the anterior triangle of the neck. They may be found anywhere along the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. The usual site is the middle third of that muscle (Fig 27). They may be unilateral or bilateral.

The complaint is one of a mass in the neck not associated with pain. As a rule the diagnosis is easy, but these may be mistaken for tuberculous adenitis, cystic hygroma, carotid body tumor, metastatic glands and thyroid adenomas. Thyroglossal cysts should cause no diagnostic difficulty, since they lie in the midline of the neck. At times it may be necessary to aspirate the cyst; such fluid reveals the typical cholesterol crystals.

Branchial fistulas appear as small dimples or tiny openings closely associated with the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. The fistula may be complete or incomplete depending upon whether or not there is an internal opening that extends into the pharynx (Fig 28). This can be elicited readily by the injection of a radioopaque material into the external opening. The external opening is situated along the lower third of the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. If the fistula is complete it dips between the external and the internal carotid arteries before entering the pharynx. A discharge of mucoid material is commonly present. Secondary infection is a frequent complication. When this occurs the discharge becomes purulent, and signs of inflammation are present. A draining tuberculous sinus may be confused



FIG 28 Roentgenogram of an injected branchial fistula. The external opening is located at the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle, and the internal opening extends into the pharynx.

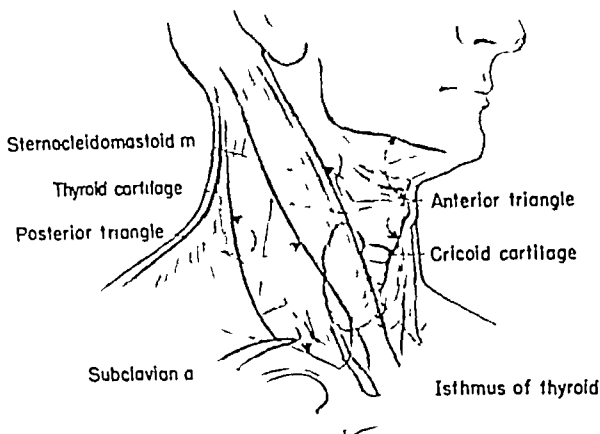


FIG. 29 The normal thyroid gland extends from the middle of the thyroid cartilage to the fourth or the fifth tracheal ring. The isthmus usually crosses the third tracheal ring

with a branchial fistula. Tuberculosis is suggested by the presence of multiple cutaneous openings and palpable enlarged lymph glands. Other specific granulomas must be differentiated also.

#### CYSTIC HYDROMA

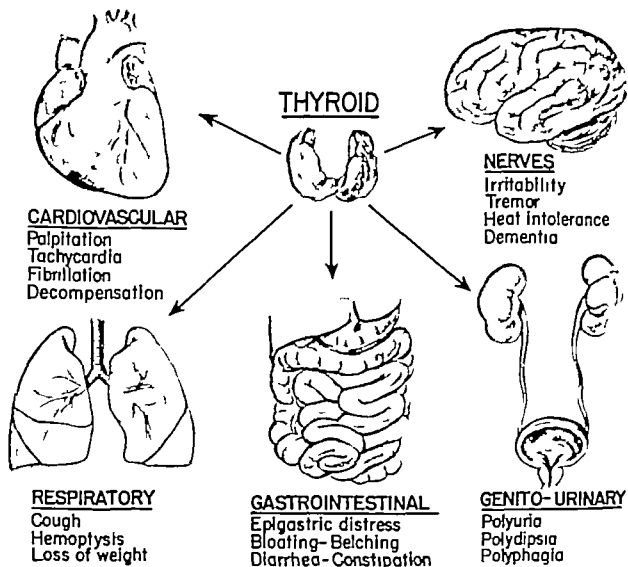
This is a rather uncommon lateral cervical swelling which usually is seen in infants or young children. Typically it is found in the lower third of the neck and enlarges as it extends upward toward the ear. If it extends downward it can pass behind the clavicle to the dome of the pleura. It may extend into the axilla also. It feels soft and irregular and usually is located behind the sternocleidomastoid muscle. Pain or local discomfort usually are absent unless secondary infection has occurred. Since it lies

in a superficial plane it tends to bulge outward and rarely produces pressure symptoms upon the cervical viscera. If it is large it may interfere with movements of the head. Occasionally it ruptures spontaneously and disappears.

#### THYROID GLAND

The normal thyroid is palpable in slender individuals but cannot be felt in thick-necked or obese people. Each lobe normally extends from the middle of the thyroid cartilage to the fourth or the fifth tracheal ring. The isthmus, which is usually but not always present, connects both lobes and passes across the third tracheal ring (Fig. 29).

The size of the gland is not related to its toxicity.



**FIG 30 Hyperthyroidism.** This great masquerader can involve any of the 5 major systems. When cardiovascular complaints are foremost, the case may be mistaken for organic heart disease. Respiratory symptoms suggest tuberculosis. The gastrointestinal symptoms may lead to erroneous diagnoses which involve the gallbladder, the stomach or the bowel. Involvement of the nervous system focuses attention on psychiatric conditions. Unfortunately the hyperthyroid patient may be mistaken for a diabetic when polydipsia, polyuria and polyphagia constitute the primary complaints.

A useful clinical classification of the thyroid state is the following

#### TOXIC GOITER

- A. Diffuse
- B. Adenoma (Nodose)

#### NONTXIC GOITER

- A. Diffuse
- B. Adenoma (Nodose)

#### HYPERTHYROIDISM

Hyperthyroidism resembles two other great masqueraders namely tuberculosis and syphilis since they affect any or all of the major systems (Fig 30). The 5 major systems are the cardiovascular, the respiratory, the gastro-intestinal, the genito-urinary and the nervous.

The cardiovascular symptoms make the

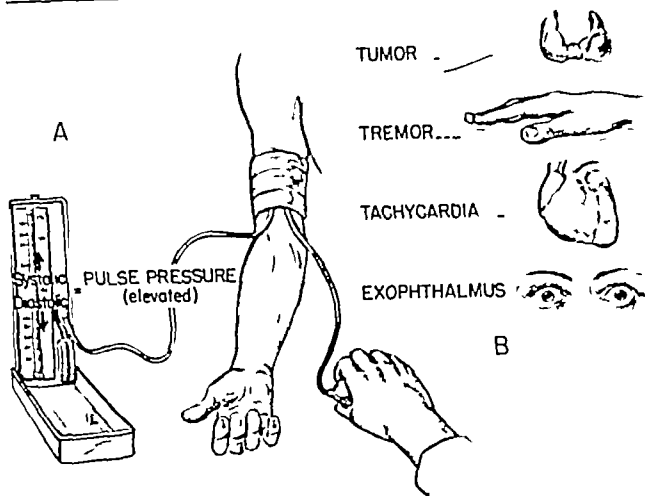


FIG 31 Hyperthyroidism (A) The blood pressure is characteristic, since the systolic is elevated the diastolic somewhat lower and the pulse pressure increased (B) The cardinal signs of hyperthyroidism

patient heart conscious. He seeks medical aid because of his "heart trouble." This results from such symptoms as palpitation, tachycardia, dyspnea or decompensation. Lahey has aptly referred to these patients as "thyrocardiacs." Should decompensation take place the unseasoned clinician is misled by the orthopnea, ascites and dependent edema. Paroxysmal auricular fibrillation when present should make one suspicious of a toxic thyroid.

The respiratory symptoms such as cough, loss of weight and blood-streaked sputum might suggest tuberculosis. It is well to remember that the patient with hyperthyroidism has a ravenous appetite but the tuberculous individual is finicky about his food. Determination of the blood

pressure is a simple and excellent way of differentiating tuberculosis from hyperthyroidism. The hyperthyroid patient has a somewhat elevated systolic and a normal or lowered diastolic pressure. This results in the almost pathognomonic elevated pulse pressure of the toxic thyroid (Fig 31 A). The tuberculous patient does not reveal this characteristic change.

The gastro-intestinal symptoms of the hyperthyroid patients are numerous and bizarre. Among these are alternating diarrhea and constipation, bloating, distention and vague abdominal pains. Usually these are associated with extreme weakness. The appetite is excellent but with impending thyroid crises, anorexia, nausea or even vomiting may be present. With such gastro-

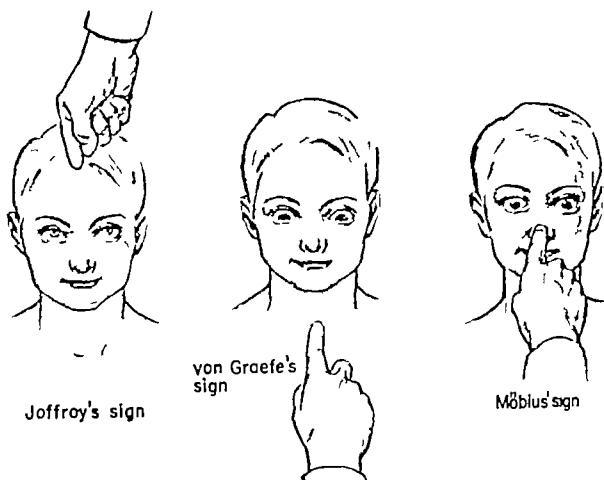


FIG 32 Eye signs associated with hyperthyroidism.

intestinal complaints carcinoma gallbladder disease, ulcer and enterocolitis must be ruled out.

The genito-urinary system may be involved also and diabetes mellitus may be diagnosed erroneously because these patients present the diabetic triad namely polydipsia polyphagia and polyuria. Since these patients consume large quantities of carbohydrates and sugars they frequently have an alimentary glycosuria. This is differentiated readily if the fasting blood sugar is determined.

Nervous symptoms vary from irritability to dementia.

Heat intolerance is usually present such individuals are the first to open the windows to turn down the heat and to use

few or no covers despite a very cool room. Most of them sweat excessively.

Physical examination should determine the size and the consistency of the thyroid gland. This gland moves with swallowing and hence should not be confused with other masses. The cardinal signs of hyperthyroidism have been listed as tumor tremor tachycardia and exophthalmus (Fig 31 B).

**TREMOR.** A tremor is usually present it may be quite fine and easily overlooked. To demonstrate such tremors the patient should be asked to spread his fingers as the physician places a piece of paper over them, the movements of the paper are readily seen.

**EYE SIGNS.** At times eye signs are present and helpful as diagnostic aids (Fig 32).

*Exophthalmos* may or may not be present. It is usually bilateral.

*Lid lag* (Von Graefe's sign) is positive when the upper lid lags behind the lower lid as the patient looks down. This exposes the white eyeball.

*Failure of convergence* (Mobius sign) is positive when one or both eyes fail to converge on an object which is brought close to the mid line of the face.

*Retraction of the upper lid* (Stellwag's sign) is often associated with spasmodic contractions of the lid as the patient looks upward.

*Failure to wrinkle the forehead* when the patient suddenly turns his eyes upward is Joffroy's sign.

**THRILL AND BRUIT.** A palpable thrill and an audible bruit are sometimes present in the more advanced cases.

**DERMOGRAPHIA** is readily demonstrable in hyperthyroidism. It is a manifestation of vasomotor instability.

The use of Lugol's solution as a therapeutic test is helpful. 10 drops 3 times a day should produce vast improvement and diminish most of the symptoms. Then the solution should be utilized only as a preparatory measure for surgery.

**TUMOR.** Palpation gives valuable information in that the size and the consistency of a nodule can be detected readily. As was stated previously, all thyroid tissue and masses move with swallowing. The lower pole can be felt if the sternocleidomastoid muscle is pushed aside. If one fails to feel this lobe, a retrosternal thyroid should be suspected. Percussion over the manubrium reveals a specific dullness which is most suggestive of a retrosternal mass. It is important to detect solitary nodules in the thyroid gland, particularly the nontoxic variety. Statistical data suggest that malignancy is fairly common in such nodules; figures varying from 5 to 20 per cent have been reported.

As stated, the size of the gland is not related to the degree of toxicity. Marked enlargements encroach upon the trachea, displace it and produce dyspnea. Pressure on the esophagus produces dysphagia. Such displaced viscera can be demonstrated readily by the roentgenogram (Fig. 33).

**Laboratory Tests.** Some laboratory tests are helpful in the diagnosis of hyperthyroidism.

The *basal metabolic rate* is a most reliable test. In hyperthyroidism the rate is

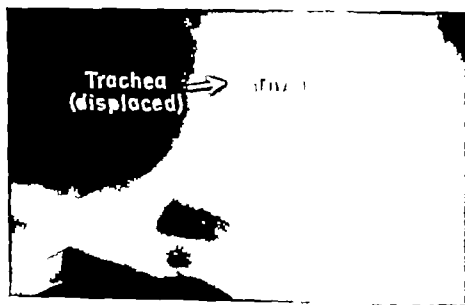


FIG. 33 Roentgenogram revealing displacement of the trachea and the esophagus by an enlarged thyroid.

elevated however, it must be recalled that no tests are foolproof and other conditions might produce elevated basal metabolic readings Leukemia, febrile states and pheochromocytoma to mention only a few produce increased readings

The blood cholesterol is usually normal or below normal (140 to 200 mg %) in hyperthyroid states

The serum protein bound iodine (P.B.I.) is elevated in hyperthyroidism In most clinics levels above 7.5 micrograms per 100 cc. are considered as diagnostic of this condition Iodine containing medicaments or tests (cholecystography) make the test valueless

Radioactive iodine has been used for tracer studies and usually reveals an increased concentration and retention of the isotope in the thyroid or a decreased excretion of the tracer

Some observers still associate with the hyperthyroid state a relative to absolute lymphocytosis with a normal to slightly depressed total white count

## HYPOTHYROIDISM

This condition produces a clinical picture that is the opposite of hyperthyroidism. Hypothyroidism is characterized by a diminution of practically all the vital processes this results from an insufficiency or an absence of thyroid substance Clinically it is manifested by a slowing of the metabolism No primary cause for the disease has been discovered except myxedema, which results from excessive removal of the thyroid gland Nonoperative myxedema may be congenital (cretinism) or may occur in infancy or adulthood The lists at the bottom of this page reveal the main differences between hyperthyroidism and hypothyroidism

## THYROIDITIS

The thyroid gland may be involved in inflammatory conditions These are usually present in one of three types acute thyroiditis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis or Riedel's chronic thyroiditis (Fig 34)

Acute thyroiditis is a nonspecific con-

## HYPERTHYROIDISM AND HYPOTHYROIDISM COMPARED

| HYPERTHYROIDISM                              | HYPOTHYROIDISM                      |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Accelerated metabolism                     | 1 Low metabolism                    |
| 2 Frequent accelerated pulse often irregular | 2 Slow, small, regular pulse        |
| 3 Anxious expression                         | 3 Apathetic, quiet appearance       |
| 4 Vasomotor instability                      | 4 Vasomotor stability               |
| 5 Wide lid slits                             | 5 Narrow lid slits                  |
| 6 Appetite usually ravenous                  | 6 Normal appetite or anorexia       |
| 7 Vascular and moist skin                    | 7 Thick wrinkled, dry skin          |
| 8 Long slender fingers                       | 8 Short thick fingers               |
| 9 Hypersensitiveness                         | 9 Dulled sensation                  |
| 10 Insomnia and restless sleep               | 10 Drowsiness and sound sleep       |
| 11 Mental excitations mania or melancholia   | 11 Apathy                           |
| 12 Feeling of heat                           | 12 Feeling of cold                  |
| 13 Loss of weight emaciation                 | 13 Increase of body weight, obesity |
| 14 B.M.R. elevated                           | 14 B.M.R. low                       |

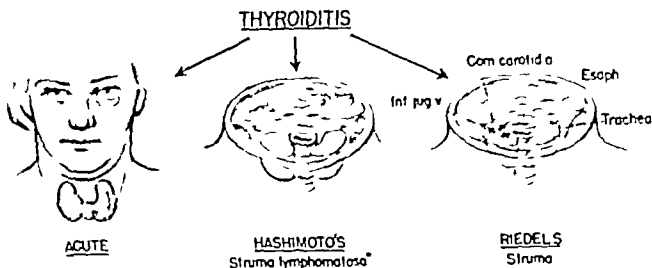


FIG 34 Thyroiditis Three types of inflammatory conditions which may involve the thyroid gland are acute thyroiditis Hashimoto's struma and Riedel's struma. Acute thyroiditis is a nonspecific condition caused by streptococci and/or staphylococci. Hashimoto's struma does not attach itself to surrounding structures and the symptoms associated with it are mild. Riedel's struma extends into adjacent structures. These conditions must be differentiated from carcinoma.

dition usually caused by a staphylococcal or streptococcal infection. It is associated most frequently with an acute upper respiratory infection but may also appear as part of the clinical picture of a generalized septicemia. It is characterized by pain in the region of the thyroid gland which radiates to the neck, the head and particularly the ear. The gland is tender and the patient complains of distress when swallowing or with movements of the head. The usual signs of inflammation—redness, swelling, and induration—are present. They are associated with spasm of the "strap" muscles which forces the patient to hold the head in flexion. Dysphagia, dyspnea, hoarseness, or aphonia may be present. A characteristic laboratory triad consists of an increased sedimentation rate, a high concentration of protein-bound plasma iodine, and a low uptake of radioiodine by the thyroid gland. The serious complications are abscess formation, perforation into the trachea, and/or extension of the infection into the mediastinum. The disease may respond to chemo-

therapy subside in its acute phase or become chronic.

Hashimoto's struma almost always occurs in females. It uniformly involves the entire gland and presents a smooth surface which does not attach to surrounding structures. It is characterized microscopically by a marked lymphoid overgrowth and has been referred to as "struma lymphomatosa." The symptoms are usually mild, but if a subtotal thyroidectomy is performed, hypothyroidism may result.

Riedel's struma is characterized by excessive fibrosis. This usually starts in one lobe and eventually extends to the entire gland. As a rule, the gland is not increased in size but feels extremely hard. The outlines of the gland may be lost because of direct extension into adjacent structures. Females are affected more frequently than males, and the condition usually occurs after the age of 40. Dyspnea and dysphagia may be present, and if the sclerosing process involves the jugular veins, an edema of the face and the neck occurs. In the early stages



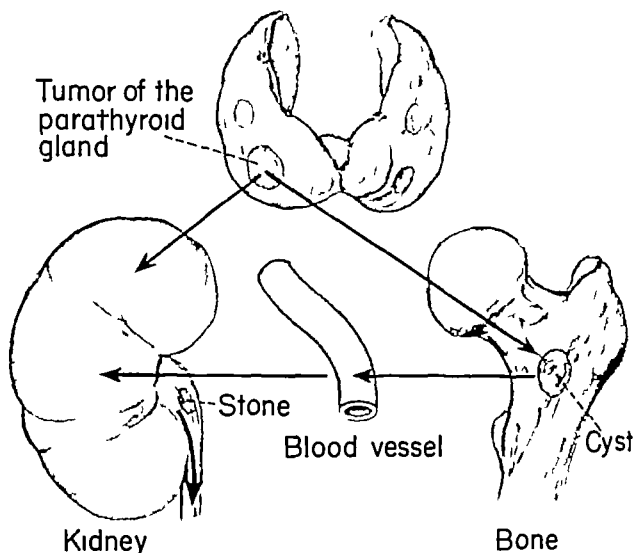


FIG 35 Hyperparathyroidism. The overproduction of parathormone results in the formation of kidney stones (nephrocalcinosis) and the development of bone cysts—*ostentis fibrosa cystica* (von Recklinghausen's disease)

hyperthyroidism may be present, but as the condition progresses a hypofunction of the gland becomes evident

It is incumbent upon the physician to keep these conditions in mind and to differentiate them from carcinoma of the thyroid. This can be done only by a microscopic examination

Carcinoma of the thyroid must be suspected when any nodularity or firmness of the gland is present. A solitary nodule may be the only manifestation of early malignancy and since the differential diagnosis between a benign cyst, a benign adenoma and Riedel's or Hashimoto's strumas is ex-

tremely difficult the responsibility placed upon the physician is great. Any firmness in the gland must be considered cancer until proved to be otherwise; this can be accomplished only by biopsy. Advanced cancer is characterized by stony hardness, irregular nodularity and fixation to the underlying tissues. The obstructive symptoms and hoarseness associated with chronic thyroiditis may be present in carcinoma also.

Lateral aberrant thyroid tumors also are small, relatively slow-growing carcinomas. These are usually of the papillary type and may spread to the cervical glands before there is any detectable mass in the thyroid

gland. Since the involved glands histologically resemble normal thyroid tissue, the term "lateral aberrant thyroid tumors" has been used. These lateral thyroid masses are found close to the internal jugular vein and the deep chain of cervical lymph nodes. Such masses must not be confused with specific or non-specific lymphadenitis or lymphomas (p. 37).

### PARATHYROID GLANDS

The parathyroid bodies or glands are small structures usually 4 in number which are located along the posterior aspect of the thyroid gland. Their most important function is associated with calcium metabolism. The two most common conditions to which they are related are hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism (tetany).

Hyperparathyroidism may be produced by a parathyroid tumor or a generalized hyperplasia. In either event the active principle of the gland, parathormone, is produced excessively. Such excess production of the hormone results in at least 2 major physiologic effects (Fig. 35). The first is that of decreasing the reabsorption of phosphate by the renal tubules which results in phosphate diuresis. The second effect acts directly upon the osteoclasts and brings about a demineralization of bone. The total effect is a marked increase in the amount of phosphate lost from the body through the kidneys and a lowering of the serum inorganic phosphorus level. In an attempt to compensate for this loss, calcium and phosphorus are mobilized from bone (decalcification). The excess calcium and phosphate precipitate in the kidney (nephrocalcinosis), form stones and damage the organ.

The diagnosis of hyperparathyroidism is simple when the condition is fully developed. Decalcification of the bony skeleton appears as severe cystic changes, a condition known as *osteitis fibrosa cystica* (von Recklinghausen's disease). Complete bony decalcification is demonstrated readily on

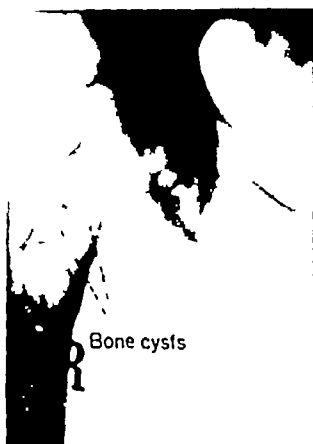


FIG. 36. Roentgenogram of bone cysts (*osteitis fibrosa cystica*) in a case of parathyroid adenoma.

the roentgenogram (Fig. 36). Sequelae include spontaneous fractures, collapse of vertebral bodies, rounding of the back, and the nerve root pains. Such changes are usually irreversible. Any patient with a rounding of the back and/or evidence of decalcification of the skeleton should be suspected of having hyperparathyroidism. The same may be said for any patient with a history of kidney stones, or renal or ureteral colic. The earlier cases are more difficult to diagnose since they present such vague symptoms as muscular weakness, pains in the extremities and the back, polyuria and polydipsia. Lassitude, undue fatigue and constipation are symptoms which usually are overlooked.

Rarely is a parathyroid tumor palpable. If one suspects parathyroid overactivity, the laboratory tests will usually reveal conclusive evidence. Typical findings consist

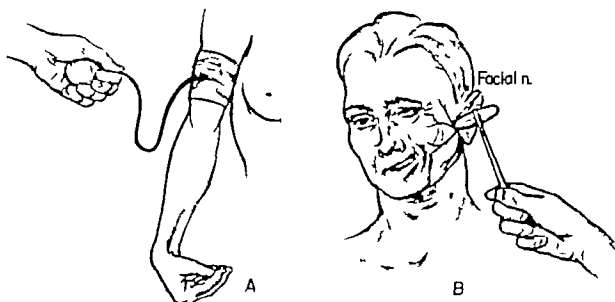


FIG 37 Tetany (A) Trousseau's sign a blood pressure cuff is placed around the arm and the pressure is raised to 200 mm Hg. If tetany is present, the typical muscular spasm of the hand ( obstetrician's hand ) appears within 5 minutes. (B) Chvostek's sign Tapping the facial nerve lightly produces spasms of the irritable facial muscles.

of an elevation of serum calcium from the normal of 10 to a level varying from 12 to 20 or more milligrams per 100 cc. of serum—a depression of serum phosphorus from a normal of 4 to 1.5 to 3.5 mg per 100 cc. The plasma alkaline phosphatase which is dependent largely upon the amount of bone change may be elevated from the normal 2 to 4 Bodansky units to 30 or 40.

Localized bone defects noted on the roentgenogram are usually found in the long bones and/or the mandible. They appear in one of two forms either bone cysts or benign giant cell tumors (osteoclastomas).

Hypoparathyroidism (tetany) is observed most commonly following a thyroidectomy where inadvertently the parathyroid glands have been removed or injured. The condition is manifested within 24 or 48 hours after operation; however it might appear some weeks later. Headache, restlessness, tachycardia, irritability and twitching of the muscles, particularly those of the upper extremities, comprise the usual signs and symptoms. The serum calcium level is

lowered. Most diagnostic are the typical carpopedal spasm which consist of flexion at the metacarpophalangeal joints with abduction of the thumb; similar contractions of the feet are noted. The muscular spasm of the hand can be induced by pressure which interferes with the blood supply to the nerves; this can be produced by a tourniquet (Trousseau's sign) (Fig 37 A). Irritability of the muscles may be so pronounced that gentle tapping over a nerve may instigate a spasm; this is readily demonstrated when the facial nerve is tapped lightly (Chvostek's sign) (Fig 37 B). Occasionally spasm of the laryngeal muscles produce respiratory difficulty.

There are types of tetany which are not associated with the parathyroid glands. For example the tetany from avitaminosis, particularly vitamin D, results in failure to absorb and retain adequate amounts of calcium. Another form of tetany results from alkalosis induced by overbreathing. So-called gastric tetany is caused by a depletion of hydrochloric acid produced by per-

sistent vomiting it is a manifestation of alkalosis.

## CERVICAL LYMPH NODE DISEASES

Cervical lymph node enlargements are evidence of some pathologic process, either past or present. This is particularly true in the adult. Investigation must be instituted when such enlargements are present.

The enlargements can be discussed conveniently under the following headings: local inflammatory conditions; chronic infections; metastatic lesions; and primary malignant lymphoid tumors.

### LOCAL INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS

These conditions are responses to pyogenic infections. The *preauricular nodes* drain the temporal region of the scalp, the eyelids and the cheek. The *postauricular nodes* drain the scalp (parietal portion) and the region in back of the ear. The *sternocleidomastoid nodes* are found along the posterior edge of the sternocleidomastoid muscle and drain the nasopharyngeal and the adenoid areas. The *submaxillary nodes* are located beneath the mandible and drain the floor of the mouth, the anterior portion of the tongue, the gums, the lips and the lower portion of the face. The *submental glands* drain the lower lip, the tip of the tongue and the anterior part of the mouth. The *internal jugular nodes* are found along the internal jugular vein beneath the sternocleidomastoid muscle and drain the superficial glands which in turn drain the tongue, the mouth and the pharynx. The *tonsillar glands* are frequently involved; they occur near the angle of the jaw. The *supraclavicular nodes* receive lymph from the back of the scalp and the neck, the upper chest wall, the upper axillary region, parts of the breast, the lowest cervical nodes and portions of the lung; they connect with the thoracic duct. If the primary infection is a minor one, this leads to moderate enlargement and tenderness of the involved glands

but should the infection be grave the glands may break down and form abscesses. The usual signs of inflammation, namely, tenderness, redness and heat, are found in the overlying skin. Systemic manifestations are also present.

### CHRONIC INFECTIONS

Chronic lymphadenitis occurs frequently as a result of chronic or recurrent mild pyogenic infections of low grade virulence. A common example is repeated chronic upper respiratory infections with cervical lymphadenopathy. Chronic lymphadenitis may be associated with a specific granulomatous disease such as tuberculosis, syphilis, actinomycosis and chronic brucellosis.

### METASTATIC LESIONS

Metastatic tumor tissue, carcinoma and sarcoma, may involve the cervical lymph nodes when the primary source arises in the area drained by these glands. Superimposed inflammation may be present and obscure the underlying malignancy.

### PRIMARY MALIGNANT LYMPHOID TUMORS OF THE NECK

These tumors constitute a most important group. There are many classifications of such tumors. It has been found advantageous to classify them according to the cells from which they are derived. These lymphoid tumors represent the neoplastic overgrowths of the various cells that make up a normal lymph node. When we recall the structural arrangement of a normal lymph follicle, we note the reticular cell in the center, a second zone of lymphoblasts and a third or outside zone of mature lymphocytes (Fig. 38).

*Macrofollicular lymphoma* (Brill-Symmers disease) is a manifestation of abnormal growth that originates in the lymphocyte layer. This is the most benign of all the lymphomas; it may take many years before the malignant nature of this disease

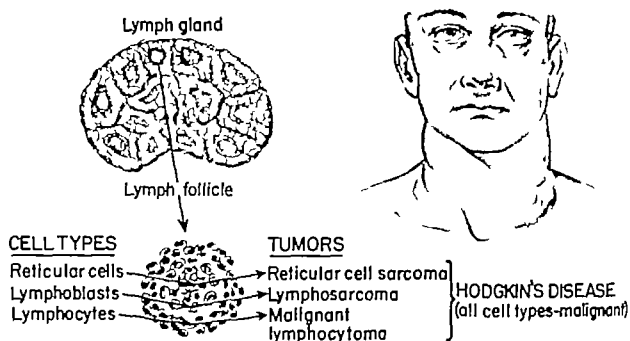


FIG 38 The lymphoblastomas. This simple plan aids in understanding the terminology and the classification of these conditions. The predominant cell type determines the nature of a specific tumor and the name by which it is designated.

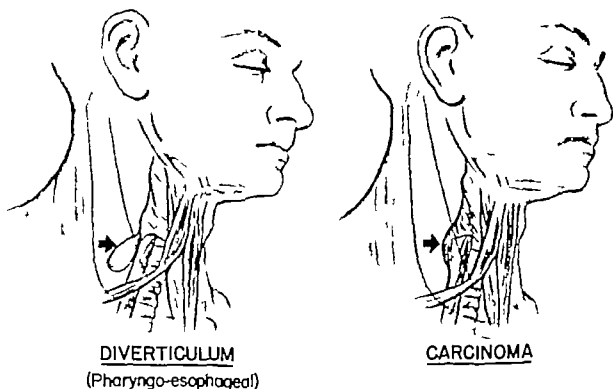


FIG 39 The cervical portion of the esophagus. Pharyngo-esophageal diverticula and carcinoma affect this part of the organ. Frequently, a carefully elicited history can differentiate the two.

is manifested terminally. It can change its histologic picture to any one of the other forms.

*Malignant lymphocytoma* has been referred to as small cell lymphosarcoma. This condition also originates from the layer which compromised the mature lymphocyte (the peripheral layer). The differentiation between this condition and chronic lymphatic leukemia is extremely difficult. Some authorities are of the opinion that they are one and the same condition.

*Lymphosarcoma* also called large cell lymphosarcoma originates from the lymphoblast layer. Microscopically there is a complete replacement of the architecture of the lymph nodes and mitotic figures are numerous. *Reticulum cell sarcoma* has been called stem cell sarcoma, since it originates in the innermost layer where the reticular cells are found. Occasionally an anaplastic carcinoma or melanoma may simulate reticulum cell sarcoma.

*Hodgkin's disease* (Hodgkin's sarcoma) is a malignant manifestation in which all of the cell types of the lymph node have undergone malignant changes.

Overlapping of the conditions is frequent and one form blends with another. At times two different histologic pictures appear in the same node.

Mid line cervical lymphoid tumors are ex-

remely rare, since the nodes are located in the lateral aspects of the neck.

Biopsy is essential but it is well to remember that frozen sections are difficult to study. It is preferable to await a study of the permanent fixed sections.

## PHARYNX CERVICAL ESOPHAGUS AND LARYNX

Although the esophagus is heir to many diseases, the two which are found most frequently in the cervical portion are pharyngo-esophageal diverticula and carcinoma (Fig 39).

### PHARYNGO ESOPHAGEAL DIVERTICULUM

This condition has also been referred to as Zenker's diverticulum. It occurs at the weakest point which is located at the lower border of the inferior constrictor muscle (pharyngo-esophageal junction). These diverticula result from a herniation of mucosa through the muscularis (pulsion). The earliest symptom may be a mild dysphagia or a choking or coughing spell which occurs during eating and may pass unnoticed at first. Repeated clearing of the throat particularly when associated with increased salivation are notably significant. Changing the position of the head may affect the ease or the difficulty of swallowing. Also of importance

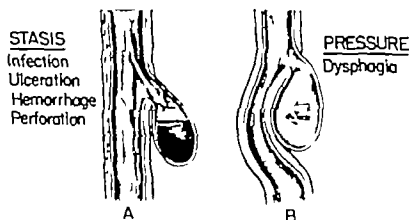


FIG 40 Symptoms from esophageal diverticula are due to stasis or pressure. (A) Stasis results in the complications listed. (B) Pressure is associated with dysphagia.

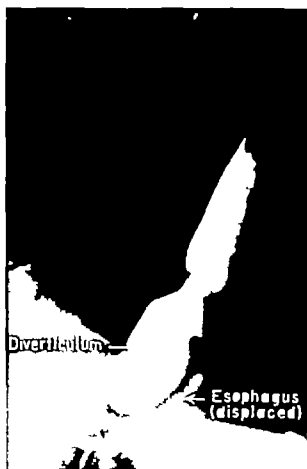


FIG 41 Roentgenogram of a pharyngo-esophageal diverticulum. Note the pressure on and displacement of the esophagus.

is the fact that difficulty in swallowing fluids is noticed first this is the reverse of the story related by a patient with a tumor. As the pouch develops retrosternal pain is experienced and the patient complains of an actual sense of pressure in the neck particularly during mealtime. Regurgitation of food is usually present and may be demonstrated by direct pressure upon the diverticulum. The regurgitated material contains food taken at an earlier meal. Should *stasis* develop infection and its train of complication—ulceration hemorrhage perforation and mediastinitis—may result (Fig 40 A). Other symptoms result from pressure (Fig 40 B) marked dysphagia dyspnea, and alteration in voice are common examples. Death may result from aspiration of re-

tained material into the tracheobronchial tree. The physical examination is usually noncontributory unless the pouch is of tremendous size. The diagnosis is confirmed by the roentgenogram and at times by esophagoscopy (Fig 41). The latter method may result in trauma and perforation.

#### CARCINOMA OF THE ESOPHAGUS

This lesion is usually epidermoid or squamous cell in nature. The onset and the progress of symptoms follow a definite pattern. Dysphagia is the first symptom and is associated with difficulty in swallowing solid foods. This becomes progressively worse the patient finds it easier to swallow soft foods and finally liquids. There may be periods of intermittency during which time the patient might be misled and concludes that his difficulty has passed. In a short time, however, the dysphagia reappears and progresses. Relief from symptoms is explained by the fact that the central portion of the tumor may ulcerate, this partially restores the lumen. A feeling of vague discomfort rather than actual pain in the chest is usually present. This may be a substernal burning or a steady boring ache felt deep within the chest. Radiation of pain into the neck or the interscapular region is frequent. The patient usually points to the exact level at which the lesion is located. Signs of dehydration and loss of weight become apparent and suggest a far-advanced lesion. Physical signs are minimal or absent. The roentgen examination and biopsy determine the exact nature of the lesion.

Differential diagnosis includes diverticula stricture coronary disease foreign bodies extrinsic pressure benign tumors thyroid enlargements, globus hystericus, esophagospasm, retropharyngeal abscess, Plummer Vinson syndrome and specific granulomatous diseases. Although the disease predominates in males it is interesting to note that cancer of the cervical esophagus occurs more frequently in females.

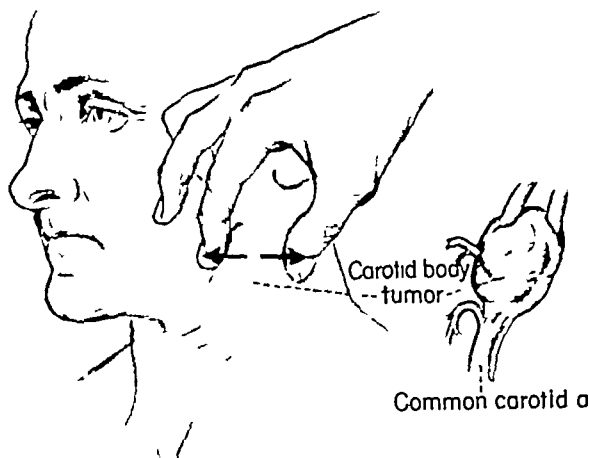


FIG 42 A carotid body tumor can be moved in a horizontal but not in a vertical direction

#### LARYNGEAL CANCER

This lesion is predominately a disease of the adult male nearly all of the patients being over 40 years of age. Although it occasionally develops in the nonsmoker, 80 per cent of the cases occur in smokers. The first symptom of laryngeal carcinoma is hoarseness or alteration of the voice. A desire to clear the throat or a constant feeling of something in the throat are early complaints that cannot be overlooked. The author has stressed continually the importance of the phrase "change in habit" a change in "voice habit" is usually the earliest symptom of laryngeal carcinoma. Other symptoms are pain in the throat or pain referred to the ear, hemoptysis or the presence of a mass. The visual examination of

the larynx with the laryngeal mirror is quite satisfactory and can be conducted quickly and easily. A few cases require direct laryngoscopy and pharyngoscopy to visualize the postcricoid area. The diagnosis is established from microscopic study of the biopsy.

#### CAROTID BODY TUMORS

Tumors of the carotid body are relatively uncommon. They are serious because they may encircle the carotid arteries or may become malignant. Their origin is still moot. Whether or not they are associated with the sympathetic nervous system is still a debatable point. As a result of the confused origin, the nomenclature also has be-



come confused. The term "carotid body tumor" is probably the best.

The function of the carotid bodies is debatable as to whether or not they are chemoreceptors, it is believed that they are sensitive to changes in hydrogen ion concentration. Most authorities are of the opinion that they do not secrete epinephrine. They are paired structures which are situated near the bifurcation of the carotid artery. The average size is 5 mm in diameter and they have a reddish brown or gray color.

Tumors of the carotid body are usually unilateral but may be bilateral. They may project into the pharynx. Essentially they are asymptomatic, slow growing masses. Such symptoms as pain in the face and the

neck, hoarseness and dysphagia may be present, however it is the presence of the mass that is noticed first. Occasionally a thrill and/or bruit are detected. At times the hypoglossal nerve and the recurrent laryngeal nerve may be involved.

Since they are located in the carotid notch and appear along the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle they may be confused with branchial cysts. In differentiating this tumor from other masses in the neck it should be recalled that because of its location in the fork of the carotid notch and its close association with the carotid vessels the mass may be moved from side to side but not in a vertical direction (Fig. 42). It can be differentiated

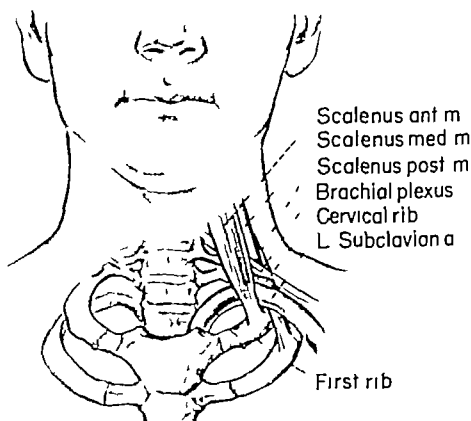


FIG. 43 The scalenus anticus syndrome. An anatomic vice is formed by the scalenus anticus muscle anteriorly and the scalenus medius posteriorly. A cervical rib, a vertebrocostal ligament or the scalenus minimus muscle may be present and add to the compression upon the neurovascular bundle posteriorly.

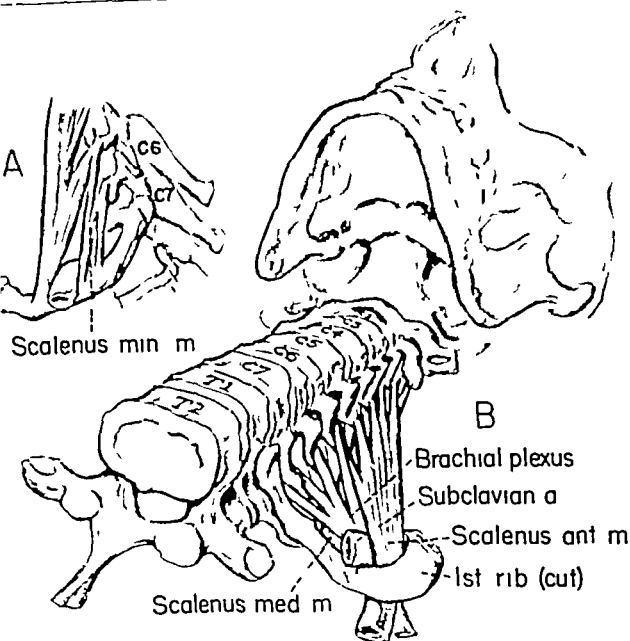


FIG. 44 The scalenus "vice" seen from below

from thyroid masses because it does not move when the patient swallows

It is the consensus that the incidence of malignancy is lower than is generally thought. Most authorities consider them low-grade malignant lesions with potentialities toward invasion and metastases. Indiscriminate removal of such tumors particularly when this requires division of the carotid vessels, is not justifiable unless definite malignant degeneration has been suspected or is established.

#### SCALENUS ANTICUS SYNDROME

The so-called scalenus anticus syndrome is a brachial plexus neuritis caused by chronic pressure. The pain associated with the condition may be very disabling. Equally important is pressure on the subclavian artery which results in such circulatory changes as fingernail and local skin atrophy with destruction of the digits particularly the third and the fourth (Figs 43, 44). The anatomic configuration and the re-



FIG 45 Vascular compression test (Adson). Note that the patient's chin is elevated toward the *affected* side. If the radial pulse is altered or obliterated the test is considered positive and indicates a scalenus anticus syndrome.

relationship of the scalenus anticus muscle anteriorly to the first rib and the scalenus medius posteriorly explains the physiopathology. An anatomic vice is formed which compresses the neurovascular bundle. If a scalenus minimus muscle is present it further adds to the compression effect. In some

individuals fibrous bands replace the minimus muscle; such bands are referred to as the vertebrocostal ligament. A cervical rib may or may not be associated with the scalenus anticus syndrome.

The vascular compression test of Adson is significant when positive. The test is conducted in the following way (Fig 45) the patient is seated, takes a deep breath, holds it and turns his chin up and to the *affected* side. An alteration or obliteration of the radial pulse on that side or a change in blood pressure indicates that the subclavian artery is compressed. The test is not pathognomonic since it may also be caused by reflex sympathetic stimulation in the presence of a cervical arthritis. Digital pressure over the insertion of the scalenus anticus muscle will intensify the symptoms when the syndrome is present. Thorough roentgenographic study of the cervical spine should be made for the purpose of ascertaining the presence or the absence of

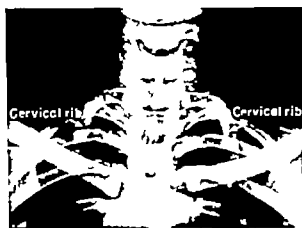


FIG 46 Roentgenographic demonstration of bilateral cervical ribs.

cervical ribs or cervical arthritic spurs (Fig 46). If a cervical rib is present it may be necessary to excise it. In the absence of bony projections or cervical ribs the procedure which produces most gratifying results is the surgical division of the scalenus anticus muscle at its insertion into the first rib.

Cervical lipomas are frequent; they may be above or below the deep cervical fascia.

The so-called *hibernoma* is under the fascia and appears in the posterior cervical triangle. Supposedly it is related to that fat which is found in hibernating animals. Other tumors that may appear are osteomas, neurogenic chondromas and hemangiomas. Aneurysms of the carotid artery and arterio-venous aneurysms that involve the carotid-jugular systems must be considered also in the differential diagnosis.



## Chest

### THORACIC CAGE

The thoracic cage may be involved in malformations, inflammations, neoplasms and traumatic conditions.

#### DEFORMITIES

The congenital condition known as *funnel chest* (pectus excavatum) presents a depression and concavity of the sternum. It may result from trauma. In most cases it is asymptomatic, but serious pressure effects on the heart, the great vessels, the esophagus and the liver can occur. If pressure effects are present it becomes necessary to remove the offending part of the chest wall. Another condition which results in a thoracic malformation is absence of the anterior thoracic wall (complete or partial). This may be associated with displacement of the heart out side of the thoracic cavity (ectopia cordis). The overlying skin may be absent. Fortunately the condition is rare.

#### INFLAMMATIONS

Inflammations of the chest wall result from the ordinary pyogenic infections. Frequently they manifest themselves as subpectoral or subscapular abscesses, both of which are worthy of special mention.

A subpectoral abscess arises from an infection which begins in the loose areolar tissue beneath the free border of the pectoralis major or the pectoralis minor. The constitutional symptoms can be severe. The swelling is apparent under the outer border of the pectoralis major muscle. Localized hyperemia may be absent. Any movement

of the arm is painful, particularly adduction and outward rotation. If adequate drainage seems to have been instituted in infections of the superior extremity or the breast and constitutional effects persist, a subpectoral abscess must be considered.

Subscapular abscess is rare. Frequently it is mistaken for a tumor of the chest wall or the scapula. There may be an absence of local evidence of inflammation.

Osteomyelitis of the sternum and the ribs is rare. However, secondary osteomyelitis is more frequent, especially after surgical drainage of an empyema. Tuberculosis is the most common inflammatory disease of the ribs and the sternum except for those that follow compound injuries. Usually a swelling is noticed by the patient. It is soft and not red. Signs of fluctuation are present. Aspiration reveals the characteristic curdy pus.

#### NEOPLASMS

Tumors of the chest wall usually arise from bone. So-called *osteomas* have been described but practically all of these contain cartilage. *Enchondromas* are often malignant. This is particularly true of the cartilaginous tumors which arise from the costal cartilages. They are rarely found in the scapula. The most frequent malignant tumor arising in the chest wall is *sarcoma*. *Carcinoma* of the chest wall is secondary except those that arise in the mammary gland or skin. The so-called *superior pulmonary sulcus tumor* has been described by Pancoast and is located at the thoracic inlet. It is believed to arise in the fifth pharyngeal

pouch and presents some features of carcinoma. The present concept is that Pancoast tumors are bronchiogenic carcinomas that have arisen from a small bronchus in an upper lobe of the lung and have invaded the superior pulmonary sulcus (p. 67).

### INJURIES

These injuries are conveniently classified as nonpenetrating and penetrating.

**Nonpenetrating Injuries.** These are particularly important because vital intrathoracic structures and functions can be involved without external evidence of injury or fracture to the chest wall. Fractures of the bony cage without external evidence of injury are common. Numerous complications may result, however, 3 deserve particular attention: intrathoracic hemorrhage, tension pneumothorax, and mediastinal emphysema.

**INTRATHORACIC HEMORRHAGE.** This complication may result from injury to lung vessels, intercostal vessels, or internal mammary vessels. Hemoptysis is usually present when the lung is lacerated. The early development of shock is suggestive of bleeding within the thoracic cavity. Pneumothorax may be associated with such an injury (hemopneumothorax). Lacerations of the

great intrathoracic blood vessels are rapidly fatal. Bleeding from the lung parenchyma is more readily arrested spontaneously than bleeding from the internal mammary or the intercostal artery.

When the lung is injured, air escapes into the pleural cavity and adds pressure to the already increased pressure from blood. This is especially dangerous if the tear in the lung acts as a valve and produces the so-called tension hemopneumothorax (p. 49).

The symptoms of progressive bleeding are pallor, restlessness, thirst, increased pulse rate, and a reduction in the volume of the pulse. Periodic recording of the pulse rate and blood pressure are mandatory. Pressure on the large thoracic veins is accompanied by a sense of tightness in the chest, increased pulse rate, shallowness of breathing, cyanosis, and engorgement of the veins of the neck. The outstanding sign is displacement of the apex beat toward the opposite side, hence the importance of marking frequently the position of the cardiac apex. Dullness to percussion is noted over the involved area.

Since blood is irritating to the pleura, a secondary pleural effusion develops which may be massive within the first 24 hours. Such effusion added to the already present



FIG. 47. Roentgenogram revealing fluid and air in the chest.

blood produces a rapid increase in intra pleural pressure which leads to dangerous compression symptoms.

Unless a foreign body or infection is present blood in the pleural cavity does not clot. There is a deposition of fibrin and endothelial cells which eventually becomes organized and forms a so-called peel. The visceral and the parietal pleurae then become encased in dense fibrous tissue and produce a frozen chest. This prevents the lung from expanding and results in an immobile contracted chest which is accompanied by scoliosis and crowding of the ribs.

Roentgenograms are most helpful in ascertaining the diagnosis (Fig. 47). Aspiration is advocated by some for diagnostic

purposes as well as being consistent with safety and comfort of the patient.

**TENSION PNEUMOTHORAX** This condition results from a type of injury to the bronchial tree which permits the entrance of air into the pleural cavity but prevents its exit (Fig. 48). Alarming symptoms of respiratory embarrassment can occur which require prompt aspiration of the trapped air. Immediate diagnosis is mandatory. Owing to the positive intrapleural pressure the intercostal spaces on the affected side are widened and the normal intercostal depressions are obliterated. The thorax on the involved side is immobile and distended and looks smooth and bulging as compared with the other side. It is necessary to view the un-

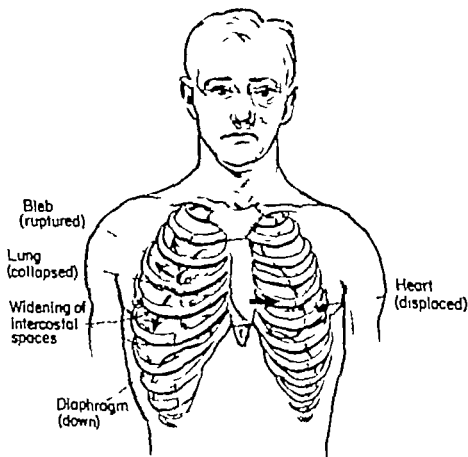


FIG. 48 Tension pneumothorax. This is produced by an injury to the tracheobronchial tree or lung which permits air to enter but not leave the pleural cavity.



covered chest as a unit so that both sides may be compared. If the mediastinum is not fixed, the trachea and the apex beat will be displaced. The percussion note is hyperresonant, and vocal fremitus is absent over the affected side. The diaphragm may be displaced downward if the tension is marked. A flat roentgenogram confirms the diagnosis (Fig 49).

**MEDIASTINAL EMPHYSEMA** This condition usually occurs after laceration of the trachea or a main bronchus. Air may also escape into the mediastinum from a perforated esophagus, from a rupture of an overdistended alveolus or from a pneumothorax accompanied by rupture of the mediastinal pleura (Fig 50). The escaped air travels from the mediastinum throughout the body. The main symptom is pain which may be anginal in type. Dyspnea is marked if the accumulation of air is considerable. Subcutaneous emphysema is present in the neck, and a tympanic note is elicited over the mediastinum. Sometimes the latter is associated with obliteration of cardiac dullness. The subcutaneous tissue crackles (crepitation) this is most marked over the neck and the face but may be found as far down

as the feet. The air apparently travels along the course of the blood vessels.

**Penetrating Wounds.** The complications associated with nonpenetrating injuries may be present also with penetration. Infection is due to the direct introduction of pathogenic bacteria and/or to the retention of a foreign body.

When there is an opening in the chest wall, normal respiration becomes disturbed (Fig 51). In an open pneumothorax, air rushes to the area of lesser pressure within the pleural cavity. As the intact chest wall on the opposite side expands with inspiration, the mediastinum is pulled to the sound side by increased negative pressure, and the contralateral lung fails to expand completely. During expiration more air passes out through the opening in the chest wound than through the glottis and the mediastinum swings back to the mid line or beyond it. This to-and-fro motion of the mediastinum is called *mediastinal flutter*. Pathologic alterations in circulatory dynamics result. The efficiency of the pumping action of the thorax in returning venous blood to the right heart is interfered with, and the venae cavae and other great vessels may



FIG 49 Flat roentgenogram of a pneumothorax. The mediastinal structures are displaced to the opposite side.

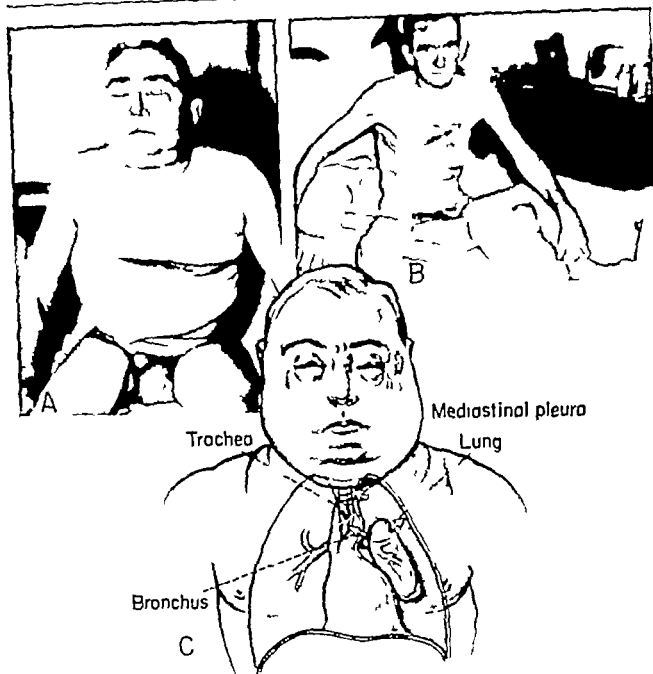


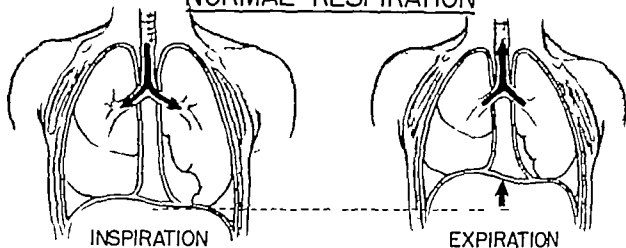
FIG. 50. Subcutaneous emphysema. This can result from a pneumothorax or a tear in the trachea, the bronchus, or the esophagus. frequently it is accompanied by a rent in the mediastinal pleura. (A) This patient had a chest injury and developed a crackling subcutaneous emphysema which extended from his head to his feet. A retention catheter was necessary because of the severe genital emphysema. (B) The same patient 10 days later. (C) Injuries which might produce mediastinal emphysema.

become kinked. There is also a useless interchange of poorly oxygenated air between the two lungs. These conditions must be corrected rapidly.

The diagnosis is not difficult since an open sucking thoracic wound is apparent

The open pneumothorax must be closed. To be differentiated are compression of pulmonary parenchyma by blood or air (p. 48) and obstruction of the airway by blood or secretions. When partial obstruction of the airway is present, rales and rhonchi are

## NORMAL RESPIRATION



## OPEN PNEUMOTHORAX

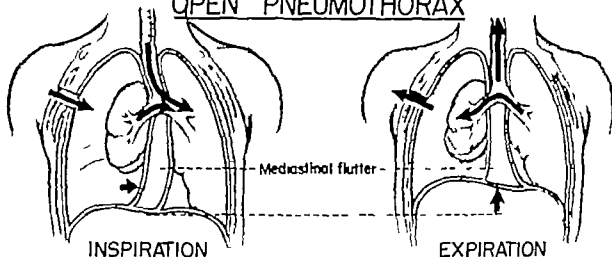


FIG 51 Open pneumothorax and mediastinal flutter. Air rushes into an open chest wound during inspiration because of diminished pressure within the pleural cavity. Expansion (inspiration) pulls the mediastinal contents toward the sound side, and the contralateral lung fails to expand completely. During expiration a greater amount of air can pass out the chest wound than out the glottis, and the mediastinum swings to the mid line or beyond it. This to-and-fro motion is called mediastinal flutter. Normal respiration has been shown for comparison.

audible. Frank hemoptysis also may be present. If a large amount of air is removed from the pleural cavity and reaccumulates rapidly, causing recurrent dyspnea, a tension pneumothorax must be suspected. With this, a subcutaneous emphysema usually is found.

*Paradoxical motion* is caused by severe crushing injuries and often is associated with multiple rib fractures (Fig 52). Nor-

mally, on inspiration all portions of the thoracic cage move outward and the diaphragm moves downward; during expiration motion is in the opposite direction. The flexible area is pulled inward on inspiration and pushed outward on expiration. Paradoxical motion is present sometimes following thoracoplasty and diaphragmatic paralysis. As a result of this, ventilatory efficiency is diminished and there is also a

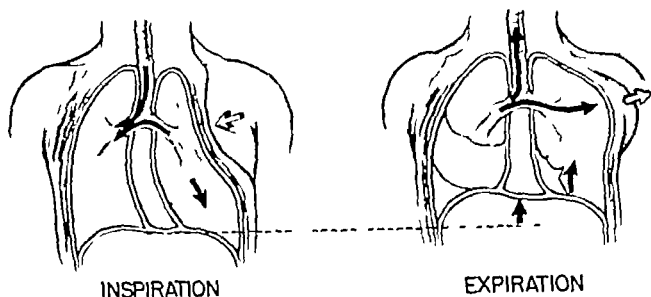


FIG 52 Paradoxical motion. The flexible area is pulled inward on inspiration and pushed outward on expiration. A useless exchange of stagnant air within the lungs results. The mediastinum swings, and circulatory dynamics become seriously altered.

useless exchange of stagnant air within the lungs. On inspiration, air is "pulled in" from the portion of the lung underlying the area of paradoxical motion into expanding portions of both lungs. During expiration part of the expiratory air is "pushed out" into the portion of the lung that balloons the flexible part of the chest wall (Fig 52). Should this paradoxical motion involve a large area there is a wide swing of the mediastinum and the circulatory dynamics may be altered seriously. The venous pressure rises, filling of the right side of the heart becomes inadequate and the arterial pressure eventually falls.

Recognition of these abnormalities should not require elaborate armamentarium. A stethoscope and a thoracentesis tray should be adequate. Early accurate diagnosis is mandatory since the results of treatment are highly satisfactory.

## DISEASES OF THE PLEURA

### PLEURISY

The parietal layer of pleura lines the internal aspect of the chest wall. It is thicker than the visceral layer that invests the lung.

The visceral pleura dips down into the interlobar fissure lining them. Whereas it is impossible to strip the visceral layer from the lung, it is quite easy to separate the parietal pleura from the parts that it covers except over the heads of the ribs, the vertebral column, the diaphragm and the pericardium. The two pleural layers are separated by a thin film of fluid which acts as a lubricant between these sliding surfaces. The normal pleura can rapidly absorb various solutions, toxins and dyes, by means of both the blood and the lymph vessels.

Inflammation of the pleura (pleuritis) may be caused by trauma or infection. The initial response is congestion of the pleural membranes. The inflamed membrane becomes thickened, and an inflammatory exudate pours into the pleural cavity. This may vary from a few cc. to several pints. At first it is straw-colored but may become turbid because of the presence of pus cells. The presence of blood gives it a red color which varies in the depth of its intensity. If the pleurisy is due to an acute infection the causative organisms and leukocytes may be found in the fluid. However, if it is due to tuberculosis it may be impossible to detect

the organisms without special tests. In the latter instance the predominant cells are likely to be lymphocytes. A purulent pleuritis (empyema) which presents many important problems will be discussed subsequently (p. 55). Any inflammation may result in pleural cicatrization; these may vary from localized adhesions to a thickened solid shell covering both pleural membranes. If the diaphragmatic pleura is involved, pain can be referred along the sensory fibers of the lower intercostal nerves; this may be mistaken for an abdominal condition.

Pain is usually present on the involved

side, this may be sharp, stabbing or tearing. It is aggravated by coughing, deep inspiration or pressure and it is most intense at the end of inspiration. The pain disappears when the pleural fluid appears. Dyspnea, pyrexia and the presence of a pleural friction rub are usually present. The term "pleurisy with effusion" is a latter stage of so-called "dry pleurisy." The etiologic factors of pleurisy with effusion may be injury, inflammation, neoplasm of the chest wall and parietal pleura, foreign material (especially blood) and lesions of the lungs and the visceral pleura.

A noninflammatory transudation of

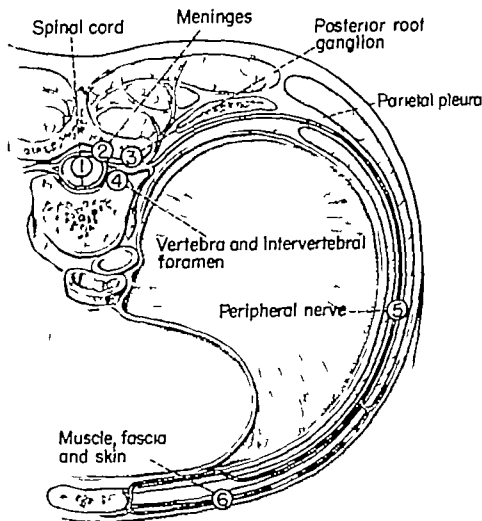


FIG. 53. Pleural pain. The pain associated with pleurisy may be confused with conditions involving the structures enumerated in the illustration.

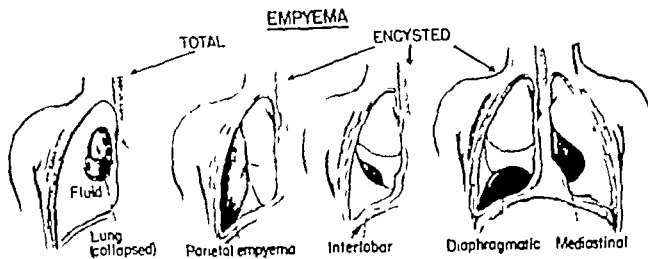


FIG. 54 Types of empyema thoracis. The total empyema has no limiting fibrinous adhesions.

Fluid may be present in the pleural cavities and occur as a complication of heart or kidney disease ovarian fibroma (Meigs) or because of a tumor compressing the pulmonary veins.

Although pain in the chest may be the main feature of a diseased pleura other conditions which may be associated with referred pain are caused by lesions of the spinal cord the meninges the posterior root ganglia involvement of the foramina peripheral nerve pathology and diseases of the muscles the fascia and the skin (Fig. 53).

Effusion affects the contents of the thorax, and it has been estimated that at least a half a pint of fluid in the pleural cavity of the average sized chest is necessary to produce changes that can be detected clinically. Normally the heart and the mediastinum maintain their median position by the elastic traction of both lungs. When an effusion collects in the pleural cavity the corresponding lung is compressed and traction of the lung on the sound side pulls the mediastinum toward it. This is possible only if the mediastinum is not fixed. Therefore it is thought that the displacement of the heart is not a pushing to the opposite side by the pressure of the fluid. When fluid accumulates in a pleural cavity the intrapleural pressure on that side becomes less

negative with the result that the now relatively larger negative pressure on the sound side pulls the mediastinal contents toward it.

The physical signs that are associated with pleural effusion are dullness on percussion displacement of the apex beat, and an absence of normal vesicular breath sounds. The patient has a tendency to lie on the affected side which permits him to get maximum expansion of the healthy lung. If the effusions are massive the intercostal depressions are obliterated on the diseased side. Voice and breath sounds are absent over the area of effusion. The roentgenogram is most helpful in diagnosing effusions and associated lung lesions. It may become necessary to withdraw 5 or 10 cc. of fluid to arrive at a diagnosis through proper bacteriologic, cytologic and chemical investigations.

#### EMPYEMA

Acute empyema, more properly designated as empyema thoracis, is a condition in which pus is present in the pleural cavity (an abscess of the pleura). Purulent pleural effusions for practical purposes are always considered secondary. Although they may be due to any pathogenic organisms the most frequent ones are pneumococcus and streptococcus. It is usually a complication of some type of pneumonia except when it

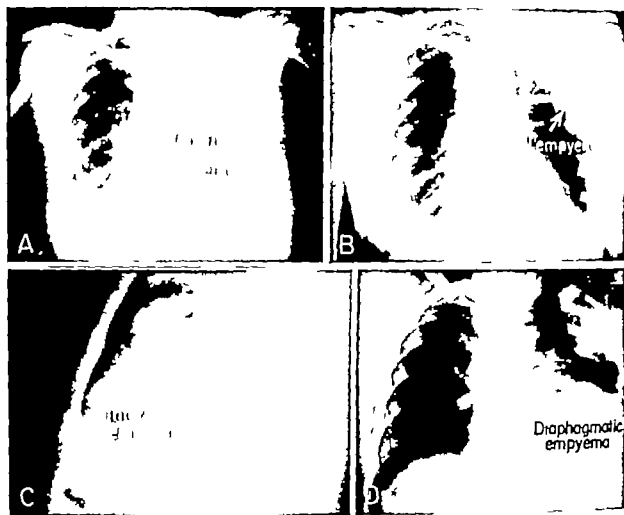


FIG. 55 Roentgenograms revealing types of empyemas.

occurs with a penetrating wound of the chest or by a spreading upward of an abscess beneath the diaphragm. When due to the pneumococcus it is usually the sequel of a lobar pneumonia; when streptococcus is the offending organism it most often is a complication of bronchopneumonia; when other pyogenic organisms are present it is usually a complication of some suppurative inflammation of the lung such as bronchiectasis or pulmonary abscess. Staphylococcal empyema more frequent in infants requires special mention because this type of pneumonitis is associated with multiple small peripheral abscesses which may rupture into the pleural cavity with the development of a pyopneumothorax.

Empyema may be one of two types

namely a *total empyema* with no localizing adhesions or an *encysted empyema* in which localization is brought about by adhesions between the lung and the thoracic wall. Other types of encysted empyemas are interlobar, diaphragmatic and mediastinal (Figs. 54, 55).

It usually takes from 10 days to 2 weeks for the development of frank pus. Bilateral empyema is far less common than the unilateral variety. So-called *empyema necessitatis* is an unusual complication in which there is a spontaneous perforation through the chest wall. Fibrin is deposited on both pleural layers; in chronic cases the pleural membranes, particularly the parietal, may become tremendously thickened measuring an inch or more.

The physical signs are those which are found in connection with any fluid in the pleural cavity (p. 55). In early cases the mediastinal contents are displaced to the healthy side but chronic fibrotic changes result in displacement toward the affected side. A diagnosis of interlobar empyema is difficult; the condition may be confused with a lung abscess or a consolidated area of lung parenchyma. Clubbing of the fingers and the toes is present in subacute and chronic cases (Fig. 65). The roentgenogram reveals fluid in the chest or a combination of fluid and gas. The ultimate diagnosis depends upon exploratory aspiration or operation. A high polymorphonuclear leukocytosis is nearly always present.

The complications most commonly associated with empyema are bronchial fistula, perforation through the thoracic wall, stream infection, suppurative pericarditis, peritonitis, mediastinal abscess and a host of other complications which include meningitis, brain abscess and arthritic manifestations. Scoliosis is present in the chronic and neglected cases.

The creation of an open pneumothorax by the establishment of drainage of the pleural cavity should not be undertaken until frank pus has been demonstrated by aspiration. During the formative period of an empyema there is little or no stabilization of the mediastinum because of the lack of development of firm adhesions. Few patients will die of acute empyema *per se* but many will die from an injudicious operation performed too early. The correct diagnosis as to type of fluid must be most exacting. If on aspiration (thoracentesis) clear or turbid fluid is revealed it is unwise to operate. Such aspiration can be repeated to relieve pressure effects or to determine the type of fluid.

Chronic empyema is frequently caused by a failure to provide adequate drainage of an acute empyema. Other causes of this condition are foreign bodies, communications with bronchial or lung fistulas, unobliterated fibrotic cavities, tuberculosis and

other infections. Rare infections which involve the pleura are tuberculosis, syphilis, actinomycosis, blastomycosis and streptotrichosis. Injection of radiopaque material into a draining sinus may aid in determining the size of the empyema cavity. Study of the discharge and biopsies of pleura are also diagnostic aids.

### TUMORS

Tumors, both benign and malignant, attack the pleura. Frequently these are associated with breast carcinoma. So-called endothelioma has caused much confusion in the literature. Whether it is primary in the pleura or metastatic from a bronchus carcinoma is still moot. Primary malignant tumors of the pleura are usually a type of sarcoma. Benign tumors such as lipoma, fibroma, angioma and leiomyoma have been reported. Regardless of whether the lesions are benign or malignant, almost all are associated with pleural effusions. If the tumor is malignant the fluid appears bloody. Cytology, exploratory thoracotomy and biopsy are helpful methods in arriving at a final diagnosis. Occasionally, areas of calcification in the pleura may simulate a new growth. Congenital as well as echinococcal cysts must be differentiated also.

### DISEASES OF THE TRACHEA

The conditions that involve the trachea are relatively few.

Foreign bodies are common but with the advent of the bronchoscope most of these are diagnosed and treated readily.

Tumors of the trachea are rare. The benign neoplasms may be fibromas, lipomas, papillomas, chondromas, chondro-osteomas and lymphomas. Of the malignant tumors, carcinoma is found more frequently than sarcoma, although both are infrequent. The benign tumors occur more frequently in the upper third of the trachea but the malignant lesions are found more commonly in the lower third. Symptoms suggestive of a





FIG 56 Chicken bone in the right bronchus producing lung abscess. (A) Questionable lesion in the right lung (B) Abscess demonstrated 3 months later (C) Extracted chicken bone

malignant neoplasm are coughing hemoptysis dyspnea and pneumonitis Metastases usually occur late If the tumor arises in the posterior wall early perforation might be expected.

Tracheo-esophageal fistulas are relatively infrequent and usually occur as a complication of carcinoma of the esophagus (p 82)

## DISEASES OF THE BRONCHI

### OBSTRUCTIVE LESIONS

An obstructive lesion of a bronchus (bronchostenosis) may be complete if so, it is followed by an absorption of air in that portion of the lung to which the involved bronchus leads this results in *atelectasis* (p 64) Because of the straighter direction of the right bronchus the right lower lobe is involved most frequently Foreign bodies are aspirated with greater ease into the right bronchus Obstructive lesions are not always due to foreign bodies but may be caused by new growths scars which result from severe inflammations or mucus plugs.

### FOREIGN BODIES

Frequently foreign bodies are aspirated by children or by inmates of mental institutions If the aspirated object is nonopaque it will not be seen on the roentgenogram a

typical example of this is peanuts. Immediately after such aspiration the patient coughs violently becomes cyanotic and usually complains of dyspnea Cyanosis is less marked if the foreign body is located in the larynx or the trachea. Serious complications result from these foreign bodies if they are not removed The inflammation which results produces destruction of the cartilaginous walls and bronchiectasis Associated with this may be destruction of lung tissue with the formation of single or multiple lung abscesses and lung gangrene (Fig 56)

Foreign bodies in the bronchus may cause either partial or complete obstruction. If partial a diminished amount of air may pass in and out of the lung past the foreign body however the partial obstruction may be such that air is inspired but not expired (ball valve action) Behind such an obstruction an obstructive emphysema may result

### TUMORS

Most tumors which are found in the bronchi are carcinomas these will be discussed under the section dealing with tumors of the lung (p 61) The benign tumors are usually adenomas or polyps which arise from the bronchial epithelium. Confusion still surrounds the so-called *benign adenoma* consensus leans toward these being poten-

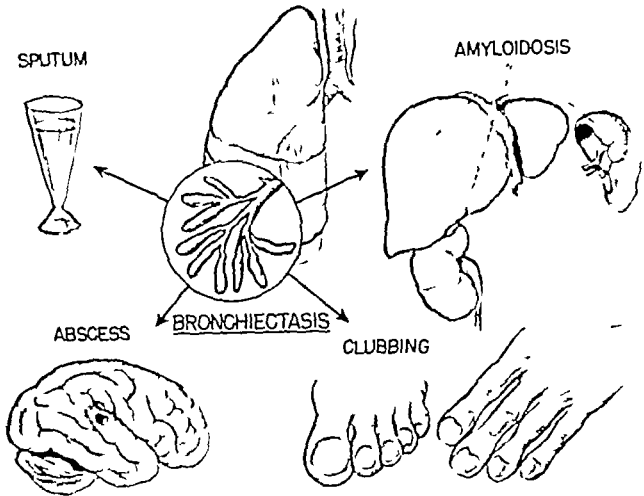


FIG 57 Bronchiectasis and some of its manifestations and complications.

tially malignant neoplasms. Although this will be discussed more thoroughly presently (p. 68) it must be emphasized that the differentiation between a benign and a malignant tumor of a bronchus is not always easy, even with the aid of bronchoscopic and microscopic studies.

#### FISTULA

Bronchial fistula refers to a communication between a bronchus and another organ or surface. The most common bronchial fistulas are located between the bronchial tree and the pleural cavity. They may result from the surgical treatment of empyema or lung abscess; these usually communicate with the skin. They can occur with any type of lung inflammation in which there is destruction of pulmonary tissue. Hence we

find them associated with pulmonary suppuration as well as pulmonary tuberculosis. If a fistula communicates with a small bronchus, closure is spontaneous and rapid. Larger fistulas frequently become chronic and remain open. The fistula usually secretes mucus or mucopus; however, anything that is secreted by the organ with which it communicates may appear. For example, bile in bronchobiliary fistula. Hemorrhage, which can be serious, is possible. When bronchial fistulas are present, there is always danger of drowning from the entrance of water into the lung through the external opening. These patients must be warned not to immerse the fistula below water.

Attempts always should be made to determine the size, the depth, and the extent of

the fistula as well as the presence or the absence of a foreign body. This can be done by roentgenography and the injection of radiopaque substances. Such information is important in determining the extent and the type of therapy indicated.

### BRONCHIECTASIS

As its name indicates, bronchiectasis is a disease that is characterized by dilatation of the bronchi (Fig. 57). It may affect the tube uniformly (cylindric) it may occur as irregular pockets (sacculated) or the dilated tubes may have bulbous terminal enlargements (fusiform).

**Etiology.** Whether it is caused by one or a combination of factors is still unknown. The etiologic factors usually mentioned are chronic bronchial infection, bronchostenosis, pneumonia and its sequel pulmonary fibrosis and pulmonary atelectasis. The theory of congenital origin has not been accepted. An intriguing etiologic factor of septile bronchiectasis is that it is a penalty which modern man pays for assuming the erect posture of a biped. Normally, a bronchus prevents accumulation of secretions and stasis by ciliary action and peristalsis. Loss or diminution of these excretory actions in the dependent bronchi results in an accumulation of secretions which produces stasis and encourages bacterial growth.

The symptoms are by no means constant. If marked they are associated with spontaneous remissions and successive exacerbations. It is not uncommon for the disease to exist undiagnosed for 2 or 3 decades. In such instances the patient may be reduced to a state of chronic invalidism. Persistently dilated bronchi unable to rid themselves of their secretions tend to become obstructed and produce recurrent alveolar atelectasis. Ultimately the mucus within these bronchi becomes infected and an inflammation develops in the bronchial wall. Thus the wall is weakened by destruction of its muscle and elastic fibers such dilated bronchi cannot heal.

Recurrent respiratory infections may date back to early childhood and the patient recalls frequent attacks of "colds." Each attack leaves the patient a little weaker. A chronic cough develops; this tends to be periodic and becomes worse in the winter. The cough is worse on arising and is associated with violent bouts of coughing which persist until the bronchi are emptied of their secretions. Then the patient is relieved for many hours. The sputum varies in amount but is usually copious. Acute infections increase its volume and alter its appearance. Sputum types vary from bland white or mucopurulent to a frankly deep-colored foul material. The odor is excessively offensive and becomes a socioeconomic problem. Because of the foul breath and coughing these people are likely to be shunned socially and have difficulty in securing steady work.

*Hemoptysis* occurs in about half of the cases and varies in amount from a tiny fleck of blood to several hundred cc. Many of these patients are diagnosed erroneously as tuberculosis despite the fact that the tubercle bacilli are not demonstrated in their sputa.

*Gastro-intestinal symptoms* include anorexia, nausea and vomiting. Frequently nausea and vomiting are associated with paroxysms of coughing. Diarrhea may develop in chronic cases and suggests amyloidosis.

*Pain* in the chest is not severe but appears as a vague heaviness. Fever is associated with bronchial and pulmonary infection. Clubbing of the fingers and the toes is frequently present (Fig. 65). The clubbing is so gradual in its onset and progress that the patient is unaware of its presence. Joint pains are not infrequent.

The condition most commonly involves the lower lobes. The middle lobe on the right and the lingular segment of the left upper lobe may be involved also. The percussion note is dull over the involved areas. Rales, when present, are moist and medium

to coarse in intensity. It is characteristic of bronchiectasis that the physical signs vary from time to time or even from hour to hour.

**Complications.** The more common complications are brain abscess and amyloidosis, which particularly involves the liver, the kidney and the spleen.

**Diagnosis.** A most important diagnostic adjunct is bronchography. This roentgenographic outlining of the bronchial tree with an opaque medium requires accurate positioning of the patient (Fig 58). Bronchoscopic examination is helpful in determining from which side a purulent secretion or blood emanates. Exploratory thoracotomy should be performed if the diagnosis is doubtful and also for definitive therapy.

The physician must be aware continually of this common condition and realize its intractability. Its ultimately disastrous outcome makes early diagnosis and treatment imperative.

#### BRONCHIOLITHIASIS (LUNG STONES)

This condition, although not too frequent, is found more often than a survey of the

literature would indicate. The stones vary in size from mere granules to those weighing several grams and consist of calcium phosphate and calcium carbonate. They are seen in individuals who have healed pulmonary tuberculosis or other types of infections or granulomas. It has been suggested that they are concretions which have ulcerated into a bronchus from calcified tracheobronchial lymph nodes. Severe attacks of coughing and chest pain are frequently present. Following the expectoration of the stone there is usually blood in the sputum; the bleeding is due to trauma. If the stone is of sufficient size it is seen on the roentgenogram. It is important to be aware of such stones to avoid confusion with such conditions as tuberculosis, bronchiectasis and carcinoma, particularly when hemoptysis is present.

## LUNGS

### TUMORS

Tumors of the lung are benign, malignant or metastatic.



FIG 58 Roentgenographic demonstration of bronchiectasis.

Benign tumors appear in a variety of forms as fibromas, lipomas, chondromas, osteomas, hemangiomas, polyps and cartilaginous hamartomas. The questionable bronchial adenoma is listed with the malignant tumors (p. 68). With the exception of hemangioma, the benign tumors per se do not present unusual features. They are uncommon and if symptoms are present they usually result from obstruction to a bronchus. Chest roentgenograms have become a routine; hence, these tumors are frequently discovered when they are still asymptomatic and small.

A *hemangioma* differs because it may be associated with an arteriovenous fistula. Such a fistula permits a considerable volume of unsaturated blood to return to the left heart and the systemic circulation. This causes cyanosis, polycythemia, dyspnea, weakness and, as a rule, clubbing of the fingers (Fig. 65). The symptoms are relieved

promptly by resection of the fistula-containing lung.

Also presenting some interesting features are the cartilaginous *hamartomas* of the lung. This tumor is usually small and firm and moves freely in the surrounding soft lung substance. It appears to be lobulated, and microscopically well-differentiated cartilaginous cells can be seen.

If a tumor is discovered on routine roentgenographic examination, a great responsibility is placed upon the physician. Such a lesion may be a benign tumor, a tuberculoma, primary carcinoma, metastatic carcinoma, a cyst or an abscess. Tuberculomas should be suspected if signs of tuberculosis are present elsewhere in the lung and if calcium deposits are noted in the spherical lesion. Chondromas and cartilaginous hamartomas may also reveal areas of calcification.

The term *coin lesion* has been applied to a spherical well-circumscribed intrathoracic

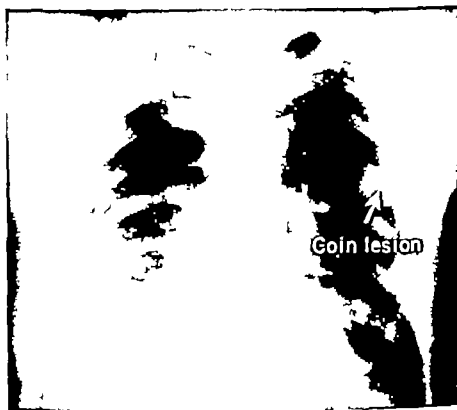


FIG. 59 Roentgenogram of a so-called coin lesion.

nodule which is demonstrated on the roentgenogram (Fig 59). Any of the previously mentioned conditions may present the roentgenographic appearance of a coin lesion. If a diagnosis of a benign tumor of the lung could be established with certainty one would be justified in withholding exploratory thoracotomy. Since these lesions are discovered accidentally and since they are usually asymptomatic, the proper course of therapy is difficult to outline. However, positive diagnosis is made with the greatest degree of certainty only when exploration and biopsy are performed. Other methods used to aid in the diagnosis are sputum examination, cytology, bronchoscopic study, specialized roentgenographic methods and intensive thorough study to search for a possible extrathoracic primary tumor.

Malignant tumors of the lung are unfortunately common. *carcinoma* is the most common type. It usually appears in the so-called "cancer age" groups which constitute the fifth and the sixth decades. It is 6 times more common in males. Little is known of the etiology. Those conditions which have a tendency to produce chronic irritations of the respiratory tract have been singled out as causative factors. Such irritative agents are those associated with smoking, exhaust gases, coal tar products, lung abscess, silicosis, bronchiectasis, tuberculosis and chronic bronchitis.

A practical classification for these growths is based upon their site of origin. Therefore, they are divided into 2 groups: *hilar* lesions which include those arising in a primary stem bronchus (75%) and *peripheral* lesions located toward the lung surface (25%). The latter are difficult, if at all possible, to see through the bronchoscope (Fig 60). If the tumor is near the hilum, cough and hemoptysis may be early symptoms and bronchoscopy usually reveals the neoplasm. If the tumor is peripheral, local symptoms may be lacking until either the pleura is involved or metastases occur.

**SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS.** The clinical picture

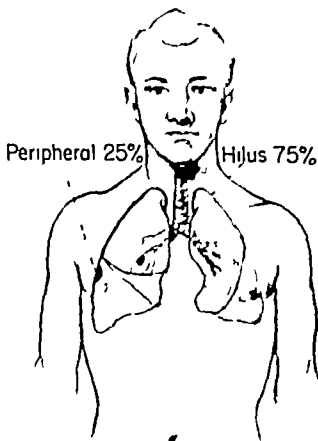


FIG 60. Carcinoma of the lung can be classified according to location. Hilar lesions include those originating in a primary stem bronchus; peripheral lesions are at the lung surface.

is not stereotyped. It varies so tremendously from patient to patient that it is best to consider the symptomatology in the light of the growth of the tumor (Fig 61).

An early neoplasm growing in the bronchial wall acts as a foreign body, and the patient attempts to expel it by coughing. As the tumor increases in size it may ulcerate and bleed and produce hemoptysis. Such hemorrhage varies from a few specks of blood to copious hemorrhage; the latter is uncommon.

Later, as the growth increases, it may produce an incomplete blockage of the involved bronchus. This interferes with proper ventilation of the corresponding lobe and the patient becomes conscious of an inability to expand the lung fully, especially on exertion. At a comparative early stage some degree of cyanosis may be present. Wheezing may be

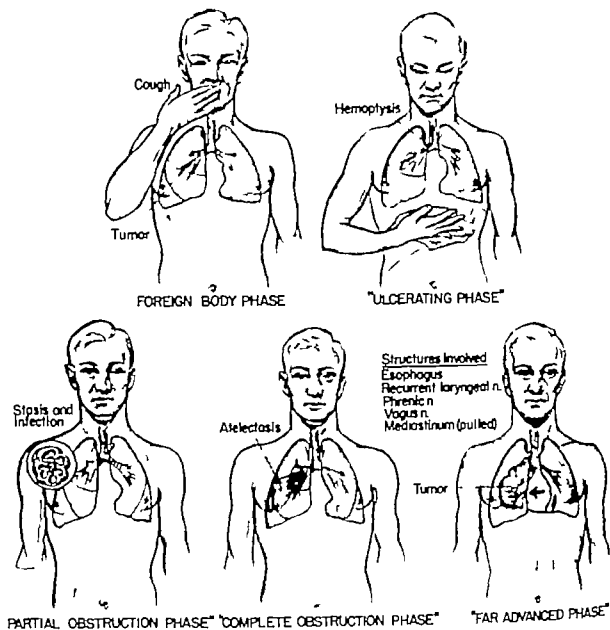


FIG 61 The symptomatology as related to the growth of carcinoma of the lung. These phases must not be considered in a dogmatic fashion, since they can overlap or skip. The patient may be seen for the first time in any phase

heard over the narrowed bronchus. It is particularly significant when it is sharply localized and unilateral. Partial bronchial obstructions interfere with free drainage of secretions, and stasis results. This predisposes the patient to infection and bouts of fever. Such attacks are overlooked as "colds" or attacks of flu. Pneumonia, abscess, or pleurisy are frequent complications. (Fig 61)

When the bronchus becomes completely blocked the air in the alveolae distal to the lesion becomes absorbed (*atelectasis*). The mediastinum is displaced toward the affected side and the ribs are pulled inward. Physical examination is helpful if the chest expands poorly on the involved side; this is accompanied by dullness and a complete absence of breath sounds. Toxemia, loss of weight and anemia are late signs.

As the growth progresses it may involve such mediastinal structures as the phrenic nerve, the recurrent laryngeal nerve, the esophagus, the sympathetic nervous system, the superior vena cava, and the vagus nerve (Fig. 61).

If the growth originates near the periph-

ery of the lung there is an early appearance of *pleural effusion*. This can be sero-fibrinous but more often is hemorrhagic. The study of such fluid may reveal tumor cells.

Carcinoma of the lung differs from other carcinomas in that it produces *pain relatively early*. Such pain is not pleuritic but



FIG. 62 Roentgen appearance of a proved bronchiogenic carcinoma as seen in the so-called "silent phase." Such lesions are discovered accidentally with routine roentgen screening of chests.

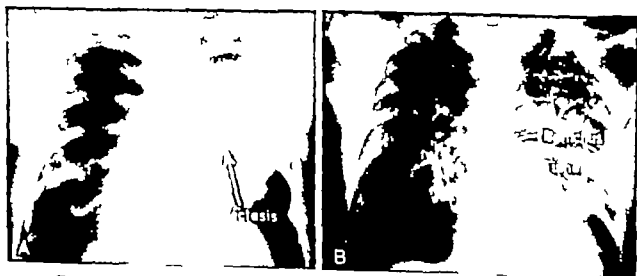


FIG. 63 Roentgenogram of pulmonary atelectasis caused by a lung carcinoma.



## CANCER OF THE LUNG

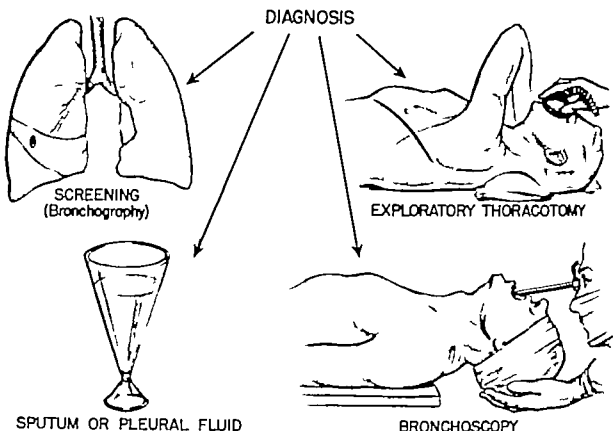


FIG 64 Diagnosis of carcinoma of the lung The cytologic study on sputum or pleural fluid is helpful only if the results reveal malignant cells.

is rather dull and situated deep in the chest. It is surprising how often the patient can localize this area of pain correctly.

*Hemoptysis* is present in about 50 per cent of the cases. Any patient who complains of a bloody sputum must be examined immediately for *the big three*: (1) carcinoma of the lung, (2) tuberculosis, (3) bronchiectasis. Although other conditions might produce hemoptysis, these 3 conditions must be ruled out first.

The so-called silent phase of carcinoma may be detected with a routine roentgen screening of the chest (Fig 62). It has been stressed that the air within the expanded lung provides a good natural contrast medium for the early detection of density changes in the lung. Small tumors growing in the *periphery* usually cast a direct

shadow. Small tumors that are *centrally located* cause segmental bronchial obstruction which may be seen as a corresponding thinned atelectatic segment (Fig 63). Since an airless segment will cast a shadow many times the size of the tumor itself, these lesions should be demonstrable. Well-qualified roentgenologists stress that it is possible to demonstrate a lesion in the lung prior to the appearance of symptoms. They emphasize the importance of demonstrating the following roentgenographic findings: segmental emphysema, a difference in the size of the root of the 2 lungs, linear atelectasis, and a nodule in the periphery. Any or all of these should be considered as carcinoma until proved to be otherwise.

Routine screening of the entire population should be carried out. If any suspicious le-

sions appear, stereoscopic and tomographic studies should be made. Cytologic examination of the sputum and the pleural fluid should be done. Bronchoscopic examination may be most informative. If all of the tests are inconclusive exploratory thoracotomy should be done (Fig. 64).

*Clubbing of the fingernails* may be the first indication of lung carcinoma (Fig. 65). It has been stressed that this osteoarthropathy may precede the usual signs and symptoms. Including roentgenographic findings by many months. When joint pain (arthralgia) is also present it is due practically always to a pulmonary malignant lesion or a pleural mesothelioma, never to tuberculosis.

When a peripheral carcinoma is located in the lung apex a so-called *Pancoast tumor* is diagnosed (p. 48). This is characterized by involvement of the ribs, the brachial plexus, the axillary vessels and the sympathetic nervous system. This results in pain

in the shoulder, impairment of circulation of the upper extremity and an ipsilateral Horner's syndrome (ptosis, miosis and enophthalmos). It is not unusual for the first symptoms of a peripherally located lung carcinoma to appear as remote metastases in the brain or skeleton.

In the differential diagnosis of pulmonary carcinoma the two conditions which are also associated with hemoptysis, namely tuberculosis and bronchiectasis must be ruled out. Other lesions may simulate carcinoma. *Lipoid pneumonia* is associated with the instillation of oil into the nose and the throat or the oral intake of liquid petrolatum and allied preparations. Also to consider is an unusual condition known as *tracheopathia osteoplastica*. This results from small nodulations of osseous tissue beneath the mucosa and between the cartilaginous rings of the trachea and the main stem bronchi. Also hemoptysis may be associated with this condition. *Chronic pneumonitis* and *pulmonary*



FIG. 65 Clubbed fingers. This is a condition characterized by enlargement of the terminal phalanges and curving of the nails. It is secondary to chronic conditions of the lungs and the heart. It may involve the toes. Other names have been applied to the condition such as hippocratic nails, osteoarthropathy and pseudohypertrophic osteoarthropathy. This may be the earliest sign of lung cancer.

*fibrosis* must be considered. Broncholithiasis was mentioned previously (p. 61). *Bronchial adenoma* is one of the most interesting, confusing and controversial tumors involving the bronchial tree. The majority of authorities are of the opinion that this lesion should be considered as a carcinoma with a slow rate of growth and with a tendency for the late development of metastases. Therefore, the term 'bronchial adenoma' is a misnomer but probably will continue to be used because of habit or early teaching. This lesion is located characteristically either in a main bronchus or in a primary bronchial division. Grossly, it is distinguishable from carcinoma. It occurs with equal frequency in both sexes.

**Metastatic Neoplasms.** These pulmonary lesions are particularly important when one realizes that in recent years the resection of pulmonary tissue containing metastases has produced relief in some cases. The presence of such tumors does not always imply wide spread dissemination; hence an over all pessimistic attitude is not justifiable. The blood

vascular spaces of the lungs represent the first major obstruction for tumor cells that arise in the somatic areas of the body. Malignant emboli that enter the portal vein and its tributaries are likely to be stopped by the sinusoids of the liver; later they may spread to the lungs via the hepatic veins and the vena cava. The lungs can be involved through the lymph channels and also by direct extension from adjacent structures. Primary tumors that spread to the lungs by the blood vascular spaces include sarcomas, particularly Ewing's tumor and osteogenic sarcomas. Thyroid carcinoma, hypernephroma and chorio-epithelioma are the most common offenders in the carcinoma group. Metastatic tumors of the lungs are often spherical in shape and sharp in outline; if multiple, they are roughly uniform in size (Fig. 66). If the tumors are multiple and small, an early fatal prognosis is self-evident; however, the solitary metastatic lesion should be looked upon with some hope for survival. Such solitary lesions warrant removal.



FIG. 66. Roentgenogram of metastatic tumors of the lung.

## CONGENITAL CONDITIONS

Various congenital abnormalities may affect the lungs. Occasionally an entire lung may be absent. Another condition that has been described is one in which the fetal state has been maintained so that the lung never has expanded. Variations involving the fissures and the lobes have been recorded frequently.

**Congenital cystic disease** of the lung has received great attention in the past few years. It has been known also as fibrocystic adenoma pulmonare. The cysts may be single or multiple, small or large; they have a tendency to be confined to a single lobe, although the condition may be bilateral. They are filled with either air or fluid. If asymptomatic they are discovered accidentally on routine roentgenographic examination of the chest. At times they give rise to alarming symptoms. If the cyst communicates with the bronchial tree through a narrow aperture a valvelike action results in which air is drawn in during inspiration but prevented from escaping on expiration. Such an air-filled cyst rapidly increases in size, compresses the surrounding lung parenchyma and displaces the mediastinum to the opposite side. The clinical signs and symptoms resemble a tension pneumothorax (p. 49) including cyanosis, dyspnea, enlarged veins of the neck and tachycardia. Death may occur if the condition is not diagnosed and treated rapidly. Needle aspiration to relieve the tension may be a life-saving procedure. Cysts can become infected; the patient then presents the general signs and symptoms of sepsis plus localizing signs of a lung abscess (p. 71). The underlying condition is not suspected until bronchography is done. The demonstration of multiple cystic spaces may lead to an erroneous diagnosis of bronchiectasis. The differentiation between bronchiectasis and small multiple congenital cysts of the lung may be extremely difficult, particularly if the cysts are associated with chronic secondary infections.

## INFECTIONS

The common surgical infections are pneumonia, lung abscess, gangrene and tuberculosis.

**Pneumonitis** occurs in either acute or chronic forms. The *acute* type is important to the surgeon because of the frequency with which it follows surgical procedures (post-operative atelectasis). The *chronic* nontuberculous inflammatory lesions of the lung are of equal significance because they must be differentiated from bronchiectasis, carcinoma, tuberculosis and lung abscess. The chronic form is a disease which occurs most frequently in middle-aged males. It is characterized by an insidious onset, a productive cough, pain in the chest, hemoptysis and a low-grade intermittent fever. The cough and the chest pain may be present for several years prior to the appearance of the hemoptysis. Of diagnostic importance is the fact that unlike many other chronic pulmonary diseases this condition does not have the noticeable effect upon the general condition of the patient. Bronchoscopic examination usually reveals an associated bronchitis; bronchography rules out bronchiectasis. The roentgenogram reveals an area of increased density lacking sharp demarcation from the surrounding lung tissue. Since conservative treatment usually suffices, a correct diagnosis is imperative. The right middle lobe is affected most commonly, but more than one lobe or bilateral involvement has been reported.

**Pulmonary abscess and gangrene** which formerly were considered as separate lesions should be considered together. An extensive gangrene of the lung can become an abscess or an abscess may produce a gangrenous process. Although the condition is less frequent and less dangerous since the advent of improved technics of anesthesia and antibiotic therapy, it still is serious when present. About half the cases of lung abscess result from pneumonia. The majority of the remaining cases reveal a history of aspiration of infected material. Tonsillectomy has been



FIG 67 Roentgenogram of the Ghon tubercle and primary pulmonary complex.



FIG 68 Roentgenogram of tuberculosis involving the right upper lobe.

the greatest offender. In children lung abscesses frequently result from the aspiration of foreign bodies. Other causes are infected chest wounds, congenital cystic disease and bronchiectasis. The putrid sputum contains spirochetes, fusiform bacilli, pneumococci, staphylococci and hemolytic streptococci. Cough is the most common symptom also, hemoptysis may be present. Roentgenographic examination is of great value in the localization of the abscess. If the roentgenogram is taken early an area of increased density is noted; later in the course of the disease and after bronchial communication has been established the abscess cavity is seen, and a fluid level is present. Bronchoscopic examination is particularly helpful and also rules out or identifies an associated foreign body or tumor. Bronchoscopy also aids in aspiration of mucus and pus and provides a means of drainage. The abscess may perforate into the pleural space giving rise to empyema. It may rupture into the pericardium and the mediastinum. *Bram abscess* as a complication of lung abscess is due to the passage of septic emboli from areas of thrombophlebitis in the intercostal and the bronchial veins by way of the azygos and the spinal veins upward to the brain.

**Pulmonary Tuberculosis.** The primary involvement of the lung by the tubercle bacillus results in the formation of the Ghon tubercle (Fig 67). This is a small nodule usually located in the peripheral portion of the midzone of the lung. Secondary foci of tuberculosis in the hilar lymph glands are also present with the primary tubercle. This primary complex heals with scarring and calcification. A positive cutaneous reaction to tuberculin may be obtained later; this is the most obvious clinical manifestation. Occasionally the primary form of the disease may be progressive and terminate fatally as a pneumonia or miliary tuberculosis.

The disease with which the surgeon is concerned is usually the result of a second infection. Any portion of either lung may

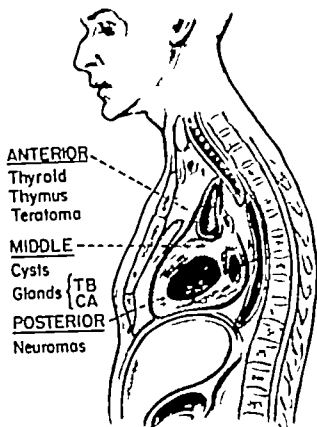


FIG 69 Mediastinal enlargements. In the anterior mediastinum are masses associated with the thyroid, thymus and teratomas; the middle mediastinal growths are related to bronchogenic cysts, lymphomas and metastatic and tuberculous lymph glands; the posterior mediastinal tumors are predominately neurogenic.

be involved. The most common sites are the apices, the right side being affected more often than the left (Fig 68).

Nature's process of healing a tuberculous cavity is by means of immobilization. This brings about some collapse of the affected side of the chest by drawing the ribs together by pulling the diaphragm upward and the mediastinal contents toward the affected side. When these natural phenomena can occur satisfactorily, the cavity closes spontaneously and becomes obliterated. However, Nature's efforts may fail because the structures to which the lung is attached by adhesions are unyielding and prevent spontaneous collapse. The basis of modern

surgical methods assists Nature to overcome this resistance. These methods are referred to under the general terms of collapse procedures.

The medical aspect of tuberculosis and the signs and symptoms of the disease are well known and described in appropriate texts. It might be well to emphasize, however, that unless the tubercle bacilli are demonstrated one should hesitate to make a diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis, regardless of how suggestive the signs and the roentgenograms appear.

## MEDIASTINUM

The mediastinum is that space which is situated between the lungs. It is divided into the superior anterior middle and posterior mediastina. The tumors that involve this area have a tendency to be located in specific mediastina (Fig. 69). In the anterior mediastinum thyroid enlargements, thymomas and teratomas occur. The middle mediastinal masses are associated with bronchogenic cysts and esophageal conditions; this particular part of the mediastinum frequently harbors metastatic and tuberculous lymph nodes and lymphomas. The posterior mediastinal tumors are predominately neurogenic.

## TUMORS

The subject of mediastinal tumors is complicated because of the large variety of lesions that might occur here. Almost any type of tumor can occur in this region. Derivatives and the neurogenic neoplasms are usually malignant. It is impossible to determine the exact nature of the growth with out a microscopic study. Since the possibility of malignancy is high and the morbidity and the mortality of exploratory thoracotomy is low, there is no justification for permitting mediastinal tumors to remain undiagnosed and untreated. The so-called "trial of irradiation" is inconclusive and "punch" or needle biopsies are to be con-

demned. A biopsy of the scalenus anterior lymph nodes might be helpful. A group of cervical lymph nodes is situated on the scalenus anticus muscle. If one wishes to avoid an exploratory thoracotomy, exploration of these glands can be done easily (Fig. 70). Fluoroscopy and roentgenography may be helpful. Barium studies of the esophagus may reveal an intrinsic lesion or esophageal displacement (Fig. 71). Tumors of the mediastinum are primary or secondary; hence a complete examination and investigation must be conducted.

The most common symptom caused by increased mediastinal pressure is *dyspnea*. This is probably due to compression upon the large veins and the air passages. The vein that is affected most commonly is the superior vena cava. Obstruction of this vessel results in cyanosis, orthopnea, dilatation of the superficial veins of the thorax and the neck and later pleural and pericardial effusions. In severe cases of superior caval obstruction there may be headache, dizziness, epistaxis and tinnitus. Subcutaneous edema of the head, the neck and the upper part of the thorax may occur also. If the obstruction is above the azygos vein orifice the symptoms are less severe.

Modern thoracic surgery has made possible the removal of mediastinal tumors that have not infiltrated. However, mediastinal tumors of thyroid origin can still be removed through the usual thyroidectomy approach. Median sternotomy gives the best exposure for removal of thymus tumors. A neurogenic tumor may have an extension into the spinal canal which necessitates the addition of a laminectomy.

## MEDIASTINITIS

Infections of the mediastinum comprise a wide range of conditions which vary from mild degrees of inflammation to suppurative mediastinitis and gangrene. These infections can arise from inflammatory or traumatic conditions which involve the thorax, the abdomen or the cervical region. Many acute

mediastinal infections occur from lesions of the esophagus (p. 76)

Perforations of the esophagus result from trauma (instrumentation), tumors or inflammatory processes. Chronic infections of the mediastinum are often tuberculous in nature. They may originate from a tuberculous spine. Roentgenography and fluoroscopy are valuable aids.

#### MEDIASTINAL EMPHYSEMA

This condition has been described elsewhere (p. 50). It produces increased mediastinal pressure.

#### CONGENITAL DISEASES OF THE HEART AND THE GREAT VESSELS

These conditions have become clinically and diagnostically important because tech-

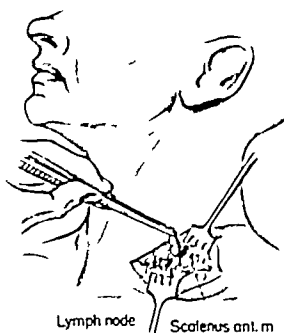


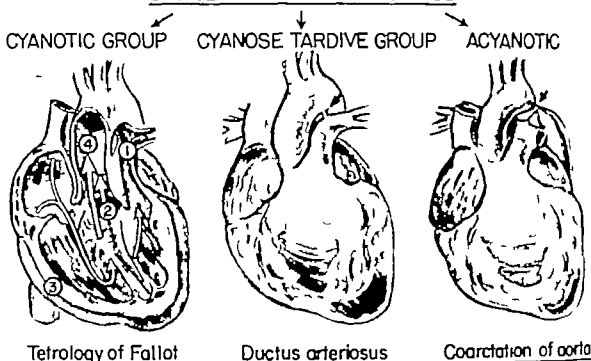
FIG. 70 The scalenus biopsy. A tell tale lymph node may be situated on the scalenus anticus muscle.



FIG. 71 Roentgenogram revealing displacement of the esophagus by a mediastinal lymphoma.



## CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE



- 1-Pulmonary artery stenosis (atresia)
- 2-Interventricular septal defect
- 3-Right ventricular hypertrophy
- 4-Dextro-position of aorta

FIG 72 Congenital diseases of the heart. Examples that are characteristic of each of the 3 groups are shown.

nics have been developed whereby marked improvement or cure may be expected in many of them. It is difficult to improve upon the excellent classification proposed by Abbot. She has divided these defects into 3 main groups

- 1 Cyanotic Group
- 2 Cyanose Tardive Group
- 3 Acyanotic Group (Fig 72)

### CYANOTIC GROUP

This group is characterized by the presence of a venous-arterial shunt which results in cyanosis of various degrees. A characteristic anomaly of this group is the *tetralogy of Fallot*. This is characterized by (1) pulmonary stenosis or atresia (2) interventricular septal defect (3) right ventricular hypertrophy and (4) dextro-position of the

aorta. The cyanosis is due to a shunting of the blood from the right ventricle to the transposed aorta, retardation of blood flow in the peripheral capillaries and a marked secondary polycythemia. If untreated these patients rarely live beyond the twenty fifth year of life, the average age at death being 12 years. They present a cyanotic discoloration of the skin, the mucous membranes and the nail beds which becomes more intense upon exertion. Their activities are limited by exertional dyspnea. Marked clubbing of the fingers and the toes is usually present. Angiocardiography has been of great diagnostic value. Fluoroscopic and roentgenographic examinations reveal a small pulmonary artery and diminution of vascular markings of the lungs. The surgical procedures of Blalock and Potts offer hope for this group.

### CYANOTIC TARDIVE GROUP

This group is characterized by an uncomplicated communication between the systemic and the pulmonary circulations. Developmental defects of the cardiac septum result in the formation of interarterial and interventricular septal defects. The foramen ovale and the ductus arteriosus may fail to close at or shortly after birth.

A ductus arteriosus represents the persistence of the left sixth aortic arch. This shunts blood directly from the pulmonary artery to the aorta. A normal ductus ceases to function at or shortly after birth. Its organic closure is usually complete within a few weeks. If a ductus remains patent cyanosis does not occur, because the shunt is directed from the arterial to the venous side. However, cyanosis may occur with marked physical exertion (transient cyanosis). The shunt causes increased pressure on the pulmonary artery which results in right ventricular hypertrophy. The left ventricle also may be hypertrophied. Atheromatous plaques tend to form in the pulmonary artery. Vegetations associated with subacute bacterial endocarditis frequently occur on these plaques. There are 2 serious complications of a persistent patent ductus arteriosus, namely, subacute bacterial endocarditis and cardiac failure. These patients are aware of a buzzing sensation in the region of their heart which not infrequently is heard by others standing close by. Physical examination reveals a most striking and characteristic machinery-like murmur which is continuous and heard best to the left of the sternum in the second interspace. Both the systolic and the diastolic blood pressures are low. Surgical division of the ductus is advocated even in the presence of a decompensation or bacterial endocarditis.

### ACYANOTIC GROUP

The defects of this group relate themselves to abnormalities that result in the development of the sixth pair of embryonic

arches. Characteristic of this group is coarctation of the aorta.

Coarctation is a narrowing or obliteration of the aorta which usually occurs just below the origin of the left subclavian artery. The aorta and its branches above this constriction are markedly dilated whereas below it they are narrower than normal. These patients present hypertension in the upper extremities but pulsations in the arteries of the lower extremities are either diminished or undetectable (hypotension). Blood does reach those parts of the body distal to the aortic obstruction through a well-developed collateral circulation brought about mainly by the intercostal, the internal mammary and the thyrocervical arteries. These last vessels become markedly dilated, tortuous and elongated. The left ventricle is hypertrophied. These patients usually die in early adult life from either a rupture of the proximal aortic segment or an intracranial hemorrhage. Headaches and nosebleeds are common. A systolic murmur and thrill are present being of maximum intensity in the upper back region. The roentgenologic findings are characteristic. In the postero-anterior projection a left ventricular enlargement and an enlargement of the ascending aorta are seen. Notching of the inferior borders of the posterior rib segments is pathognomonic. Since the surgical treatment offers great relief or cure, early diagnosis becomes mandatory.

### PERICARDIUM

The common disorders of the pericardium which are of particular interest to the diagnostician and the surgeon are acute pericarditis and chronic constrictive pericarditis.

#### PURULENT PERICARDITIS

This acute condition is encountered most commonly as a complication of a lung infection. During epidemics of streptococcal bronchopneumonia purulent pericarditis is not uncommon. The serious aspects of this

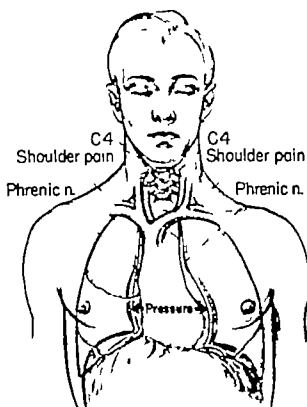


FIG 73 Pericarditis and shoulder pain. When the pericardial sac distends, pressure on the phrenic nerve results; this in turn produces pain in the shoulder region.

condition are not only those associated with the infection but also the pressure effects caused by the fluid in the pericardial sac. These produce a tamponade of the heart. The signs and symptoms are associated with precordial discomfort and pain, dyspnea and a sense of sternal oppression. The pain usually extends to the left shoulder region (phrenic nerve) (Fig 73). Anxiety, cyanosis and weakened pulse are present often. There is observed frequently an increase in precordial dullness, a pericardial friction rub and a palpable liver. The roentgenogram may be a valuable diagnostic aid. The normal adult pericardial sac holds between 150 and 250 cc of fluid. When this amount increases the effects of tamponade become evident. The heart sounds are distant, muffled or even lost. The veins in the neck be-

come full and distended and the upper abdomen is tense. If aspiration reveals pus, surgical drainage of the pericardium is indicated.

#### CHRONIC CONSTRICTIVE PERICARDITIS

This disease is characterized by fibrous thickening of the pericardium and the epicardium. This condition results from an inflammatory process, but a specific etiology still remains hidden. Rheumatic or tuberculous pericarditis has been blamed. In the cases associated with tuberculous infections it seems possible that the spread may be by direct extension from a neighboring tuberculous mediastinal lymph node. The symptoms result from the imprisonment of the heart in a connective tissue shell. This prevents the heart from filling in the diastolic phase, the cardiac output is decreased, and the venous pressure is increased. Engorgement of the cervical veins, collections of fluid in the peritoneal and the pleural cavities, generalized edema and enlargement of the liver are characteristic signs. The roentgenogram shows a heart of normal or slightly smaller size. Fluoroscopic examination reveals diminished or lack of cardiac pulsations. Calcium may be seen in the thickened pericardial sac. Those patients who do not respond to general therapeutic measures should undergo a surgical procedure which consists of a resection of the shell of connective tissue. Results from such pericardiectomy and epicardiectomy have been generally good.

#### DISEASES OF THE ESOPHAGUS

It is incumbent upon every physician to be "esophagus minded." The esophagus is not a mysterious organ and has not received the attention which it warrants. The more common conditions to which this organ is heir include congenital defects, diverticula, achalasia, hiatus hernia, varices, inflammatory diseases, spontaneous rupture, strictures and tumors.

## CONGENITAL DEFECTS

Although numerous congenital defects occur the most common combination is that of esophageal atresia with tracheo-esophageal fistula. The most common type of this defect is depicted in Figure 74. These anomalies occur with the same frequency as harelip and cleft palate which is approximately one in every 2,500 births.

The clinical manifestations are usually so distinct and uniform that the diagnosis should or can be made within the first few hours after birth. The importance of early diagnosis cannot be overemphasized since these children die early from aspiration pneumonia. The condition should be suspected if the child is born with a cold, because it would be most unusual for a newborn to present such signs. If the child has

spells of Choking, Coughing and Cyanosis following feedings a diagnosis of tracheo-esophageal fistula and esophageal atresia can be made with considerable certainty. The diagnosis is verified readily by passing a No. 8 I or 10 I soft rubber catheter into the esophagus. If an obstruction is encountered the diagnosis of atresia is practically confirmed. I pipolol (never barium) injected through this catheter can be seen on the roentgenogram as it is arrested in the blind end of the proximal esophageal segment. If a tracheo-esophageal fistula is also present air is noted in the stomach and the intestine. This air is not swallowed but inhaled. If no air is demonstrated in the gastro-intestinal tract then esophageal atresia without tracheo-esophageal fistula is diagnosed. When the diagnosis is made immediate prep-

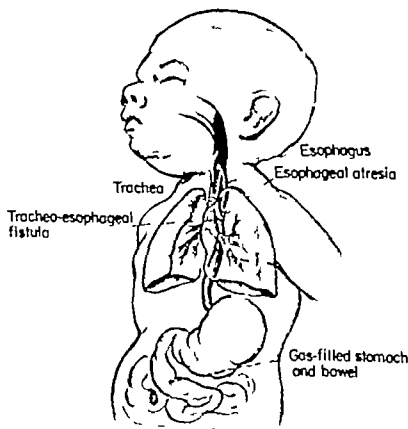


FIG. 74 Tracheo-esophageal fistula with esophageal atresia. This is the most common type and combination of congenital defect of the esophagus.



FIG 75 Asymptomatic traction diverticulum of the middle of the esophagus discovered in the course of a routine roentgenologic examination

eration for surgery is initiated many of these children can be saved. It should be emphasized that every 'blue baby' is not a congenital heart lesion.

#### DIVERTICULA

**Sites.** Diverticula of the esophagus usually occur at 3 sites: at the pharyngo-esophageal junction, on a level with the bifurcation of the trachea and above the diaphragm (epiphrenic).

The symptoms of diverticula, regardless of their locations, are similar. If the diverticulum can empty itself, inflammatory changes do not take place. If stasis develops, inflammation and the associated sequelae appear. One of the earliest symptoms is difficulty in swallowing or spells of coughing. The expulsion of thick mucus or continual clearing of the throat and salivation are particularly significant in the early stage. Dysphagia is a later symptom and is caused by pressure of the diverticulum upon the esophagus. These patients first have difficulty in swallowing fluids whereas solid foods pass with comparative ease. This is in contrast with the patients suffering from tumors who first notice difficulty in swallowing solids. Retrosternal pain and a sense of pressure in the neck are frequently present and aggravated by eating. Food can be forced back into the mouth by direct pressure upon the affected side of the neck. This regurgitated material usually contains food taken at an earlier meal. These pouches also may be emptied by postural methods. If stasis is present infection, ulceration, hemorrhage, perforation and mediastinitis may occur. Toxic absorption appears in the late cases and is accompanied by wasting. Unusual manifestations are pressure on vessels of the neck, pressure on local nerves, alteration in voice and dyspnea. Aspiration of retained material has resulted in pulmonary complications and even death from aspiration pneumonia. The physical examination is noncontributory, unless the pouch is of immense size. The diagnosis is made with certainty by means of roentgenography and esophagoscopy. Small diverticula frequently occur in the middle of the esophagus and are discovered in the course of routine roentgenographic examinations (Fig 75). They do not require treatment as long as they empty satisfactorily and do not produce pressure.

## CARDIOSPASM (ACHALASIA)

Numerous synonyms have been applied to this condition. It is characterized by dilatation, hypertrophy and tortuosity of the esophagus and a nonorganic obstruction which involves the lower 3 to 6 cm. of the esophagus. The etiology is unknown. This condition accounts for 20 per cent of all cases of dysphagia and is twice as common in females as in males. Although more commonly seen in the third and the fourth decades, no ages are exempt.

**Symptoms.** The cardinal symptoms are dysphagia, retrosternal pain and regurgitation. The pain is usually epigastric and may be referred to the xiphoid, the pericardium, the neck, the lower jaw, behind the ears or between the scapulae (Fig. 76). Because of these pain patterns, the cardiospasm may be overlooked and mistaken for coronary disease, gastro-intestinal conditions or gall

bladder infections. The pain may be mild or so severe that it requires repeated doses of morphine. Addiction is not an infrequent sequela. Nitrates usually provide relief. This is another reason why the condition has been confused with coronary disease and angina pectoris. The dysphagia differs sharply from the typical progressive dysphagia of organic stenosis, since in cardiospasm liquids are more difficult to swallow in the early phase than solids. Erroneously, the condition has been called globus hystericus because patients complain of a discomfort or 'ball' in the throat. Characteristic is the fact that solid foods usually must be washed down with large amounts of liquids. Because of the difficulty in swallowing and bouts of choking, the patient is embarrassed to eat in public or even with relatives and begins to lead a cloistered life. The weight may be maintained if he partakes of nourishing

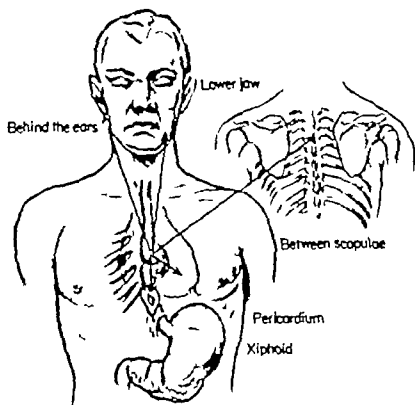


FIG. 76 Esophageal pain may be referred to the xiphoid, the pericardium, the neck, the lower jaw, behind the ears or between the scapulae.

liquids and semisolids. The fact that dysphagia is present with little or no loss of weight speaks against an organic stenosis. Nocturnal regurgitation is particularly dangerous, since it can produce aspiration pneumonia, bronchiectasis and lung abscess. The physical examination is noncontributory. The roentgenogram reveals the typical defect (Fig 77). Esophagoscopy is indicated particularly to rule out carcinoma. Ninety per cent of these patients respond to medical treatment; the remaining 10 per cent can be cured by a simple surgical procedure which entails the severing of the muscle fibers at the esophagogastric junction.

#### ESOPHAGEAL HIATUS HERNIA

This is a type of diaphragmatic hernia which is present more frequently than is suspected (Fig 78). The condition is properly referred to as the 'great masquerader' of the upper abdomen, since it is readily con-

fused with and must be differentiated from gallbladder disease, peptic ulcer, coronary disease and so-called idiopathic secondary anemia. The chief symptoms are epigastric distress, gaseous eructations, vomiting, anemia, hemorrhage, dyspnea, weakness and cardiac manifestations. The anemia calls for special comment. That part of the stomach which is herniated above the diaphragm contains dilated gastric veins that bleed either slowly or massively. The reason for the dilated veins is the constriction brought about by the surrounding and contracting diaphragm. It should be a general rule that any patient with an unexplained secondary anemia should have a careful roentgenographic evaluation; this must be done in the Trendelenburg position, since this reveals an otherwise reduced hiatus hernia (Fig 79). The treatment is surgical and is quite satisfactory. Other types of diaphragmatic herniae will be discussed subsequently (p. 84).

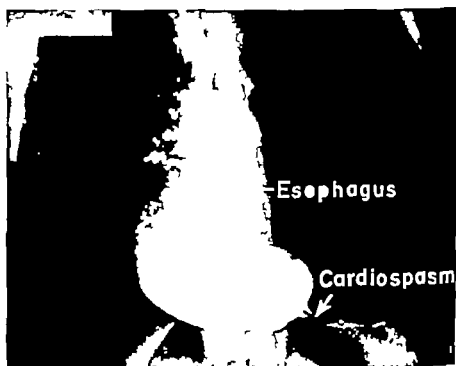


FIG 77 Roentgenogram revealing a typical cardiospasm (achalasia). The nonorganic obstructed area is located at the distal end of the esophagus and proximal to this is the dilated and tortuous esophagus.

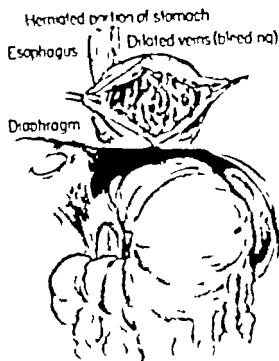


FIG 181 Esophageal hiatus hernia. The veins in the intrathoracic part of the stomach dilate and may cause hemorrhage (acute or chronic)

#### ESOPHAGIAL VARICES

Esophageal varices usually result from a portal hypertension (p 181). Although these veins develop silently and insidiously they may rupture and produce an uncontrollable and fatal hemorrhage. Banti first called attention to this condition in 1883; it has been referred to as 'Banti's disease'. Portal hypertension results from intrinsic liver disease or extrinsic portal disease. These two types of portal hypertension can be differentiated by the various liver function tests (p 176). If the liver is at fault the tests are positive. Esophageal varices are found almost always at the lower end of the esophagus; those that are located at the upper end are usually congenital. The most common causes are cirrhosis of the liver or thrombosis of the portal vein. There are few if any early symptoms of esophageal varices; most patients seek medical advice following a sudden massive hematemesis. Physical examination may reveal an en-

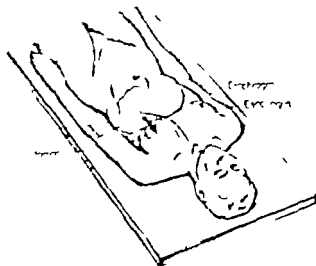


FIG 182 Trendelenburg position will aid in the roentgenographic detection of a hiatus hernia. In the erect position the hernia may be reduced and overlooked.

larged spleen (congestive splenomegaly). I have been impressed by the so-called cirrhotic habitus (Fig 181). This is characterized by a male who has little or no hair on his chest. The roentgenogram reveals the varices assuming a so-called 'pearl necklace' appearance (Fig 80). Esophago-copy, if done must be performed with great caution; it is rarely indicated in this condition. Blood examination may reveal a secondary anemia, leukopenia and thrombocytopenia.

#### TUMORS

Benign tumors are not rare; they occur more frequently in males (10 to 1). A wide variety have been encountered; the most frequent of which are myomas, fibromas, lipomas and polyps. Some benign tumors of the esophagus are extramucosal and are covered by normal epithelium. These usually arise from the muscle wall.

**SYMPTOMS.** The early symptoms are so slight that the patient rarely seeks relief. Mild retrosternal pain or an odd sensation in the throat may be so slight that it is overlooked. Erroneously such cases may be called "globus hystericus". As the tumor





FIG. 80 Roentgenogram of esophageal varices revealing the so-called "pearl necklace" appearance.

grows dysphagia appears and becomes progressively worse. If the tumor is pedunculated—and they often are—they may be regurgitated into the mouth and reswallowed (a terrifying experience). In some instances pedunculated tumors have been aspirated and cause laryngeal obstruction. Roentgenographic and esophagoscopic examinations

confirm the diagnosis. The results with surgical treatment are most gratifying.

**Malignant Tumors.** Carcinoma of the esophagus unfortunately is a common disease. The mucosa of the esophagus is squamous in type; hence, the lesion is of the squamous (epidermoid) variety. Adenocarcinoma is extremely rare and when found usually represents an extension upward from a gastric carcinoma. Secondary involvement of the esophagus is uncommon but must be kept in mind in any case of dysphagia. It can be embarrassing to resect such a lesion under the impression that it is the primary tumor. Secondary involvement arising from the hypopharynx, bronchus, larynx, stomach, breast, testis, pancreas, mediastinum, and prostate have been reported. The history and the symptoms are usually stereotyped: dysphagia is the first symptom. It is progressive and relentless. Retrosternal pain, loss of weight, signs of dehydration, and toxic manifestations appear as the obstruction progresses.

The differential diagnosis includes a long list of conditions, the most important of which are diverticula, stricture, cardiospasm, esophagitis, foreign bodies, extrinsic pressure, benign tumors, perforating carcinoma from a bronchus, thyroid enlargements, retropharyngeal abscess, granulomatous diseases, Plummer-Vinson syndrome, mediastinal lymphadenopathy, esophageal cysts, and polyps. The roentgenographic examination is a valuable aid; however, a definite diagnosis is made by esophagoscopy and biopsy. With modern surgical methods, palliation and occasional cures can be expected.

#### SPONTANEOUS RUPTURE OF THE ESOPHAGUS

This condition, which formerly was always fatal, has lost some of its horror since an accurate diagnosis, chemotherapy, and modern surgical methods can save many of these patients. This is particularly true if the diagnosis is made early. The esophagus is closely related to the mediastinal pleura

immediately above the diaphragm. This portion of the esophagus is weakest and it is here that the increased pressure caused by vomiting or coughing produces the perforation. The mediastinal pleura is usually torn. The diagnosis should be suspected when the history reveals a sudden onset of severe pain in the chest or the abdomen which usually follows vomiting, coughing or trauma. (In perforated peptic ulcers the pain precedes the vomiting.) Shock develops rapidly. Finding crepitation and emphysema in the supraclavicular regions is particularly suggestive. The roentgenogram reveals a hydro-pneumothorax if the mediastinal pleura is torn. Abdominal rigidity which is often present unfortunately calls attention to the abdomen rather than the chest. If necessary, it is safe to allow a swallow of a nonirritant opaque material to determine the presence of the rupture.

#### ESOPHAGITIS AND PEPTIC ULCER

Esophagitis is probably the most frequent disease of the esophagus. Among the etiologic factors are included reflux of gastric secretion, hiatus hernia, repeated vomiting, prolonged use of the nasogastric tube and brain tumors. The end result of prolonged esophagitis is stricture formation with shortening. Dyspepsia is present in about 75 per cent of these patients and the vast majority of them complain of "heart burn." Dysphagia appears later. Medical treatment, diet and bougienage usually produce excellent relief. Surgery is indicated for the complications of esophagitis.

#### FOREIGN BODIES

Foreign bodies usually are arrested at the 3 physiologic constrictions. Immediately below the cricopharyngeus muscle in the regions of the arch of the aorta or immediately above the diaphragm. Sharp bodies may perforate and produce periesophagitis, mediastinitis and mediastinal abscesses. The symptoms are choking, coughing, gagging and dysphagia. The patient identifies a

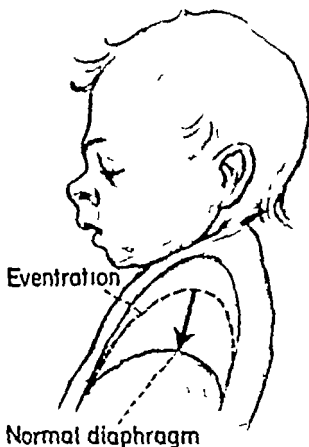


FIG. 81 Eventration of the diaphragm.

painful point which corresponds to the site where the foreign body has perforated or lodged. Radiopaque substances are demonstrable on the roentgenogram; however, should these be nonopaque, esophagoscopy is the only definite method of determining their presence and location.

#### DIAPHRAGM

The central part of the diaphragm is innervated by the phrenic nerve; afferent nerve fibers enter the third and the fourth cervical posterior nerve roots. The peripheral part of the diaphragm is innervated by the lower intercostal nerves, and these afferents enter the seventh to the twelfth posterior nerve roots. If this nerve pattern is recalled, then it is understood that pain from the central portion of the diaphragm is referred to the neck and the upper part

of the shoulder, and pain from the peripheral parts of the diaphragm is referred to the lower thorax the lumbar region and the abdomen. Diseases that affect the diaphragm may be congenital neoplastic, traumatic infectious and functional.

#### CONGENITAL DISEASES

The clinically important congenital conditions that involve the diaphragm are eventration, reduplication and hernia.

**Eventration.** In eventration the diaphragm is thin and membranous rather than muscular. It assumes an unusually high position sometimes reaching the level of the

second rib. The left hemidiaphragm is involved more frequently. The symptoms, if present, are dyspnea, flatulence, indigestion and constipation. This condition is confused with diaphragmatic hernia, but in eventration the abdominal viscera are *below* the diaphragm. Pneumothorax or pneumoperitoneum may be necessary if the diagnosis is obscure. This is important because eventration rarely demands treatment (Fig. 81).

Diaphragmatic hernias may be divided into nontraumatic and traumatic. *Nontraumatic hernias* are essentially congenital and are due to the passage of an abdominal viscus through an opening in the diaphragm (p. 80). The *traumatic* varieties may be

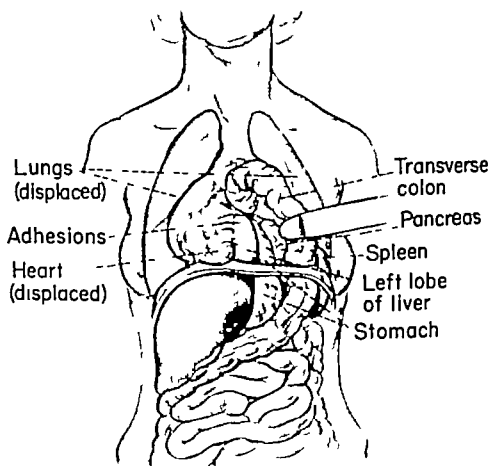


FIG. 82 Traumatic diaphragmatic hernia. The unusual feature in this case is the presence of the body and the tail of the pancreas in the thoracic cavity. The hernia had been present for 2 years, which accounted for the firm adhesions between the left lobe of the liver and the heart.

small penetrating or massive tearing injuries of the diaphragm. The most common symptoms are abdominal pain, dyspnea, dysphagia, vomiting, hemoptysis, cyanosis, and pain in the left shoulder. Change of position frequently alters the severity of symptoms. Displacement of thoracic viscera is common (Fig. 82). The great danger of diaphragmatic hernia is the possibility of strangulation. So-called idiopathic secondary anemia must suggest the possibility of a diaphragmatic hernia (p. 80). Roentgenograms reveal the true condition; they should be taken in the Trendelenburg position.

#### TUMORS

Primary tumors of the diaphragm are exceedingly rare. The benign tumors are frequently asymptomatic and are discovered accidentally. However, bulky tumors interfere with normal diaphragmatic function and cause dyspnea, cough, chest pain, and shoulder pain. Pleural effusion may be present.

#### INFECTION

Infection in the subdiaphragmatic spaces may necessitate surgical drainage. The author has described 6 subphrenic spaces, each having a specific surgical approach (pp. 185-187).

#### FUNCTIONAL DISTURBANCES

The 2 most important functional disturbances that affect the diaphragm are hiccough and diaphragmatic flutter.

**Hiccough (singultus)** is paroxysmal clonic contraction of the diaphragm. It is usually mild and innocuous but may be so severe and persistent as to threaten life. It is associated with stimulation of the phrenic nerve; aneurysm, pleurisy, pericarditis, and mediastinal lymphadenitis may be the source of such stimulation. Also, it can be related to perinephric or subdiaphragmatic abscess, trauma, and hemoperitoneum. It may complicate such diseases as meningitis, encephalitis, cerebral hemorrhage, brain tumor, and toxemias. Epidemics of singultus have been reported; these are probably viral in origin.

**Diaphragmatic flutter** is a rare condition that is poorly understood. It is characterized by a paroxysmal or sustained diaphragmatic contraction with a rate of 60 to 300 per minute. It usually affects both hemidiaphragms. There may be an antecedent history of encephalitis or some other nerve condition. It closely resembles coronary disease or angina pectoris, since it is associated with precordial and arm pain. The pain with diaphragmatic flutter is not aggravated by physical exertion. Physical examination reveals fibrillary or rapid tremors in the epigastrium. A characteristic to-and-fro shuffling sound, which may be confused with a pleuroperecardial friction rub, is heard over the chest. However, this sound is not synchronous with the cardiac cycle but with the diaphragmatic contractions. There may be an associated hyperventilation and respiratory alkalosis.



# 5

## The Breast

### EMBRYOLOGY

The milk lines extend from the axillary regions to the pubis and the inner aspects of the thighs (Fig. 83). They represent an

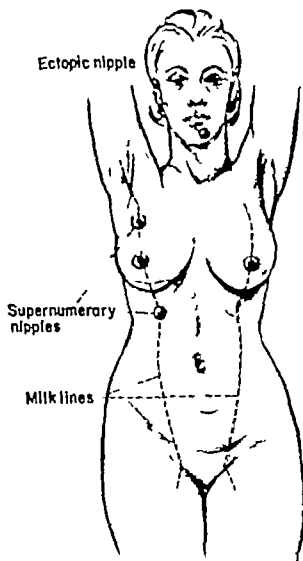


FIG. 83 The milk lines. These extend from the axillae to the hips. The ectopic nipple on the chin should be noted.

ataxistic throwback. Supernumerary nipples and areolae occur frequently on this line. Occasionally ectopic nipples and breast tissue occur in such areas as the face and the gluteal regions.

The so-called axillary tail of Spence is a prolongation of breast tissue which is situated at the upper end of the milk line and extends into the axilla. Frequently it is mistaken for a lymph gland when it is enlarged and painful (Fig. 84). This differentiation can be made since the axillary breast tissue

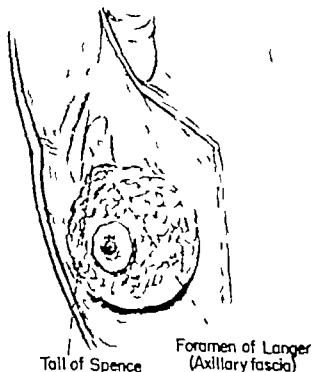


FIG. 84 The axillary tail of Spence. A prolongation of breast tissue which extends through the axillary fascia (foramen of Langer). Frequently it is mistaken for an axillary lymph gland.

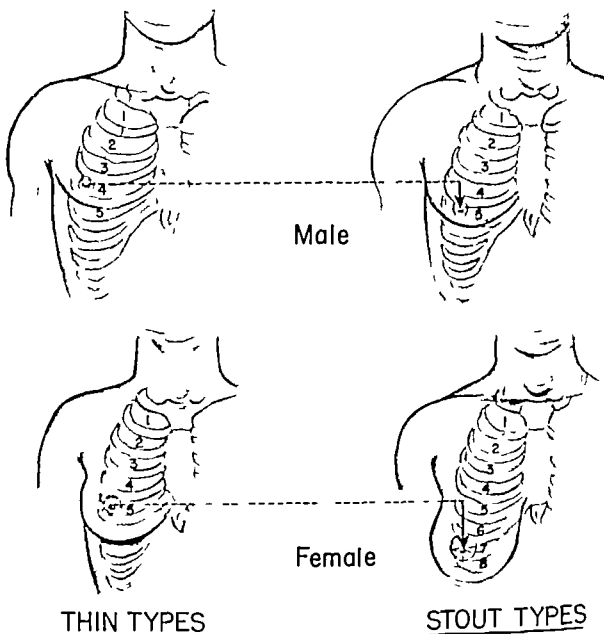


FIG. 85 Normal anatomic positions of the nipples in thin and stout individuals.

enlarges and becomes painful with each menstrual period

### EXAMINATION

In the examination of the breast two methods inspection and palpation are particularly helpful

#### INSPECTION

The physician should record the size and the position of the breasts and the nipples.

Also, he should note any changes in contour symmetry and redness. The usual *anatomic position* of the nipple is between the fourth and the fifth intercostal spaces and approximately in the mid-clavicular line this applies to both young males and young thin females (Fig 85) In these types the nipple is an accurate anatomic landmark. With an increase of fat—and at times age—the nipple sags and its position becomes extremely variable In the pendulous breast, (Fig 95) the glandular tissue is at the

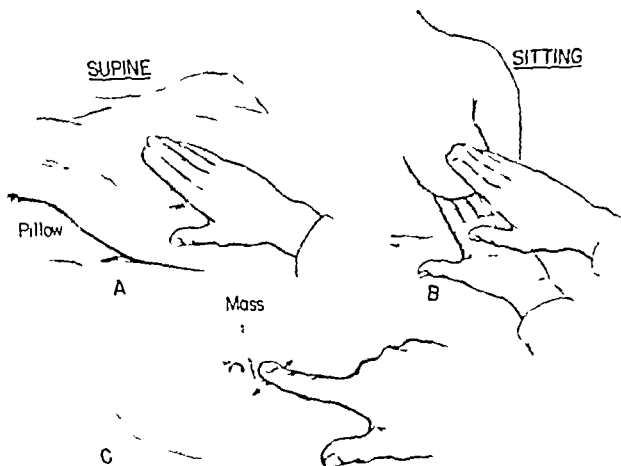


FIG 86 Methods employed in examining the breast

lowest portion of the nipple and the remainder of tissue consists of fat and fibrous tissue

#### PALPATION

The breasts should be palpated in both the sitting and the supine positions. In the supine position the shoulder is elevated slightly by a pillow and the breast is examined gently with the flat of the fingers of one hand (Fig 86). It might be helpful while examining the medial portion of the breast to raise the patient's arm above the head but while examining the lateral portion the arms should rest at the side. In the sitting position the breast is palpated between the fingers of both hands (Fig 86). This method is particularly helpful in detecting a lesion in the subareolar and nipple regions. In this central area the lactiferous ducts converge upon the nipple. A tumor situated in the soft subareolar tissue may

be impalpable in the supine position but when it is examined with the dependent breast between the examiner's fingers, it becomes readily palpable. Also of value in palpation is the method whereby one finger is used to determine fixation and movability of a mass (Fig 86). Pressure against the mass is increased gently and if the lesion is movable or encapsulated it will slip away suddenly and appear to be lost with release of the one-finger pressure it reappears.

The axillary and the supraclavicular regions must be examined individually (Fig 87). The patient should be sitting. In examining the axilla it is essential that the axillary fascia be relaxed. To achieve this the examiner supports the patient's arm on one of his own; this will permit palpation along the upper lateral chest wall and well into the apex of the axilla in a search for axillary and apical glands. The more gently this palpation is carried out the more re-



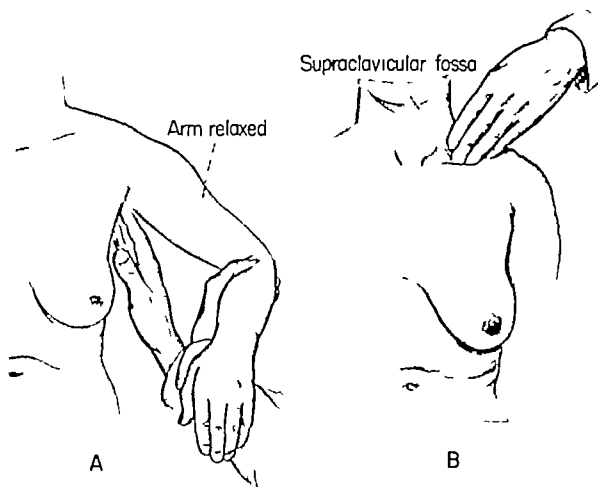


FIG 87 Examination of the axilla and the supraclavicular fossa. (A) The patient's arm is lowered and rests in the surgeon's hand. This relaxes the axillary fascia. (B) the surgeon stands behind the patient as he palpates the supraclavicular fossa.

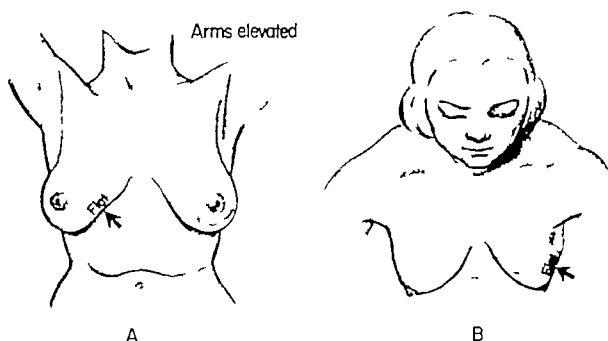


FIG 88 Two simple methods of demonstrating retraction of the skin.

warding will be the information obtained. In obese patients axillary palpation is particularly unreliable. The supraclavicular regions are conveniently palpated if the examiner stands behind the patient. The approximate number of glands, consistency and movability should be noted. One must remember that palpation cannot determine whether an enlarged lymph gland is inflammatory or metastatic.

#### RETRACTION PHENOMENA

Retraction phenomena when present, may be demonstrated easily; they are particularly diagnostic since they are suggestive of a malignancy. Such findings may be demonstrated when the arms are raised above the patient's head (Fig. 88 A). Another way in

which retraction can be demonstrated is to have the patient bend forward from the hips with the chin extended upward and the superior extremity extended forward. Indentations and flattenings of the otherwise normal spherical contour of the breast immediately becomes apparent (Fig. 88 B).

### INFLAMMATION OF THE BREAST

#### ACUTE MASTITIS

This common form of breast inflammation almost always occurs during lactation and suckling. It is thought that organisms enter through fissures or openings in the nipple and pass into the breast tissue along the milk ducts. The offending organisms are usually streptococci and staphylococci which

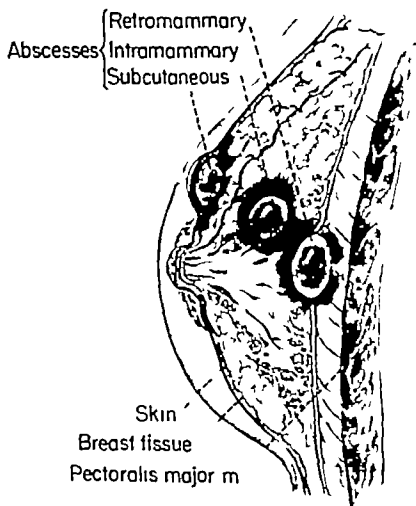


FIG. 89 Classification of breast abscesses according to location

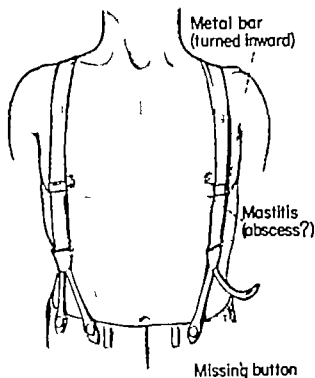


FIG 90 Mastitis (breast abscess?) in the male. Frequently this is caused by repeated trauma such as constant rubbing from the metal bar on a pair of suspenders.

may come from the infant's mouth. The affected breast becomes enlarged, firm, tender, hot and painful. If unrelieved, systemic signs appear. With conservative treatment the inflammatory process may subside completely; however, this may fail. In such instances necrosis and abscesses develop.

Breast abscesses may be single or multiple and may be located in one of three places: (1) subcutaneous, (2) intramammary, or (3) retromammary (Fig 89). The clinical signs depend upon the location. If the abscess is subcutaneous, the inflammatory signs are visible early; they appear later if the abscess is intramammary and may be lacking entirely if the abscess is retromammary. A septic syndrome is usually present; this is characterized by spiking fever, true chills, marked sweats, and a leukocyte count usually over 20,000. It is important to differentiate between acute mastitis and a suppurative process, since the

former usually responds to conservative treatment but an abscess requires drainage.

This condition may also affect the male breast. If so, it usually is associated with constant mild trauma such as rubbing. Those cases seen by the author are produced almost always by the rubbing of the metal part of a pair of suspenders against the hairy areola. This can be greatly exaggerated if one of the suspender pants buttons is missing, thereby turning the metal bar inward (Fig 90).

#### MAMMARY DYSPLASIA (CHRONIC CYSTIC MASTITIS)

Since this condition is neither always cystic nor inflammatory, it is best that the time-honored name of "chronic cystic mastitis" be replaced by the more nearly accurate term "mammary dysplasia." Experimental and clinical data strongly support ovarian dysfunction as the principal cause of this condition.

The estrogens (ovarian follicular hormones) affect the growth of mammary epithelium. The administration of estrogen in infants being treated for gonorrheal vaginitis results in temporary mammary growth. When given to adult females, the breasts become enlarged. The human breast, so treated, reveals many forms of epithelial growth which include adenosis, cystic disease, intraductal papillary growth, and possibly carcinoma. When estrogens are administered to adult males, epithelial proliferation occurs. Development of carcinoma of the male breast associated with long-continued estrogenic treatment for prostatic carcinoma has been reported. Mammary dysplasia can be divided into three types (Fig 91): (1) mastodynia, (2) adenosis, and (3) cystic disease.

**Mastodynia.** This is the most common of the 3 forms of mammary dysplasia. It is characterized by breast pain and tenderness which is most marked in the premenstruum. The upper outer quadrant of the breast is involved most frequently. It may be unilateral

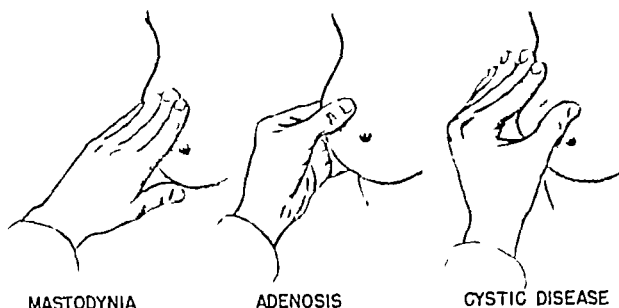


FIG 91 Mammary dysplasia is a more appropriate term than the misnomer "chronic cystic mastitis." Three types of this dysplasia are recognized: mastodynia, adenosis and cystic disease. These are endocrine disturbances which must be differentiated from carcinoma. The saucerlike edge of adenosis is characteristic.

eral or bilateral. The pain is mild in character in the early stages but ultimately becomes more severe and prolonged. In the chronic cases it may persist throughout the greater part of the menstrual cycle. Weight of excessively heavy and pendulous breasts increases the discomfort. Physical examination reveals a tender, firm and somewhat granular area of breast tissue which the patient refers to as a "lump." The fear of carcinoma brings her to the physician. The swelling is usually larger and more painful before each menstrual period. This cyclic association with the menses cannot be overemphasized as a diagnostic aid for all types of mammary dysplasia. Demarcation from surrounding breast tissue is usually indistinct.

When such breast tissue is seen on cut surface the area is usually white, fibrous, not encapsulated and at times associated with tiny cysts. The indurated areas tend to disappear after pregnancy and the menopause. If the cases persist they are prone to develop adenosis. Therapy consists of mental as well as breast support.

**Adenosis.** This has been referred to as Schimmelbusch's disease. It is fortunately the least common form of dysplasia since it is the most serious type. It is seen most frequently in women between the ages of 35 to 45 and is characterized by the presence of nodules in one or both breasts. In most instances the patient is aware of a distinct nodule which usually occurs in the upper outer quadrant of the breast. The majority of patients are childless, seem to be of a nervous type and frequently have irregular menses. Exacerbation of pain and enlargement of the nodule are commonly found during the premenstrual period. These nodules reveal a definite edge which is readily felt at the periphery. The induration suggests malignancy. The condition usually persists for years. About 4 per cent of these cases are associated with intraductal papillomas and bleeding from the nipples.

The differential diagnosis between adenosis and carcinoma may be very difficult. Statistical data show an incidence of carcinoma in patients with adenosis of approximately 4 per cent. The particular reason for

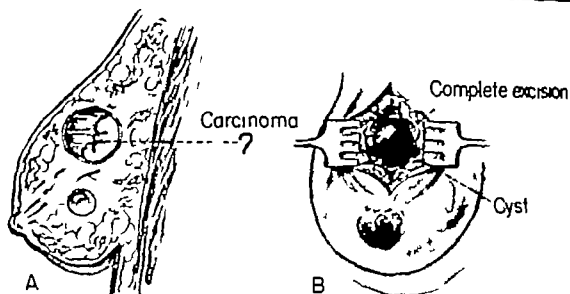
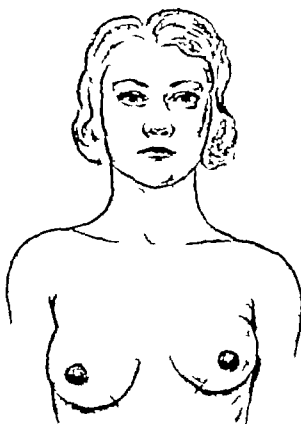


FIG. 92 Cystic disease of the breast (dysplasia) Because of the possible association of carcinoma these cysts should be excised and not aspirated.



"Normal" developmental asymmetry

FIG. 93 Prepubertal enlargement in the developing female breasts. The resulting asymmetry should cause no alarm since the condition almost always rectifies itself

the extreme difficulty in the differentiation is because of the gradations of the two diseases which dovetail. Biopsy is the only certain method of determining the nature of the lesion. In those patients who become pregnant disappearance of the nodularity and tenderness usually occurs after mid-pregnancy and the breasts become normal during lactation. It is interesting to note that some breasts which previously have been the seat of adenosis appear to be normal a year or more after childbirth.

**Cystic Disease of the Breast.** This condition has been referred to as the cystic disease of Reclus or the blue dome cyst of Bloodgood. This type of dysplasia is characterized by the presence of one or more cysts which occur during or near the menopause. The peak of the age incidence is between 40 and 45 years; it is unusual to find macrocystic breast disease under the age of 25. Authorities have found evidence to support the probability that an intense and unopposed estrogenic stimulus results in cyst formation.

The patient consults a physician when she discovers a "lump" about one half of these are associated with pain and/or soreness. The cysts may change in size or disappear

abruptly. The mass feels smooth rounded tense and freely movable (Fig 86). Transillumination may be helpful at times. If the cyst is situated deep in the breast and lies close to the chest wall its nature and extent will be difficult to appraise. Multiple cysts are found in one or both breasts in approximately 25 per cent. This tendency toward multiplicity and bilateral involvement suggests an endocrine imbalance. At times there is a serous discharge from the nipple.

During surgical exploration the cyst is found to have a tense thin wall with a distinctive bluish tint the latter being lost when the cyst is opened. The fluid is usually serous or cloudy and the wall is smooth and glistening. Intracystic papilloma and carcinoma cysts must be considered first in the differential diagnosis. It is true that these latter conditions occur after the menopause as a rule and frequently affect the large ducts in the areolar area whereas the cysts in the macrocystic disease *per se* usually occur during the menopause and affect the smaller ducts. Nevertheless such differentiations are too difficult to make hence no time should be lost in excising these masses for thorough microscopic study (Fig 92). If the pathologist has the slightest doubt regarding a frozen section he should not be pressed for a snapshot diagnosis. It is better and safer for everyone concerned to await the study of the paraffin sections. Aspiration of cysts of the breast should be condemned (p 103).

Two groups of cysts that are not associated with mammary dysplasia are galactoceles and sebaceous cysts. The former results from an obstructed duct (usually during lactation) and the latter resemble sebaceous cysts seen elsewhere in the body.

### ABNORMAL BREAST ENLARGEMENTS

#### PREPUBERTAL ENLARGEMENTS

Between the ages of 10 and 12 years it is not unusual to discover a rather marked

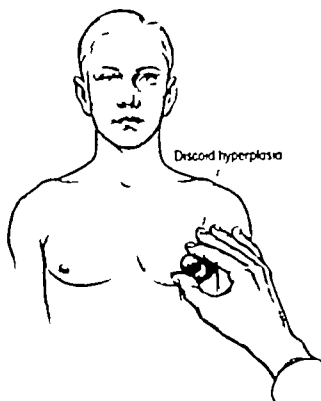


FIG 94 Prepubertal enlargement in the developing male breast. This is known as discoid hyperplasia, it requires no treatment and disappears spontaneously.

asymmetry of the developing breasts (Fig 93). This should cause no alarm, since in almost each instance the condition rectifies itself.

In boys there may be an enlargement beneath the areolae of the developing breasts (Fig 94). The firm mass feels like a disk about the size of a quarter and is often tender. It has been referred to as *discoid hyperplasia*. These should be left alone since they regress spontaneously.

#### POSTPUBERTAL ENLARGEMENTS

The normal adult female breasts are slightly asymmetrical. In some instances both breasts become massively enlarged producing the condition known as *virginal hypertrophy*. The cause of this condition is unknown. These patients complain of excessive weight and pain particularly during the premenstruum. The author has seen the

skin of the shoulders grooved so deeply by the weight of the breasts that the brassière straps caused severe dermatitis and even bleeding. Such breasts can be corrected by plastic surgery (Fig 95).

In men, between the ages of 45 and 65 abnormal enlargement of one or both breasts may develop (Fig 96). The lesion resembles those seen in boys at puberty, namely, a firm discoid mass beneath the areola which at times is tender. It is important to remember that *gynecomastia* may be related to cirrhosis of the liver, tumors of the testicle, tumors of the adrenal cortex and pituitary tumors. Of particular interest is the en-

larged male breast seen in liver cirrhosis with its increased susceptibility to carcinoma. Carcinoma forms a painless hard irregular mass which is abnormally fixed to surrounding structures and associated with signs of retraction. If the slightest doubt exists as to the nature of the lesion, excision and microscopic study should be done.

## BENIGN TUMORS OF THE BREAST

Although not all inclusive, a practical classification based upon the type of tissue from which the tumor arises includes the following (Fig 97): (1) fibroadenoma, (2)

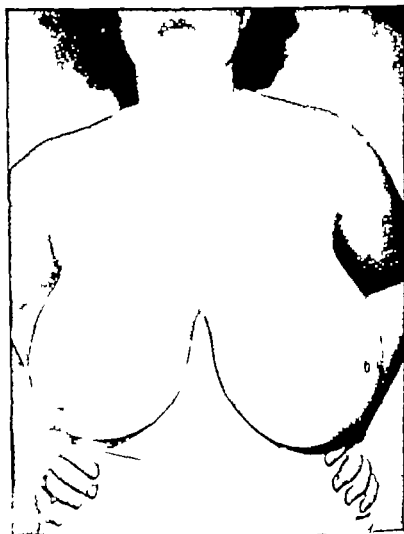


FIG 95 Vaginal hypertrophy is a postpubertal enlargement.

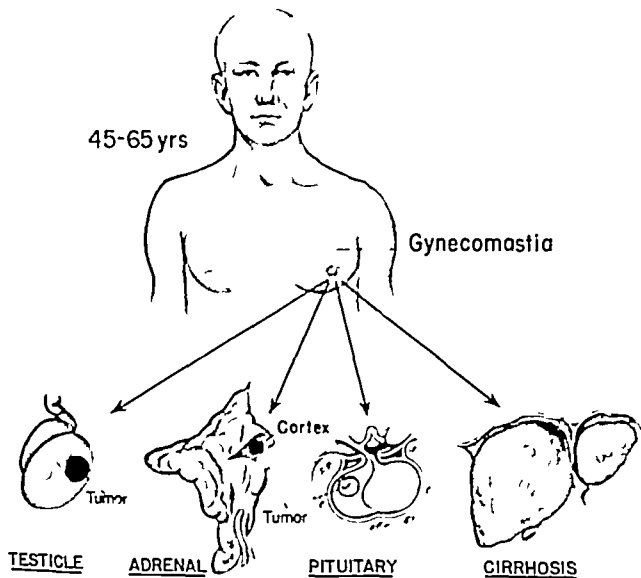


FIG 96 Postpubertal gynecomastia. This condition may be associated with tumors of the testicle, the adrenal, or the pituitary. A thorough study of the liver also must be conducted because of the frequency with which gynecomastia is related to cirrhosis and other liver diseases.

intraductal papilloma and (3) miscellaneous tumors: lipoma, angioma, etc.

#### FIBROADENOMA

This is the most common benign tumor of the female breast. Though it may be encountered in all age groups, it is found most commonly during the third and the fourth decades. It has a tendency to enlarge during pregnancy. The symptoms are usually insignificant, although slight pain may be present. Usually the mass is discovered accidentally

by the patient while bathing or dressing. Of diagnostic importance is the observation that the size remains stationary. The average fibroadenoma ceases to grow after attaining a size of 2 to 4 cm in diameter.

Physical examination reveals a palpable, smooth, firm nodule which slips about readily beneath the examining fingers (Fig. 86). This extreme mobility is an important point in differentiating it from malignant tumors.

Pathologists divide them into 2 types: intracanalicular and pericanalicular.



## BENIGN TUMORS

Fibro-adenoma

Intraductal  
papilloma

Misc  
Lipoma  
Angioma  
etc.

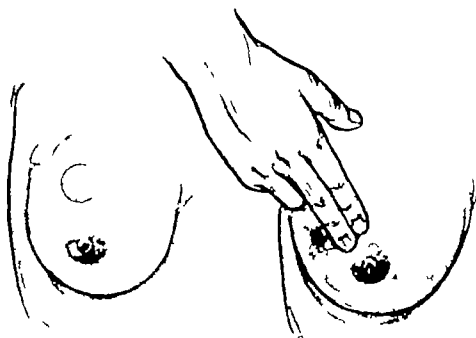


FIG 97 A practical classification of benign breast tumors.

Since one can arrive at a correct diagnosis only by microscopy these lesions should be excised and studied.

### INTRADUCTAL PAPILLOMA

As the name implies this is a papillomatous growth of epithelium into the lumen of a duct. They usually occur singly and are located in the ampulla or close to it they have been known to form in a pre-existing cyst.

In contrast with other tumors they are frequently so small that they are not palpable. Occasionally however a thickened duct or tiny nodule can be felt immediately beneath the nipple. Almost always pressure

directly over the papilloma will result in extrusion of a small drop of serous or bloody fluid (Fig 98). They are the most frequent cause of bleeding from the nipple. When these papillomas are large enough to be palpable they are apt to be undergoing malignant transformations. It is well to remember that whereas these tumors are located beneath the nipple the fibroadenomas are rarely seen in this location.

### OTHER FORMS

Other benign tumors (lipoma, angioma, etc.) which may affect the breast resemble tumors found elsewhere in the body, they are mentioned for the sake of completion.

## CARCINOMA OF THE BREAST

The etiology of carcinoma of the breast is unknown; there appears to be some relationship to the female sex hormones. Direct trauma, stagnation and heredity as etiologic factors also have their proponents. It is more common in nulliparous women and appears to be less frequent in women who have suckled their young. The term 'pre-cancerous' lesion is a misleading one. In this respect all breast lesions may be considered as precancerous; to quote Stewart, the female breast is a precancerous organ.

### CLASSIFICATION

Frequently classification of tumor results in clinical dilemmas. When the weary clinician reads such terms as 'encephaloid,' 'medullary,' 'carcinoma simplex,' 'scirrhous' or 'adenocarcinoma,' he may be left in a quandary. Encephaloid merely means resembling brain. Medullary suggests resembling marrow. Carcinoma simplex implies 'simple' carcinoma but nobody ever would consider carcinoma simple. Scirrhous means hard. Adenocarcinoma is a rather futile term since the breast is a gland, and every carcinoma derived therefrom is fundamen-

tally an adenocarcinoma. Qualified pathologists have taught us that different parts of a given tumor may show different structural arrangements.

Numerous classifications can be found and consulted in any standard textbook of surgery or pathology. Of greater clinical and prognostic importance, however, is the simple classification of (1) infiltrating and (2) noninfiltrating.

If a tumor has broken through the normal anatomic boundaries and has invaded the surrounding lymph and blood vessels, the prognosis is worse. One might find some clinical value in classifying these tumors as being intraductal or extraductal. Some pathologists are of the opinion that grading carcinoma is of little or no value when it pertains to the breast, in contradistinction to 'gradings' which appear to have prognostic value when pertaining to the skin and the cervix uteri. It is well to recall that those tumors that attain large sizes usually remain confined to the breast for longer periods of time.

### LYMPH DRAINAGE

Numerous descriptions have been pre-

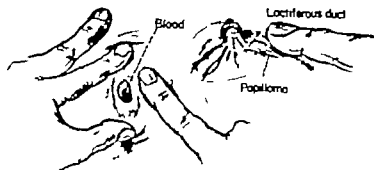


FIG. 98. Intraductal papilloma. The location of the papilloma can be determined if the surface of the breast is spread out and if pressure is exerted in the direction of the nipple with the index finger placed at the periphery of the areola. This is repeated around the areola. A drop of blood will appear at a duct opening on the nipple when the papilloma is pressed.

sented of the lymph nodes and drainage that are associated with the mammary gland. These may be found in any standard text.

After studying lymph drainage and the paths that spreading carcinoma may take, one is reminded of the terse statement of the late Dr Richard Jaffe who said: Who am I to tell carcinoma where to go? Metastases may appear in most bizarre and remote locations.

Breast carcinomas vary widely in their clinical courses. In younger individuals they usually spread more rapidly. Masses in the

medial portion of the breast are particularly prone to spread to the opposite breast and the lymph nodes associated with it. Extension may take place via peritoneal lymph channels and thence to the liver. Frequently the lungs and the bones are affected. The bones that usually are attacked are those which contain red marrow, namely ribs, skull, vertebra, pelvis and proximal ends of the femurs (Fig 99).

#### CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS

These can be remembered if one recalls

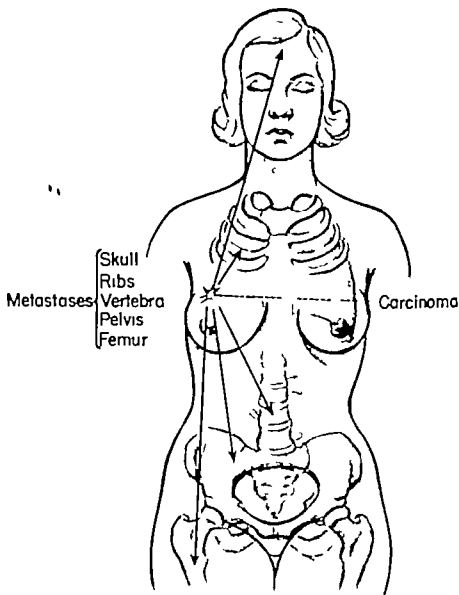


FIG 99 The bones which most frequently reveal metastasis in carcinoma of the breast.

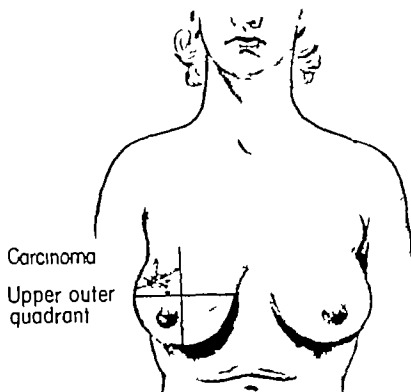


FIG 100 The upper outer quadrant of the breast is involved most frequently by carcinoma.

the letters and the spelling of the word  
BREAST

- Breast mass
- Retraction signs
- Edema
- Axillary involvement
- Sanguineous nipple discharge
- Tenderness

The mass may be located in any portion of the breast however it is found most frequently in the upper outer quadrant (Fig 100). Usually it is discovered accidentally by the patient while bathing or dressing. Its consistency is firm to hard and its margin is ill-defined. It does not have the free mobility of benign tumors or cysts. The greatest gentleness must be exercised in palpating these lesions.

Retraction signs can be demonstrated by dimpling of the skin and/or retraction of the nipple (Fig 88).

*Dimpling of the skin* is a most valuable sign (Fig 101). It is produced by invasion

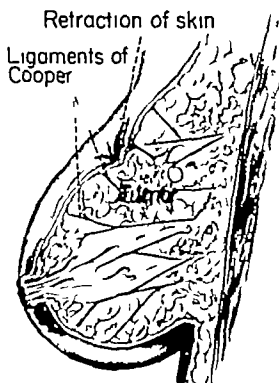


FIG 101 Retraction of the skin is caused by invasion and contraction of the ligaments of Cooper.

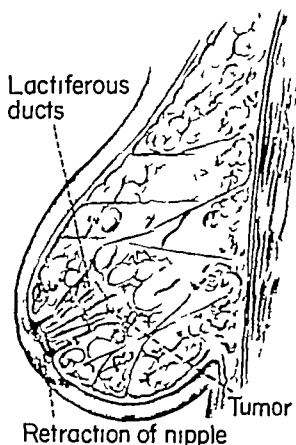


FIG 102 Retraction of the nipple is caused by invasion fibrosis and contractions of the lactiferous ducts. The tumor is located directly beneath the nipple.

of the ligaments of Cooper by cancer cells. These ligaments are bands of fibrous tissue which anchor the breast to the overlying skin and the pectoral fascia. Following invasion, the ligaments contract and account for the dimpling and the fixation either to the skin above or the pectoral fascia below. The sign although very helpful, is not pathognomonic since it may be found in other conditions particularly those associated with previous breast operations, acute mastitis, fat necrosis and plasma cell mastitis. In the first two conditions the differentiation is easy, since the history is so informative; however the differential diagnosis between carcinoma and fat necrosis taxes the experience and the ability of the most seasoned physicians and is frequently impossible until the tissue is excised and examined.



FIG 103 Edema of the breast gives a characteristic "pitting." The fixation of the hair follicles and the sebaceous glands accounts for this.

*Retraction of the nipple* is present when the tumor is located beneath the nipple (Fig 102). It is due to extension of the growth along the lactiferous ducts with subsequent retraction and fibrosis. It must be recalled that retraction of the nipple may be congenital and may be bilateral.

Edema accounts for the "orange peel" or "pigskin" appearance of the breast. It results from obstruction of the lymphatics by the neoplasm (Fig 103). The hair follicles and the sebaceous glands are more firmly fixed to the subcutaneous tissue than the

rest of the skin. The skin around these openings bulges forward when the lymphatic drainage is interfered with, and the hair follicles appear as depressions in the edematous area. Since this sign may be produced by acute inflammatory conditions it cannot be considered as pathognomonic of carcinoma.

**Axillary metastases** (p. 90) It is difficult to determine whether enlarged glands are inflammatory or neoplastic. These glands should be examined microscopically, as they may be of some value prognostically.

**Bloody discharge from the nipple** is a frightening discovery for the average woman (Fig. 104). Nipple discharge occurs in less than 5 per cent of the cases of carcinoma of the breast and in about half of these the discharge is serous and not bloody. Benign lesions produce a nipple discharge. It is not pathognomonic for carcinoma.

**Tenderness** is more common than pain. In a fairly high percentage of patients the

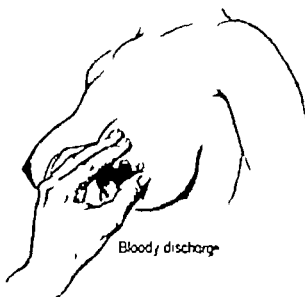


FIG. 104 Bloody discharge from the nipple is suggestive but not pathognomonic of breast carcinoma.

tenderness of the carcinoma leads to the discovery of the mass. Pain uncommon in carcinoma of the breast is associated with the

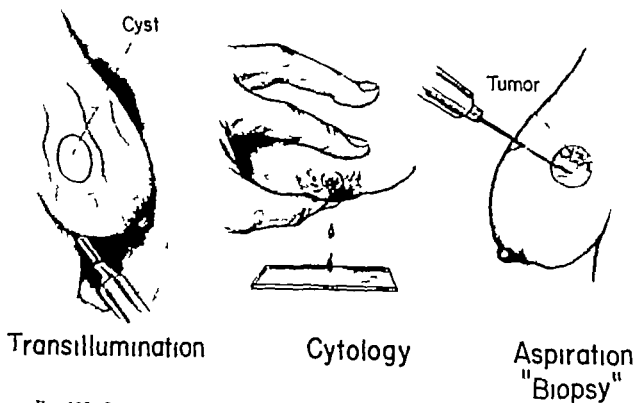


FIG. 105 Some methods used as diagnostic aids in diseases of the breast. These are mentioned only to emphasize their extreme limitations (see text).

late phase of the disease. Pain in the back and the extremities should make one suspect bone metastases. Cough suggests pulmonary metastases.

Cancer of the breast during pregnancy and lactation grows more rapidly and has a grave prognosis. *Carcinoma en cuirasse* is observed when the skin involvement is more rapid than that of deeper structures. The surface then presents a nodularity that is diagnostic. So-called "inflammatory" cancer of the breast is a rapid-growing neoplasm that is associated with infection. The hyperemia and skin thickening may be so marked that it is mistaken for erysipelas. These cases usually take a rapidly fatal course.

#### DIAGNOSTIC EXAMINATIONS

Biopsy suggests the removal of a small amount of tissue for study. Such a piece of tissue should *not* be removed when it is possible to excise the entire mass. Although

in most instances a frozen section will reveal the diagnosis, there are cases that cannot be diagnosed by this method. In such instances one must await a more thorough microscopic study made from paraffin sections.

Needle and punch biopsies are mentioned only to be condemned (Fig. 105). They traumatize and may miss or disseminate the tumor. A cyst associated with a tumor might reveal the fluid but miss the neoplasm.

Cytologic examinations are not as useful in studies of nipple discharges as in vaginal and cervical smears or material taken from the respiratory tract.

Transillumination is limited in its usefulness as is mammography.

#### SARCOMA OF THE BREAST

This is a rare disease, its incidence being placed at 0.5 per cent. Numerous types have

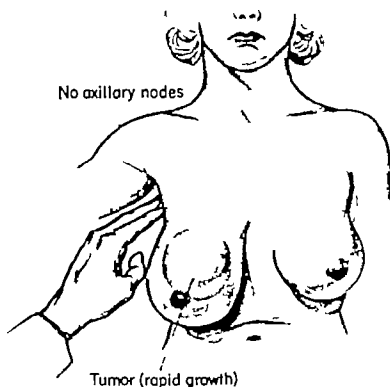


FIG. 106. Sarcoma of the breast grows rapidly and rarely involves the axillary lymph nodes early.

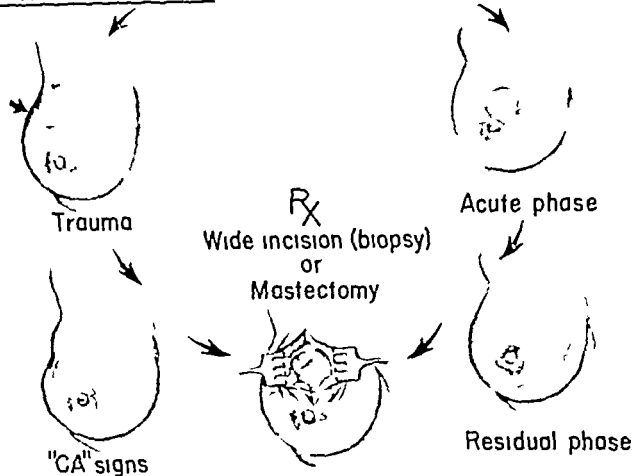
Traumatic fat necrosisPlasma cell mastitis

FIG 107 Differential diagnosis of carcinoma of the breast. Two conditions—traumatic fat necrosis and plasma cell mastitis—may resemble a malignant neoplasm of the breast. The relationship of the lesion in plasma cell mastitis to the nipple should be noted.

been described the most common being fibrosarcoma and spindle cell sarcoma. At times the condition develops from a pre-existing fibroadenoma.

The two important features in the diagnosis are the rapid rate of growth (the tumor may reach the size of a grapefruit within a few months) and the absence of involved axillary lymph nodes (Fig 106). There is a tendency toward ulceration. The prognosis is variable because of the great variety of sarcomas. The angiosarcomas are highly malignant whereas the so-called cytosarcoma phyllodes is relatively benign.

#### PLASMA CELL MASTITIS

The etiology of this condition is unknown. The disease presents two phases. (1) The

*acute phase* consists of a mild inflammatory reaction that is associated with local heat, redness and tenderness. This phase is a transient one; the symptoms subside spontaneously following a rather mild course for which the patient rarely seeks medical advice. (2) After some weeks or months the *residual phase* appears (Fig 107). Examination now reveals a firm mass usually not tender and possessing an irregular ill-defined border. The importance of plasma cell mastitis lies in the fact that it is confused with carcinoma because it may present 'orange peel' skin retraction of the nipple, discharge from the nipple and enlarged axillary lymph nodes. The signs of local inflammation are entirely lacking in this stage so that the eliciting of a history that reveals a



previous mild acute phase is extremely important in the differential diagnosis. The final diagnosis rests with a histologic examination.

### TRAUMATIC FAT NECROSIS

This condition is characterized by a lump in the breast which originates from the destruction and the necrosis of fat with subsequent inflammation and fibrosis. A history of trauma cannot always be elicited but when present is of such severity as to produce a painful tender mass that is accompanied by ecchymosis (Fig 107).

The disease is found most commonly in obese women between the ages of 30 and 60, since in the latter decades of life fat has a tendency to increase in the mammary glands. Although it is not common it is important because it is difficult to differentiate from carcinoma.

The necrosis results from a response of the body to the chemical irritation of fat and its decomposition products (fatty acids and glycerol). These products set up an inflammatory reaction ultimately followed by the deposition of dense, firm, scar tissue.

Only a small percentage of contusions of the breast result in fat necrosis since the majority heal without sequelae. In those cases that develop fat necrosis the original pain, tenderness and discoloration disappear within 2 or 3 weeks and the mass decreases in size. Rarely does the mass disappear entirely. It may take several months or years for the development of the dense fibrous tissue. When this latter stage appears it is practically impossible to differentiate it from carcinoma. There is usually definite fixation of the mass to the skin which gives rise to retraction of the skin as seen with malignancies. "Orange peel" skin rarely appears in fat necrosis and retraction of the nipple is extremely uncommon. Axillary lymph nodes may be present.

Wide excision of the mass with thorough microscopic study is the only way in which a definite diagnosis can be made.

### TUBERCULOSIS OF THE BREAST

This condition is quite rare and usually affects young women. Active lesions elsewhere in the body may or may not be demonstrable. The condition develops slowly with relatively little pain. It appears as a nodular mass fairly well localized at first but later involving the entire breast. The diagnosis is suspected if sinuses develop. Culture material from these may be helpful. Microscopic examination of tissue usually reveals tuberculosis. It may resemble carcinoma in many respects and the differential diagnosis can be quite difficult.

### SYPHILIS OF THE BREAST

This condition may be encountered in its primary, secondary or tertiary stage. The primary stage manifests itself as a chancre of the nipple. The secondary stage consists of skin reactions. Tertiary stage gummas are rare. It is the tertiary lesion that must be differentiated from a neoplasm.

### ACTINOMYCOSIS OF THE BREAST

This also is a rare condition. When found it is usually secondary to pulmonary actinomycosis which has broken through the thoracic wall and extended to the breast. At first firm nodules appear which become fixed to the skin. These finally form sinuses. It is prior to the sinus formation that these nodules simulate carcinoma. The diagnosis is confirmed by the finding of sulfur granules and the ray fungus.

### PAGET'S DISEASE OF THE BREAST

Sir James Paget described (1874) a series of cases which were characterized by eczematoid lesions involving the nipple and the areola. Breast carcinoma followed within a year or two. Later other investigators discovered large hydropic cells in the epidermis of these lesions which they called "Paget's

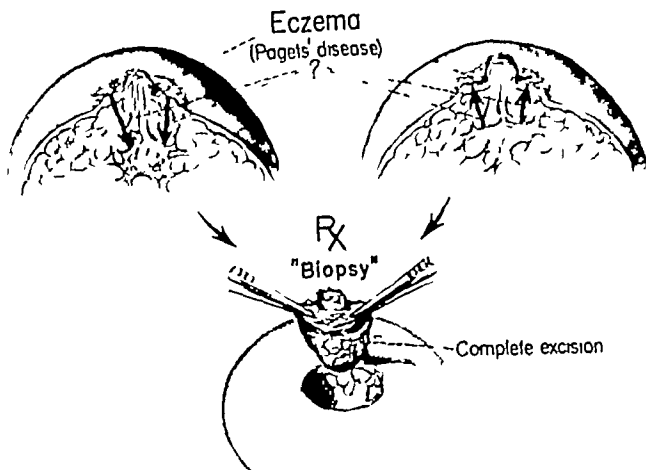


FIG. 108 Paget's disease is still not completely understood. Whether it originates in the nipple as an eczema and extends downward as a malignancy or vice versa is still moot.

cells." An erroneous conclusion resulted, since it was thought that such cells were pathognomonic of Paget's disease or breast cancer. It is known today that these cells are found in many skin lesions that are benign.

Experts differ regarding Paget's disease. One group is of the opinion that the disease originates in the nipple or the areola, becomes malignant and then extends downward to involve breast tissue secondarily. Another group adheres to the teaching that this condition is primarily a carcinoma of the breast which originates in the subareolar region and later involves the nipple secondarily (Fig 108).

#### CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS

The patient usually complains of itching and burning over an eczematous patch; this is accompanied by a constant weeping surface. The exudate is usually serous but may be bloody. Scabbing and crusting result in the formation of fissures. Ulceration develops and retraction signs appear late. It is notoriously true that in a large percentage of cases no underlying mass is felt. However, when a mass is palpable it has all the characteristics of a carcinomatous growth.

#### TREATMENT

It is agreed by most authorities that the nipple, the areola and the subareolar breast

tissue should be removed en bloc (Fig 108). This removes the entire involved area and affords adequate tissue for biopsy study. In the event that the lesion is benign, no

future therapy is indicated. However, if a malignancy is discovered, mastectomy is indicated. How radical such mastectomies should be is still debated by experts.

## Esophagogastro-intestinal Tract

### ESOPHAGUS

It is advantageous to consider an esophagogastro-intestinal tract rather than a gastro-intestinal tract. Many conditions that involve the lower end of the esophagus are frequently confused with lesions of the stomach and the bowel. These include cardiac spasm, carcinoma, ruptured esophagus, diverticula, varices, esophagitis, and esophageal ulcers. They have been discussed elsewhere (pp. 76-83).

### STOMACH

The more common conditions which affect the stomach are gastritis, peptic ulcer and its complications, tumors, acute dilatation, foreign bodies, specific granulomas, and infantile pyloric stenosis.

### GASTRITIS

Gastritis or inflammation of the gastric mucosa occurs frequently. If it is present in a subclinical state it is not a surgical problem. However, two forms of gastritis are of surgical importance: these are chronic atrophic gastritis and chronic hypertrophic gastritis.

Chronic atrophic gastritis is of importance because of the possible relationship between it and gastric carcinoma. Fortunately it presents certain pathologic characteristics which make it a recognizable entity. The involved area of mucosa is gray and flat and is covered with an excessive amount of mucus. Although it might affect any part of the stomach, the antrum usually is involved. Its symptomatology varies greatly. The patient may have few or no complaints, and the disease may be found

coincidentally. Mild dyspepsia or epigastric distress might lead to an erroneous diagnosis of gallbladder disease, ulcer, or carcinoma. At the operating table the surgeon may demonstrate a mucosa that is difficult to diagnose; however, microscopic study reveals an atrophy of the mucous membrane.

Chronic hypertrophic gastritis usually presents more severe symptoms. In its focal form it is often confused with benign polyps. In its diffuse form it must be differentiated from multiple polyposis, infiltrating carcinoma, and lymphosarcoma. The rugal folds may become so enlarged that they resemble the convolutions of the brain. The epigastric distress can be severe. Curtailment of food results in weakness and loss of weight.

Hemorrhage is particularly common; this fact has not been stressed sufficiently. The hemorrhage may be small in amount and chronic; this type is associated with severe secondary anemia. At times the hemorrhage may be acute and alarmingly massive. This type must be differentiated from hemorrhage associated with ulcers and varices.

Fluoroscopy and possible gastroscopy are of great value in diagnosing chronic hypertrophic gastritis. The symptoms may be so severe as to require gastric resection. The milder forms of the disease respond favorably to appropriate medical therapy. If the condition cannot definitely be differentiated from infiltrating carcinoma and lymphosarcoma, exploratory laparotomy becomes mandatory. The author has been particularly impressed with the value and the ease of gastrotomy. This permits careful inspection

of the interior of the stomach and the removal of sections for microscopic study

### GASTRIC ULCER

Most gastric ulcers are located in the pyloric region or along the lesser curvature. Ulcers on the greater curvature are almost always malignant. Statistical data regarding malignant degeneration of these ulcers give a sense of false security. If every gastric ulcer is considered a malignancy until proved to be otherwise many lives will be salvaged.

Gastric and duodenal ulcers differ in many respects

| GASTRIC ULCER                                                                         | DUODENAL ULCER                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Etiology apparently associated with a hormone secreted in the antrum of the stomach | 1 Etiology apparently associated with the neurogenic (vagus) phase of secretion |
| 2 Not related to hypersecretion and hyperacidity                                      | 2 Closely related to hypersecretion and hyperacidity                            |
| 3 Potentially malignant                                                               | 3 Rarely if ever malignant                                                      |
| 4 Recurrence rate following adequate surgical therapy is low                          | 4 Recurrence rate following adequate surgical therapy is relatively high        |
| 5 Treatment is preferably surgical                                                    | 5 The treatment is preferably medical                                           |

To treat a gastric ulcer medically places a tremendous responsibility upon the attending physician.

The typical ulcer story is described elsewhere (p 115). In brief it may be stated here that these patients complain of a burning or gnawing epigastric distress which appears a few hours after meals and is relieved by vomiting alkalis or the intake of food. The symptom pattern of the gastric ulcer patient is a little less definite than that of the duodenal ulcer. The complaint of "dyspepsia" (heartburn, gas, eructations) is probably the most common one. Diagnosis is aided by means of fluoroscopic roentgenographic and at times gastroscopic examinations. Studies of gastric acidity are of limited

value and are not pathognomonic. One must be particularly mindful of those gastric 'ulcers' which respond both clinically and radiologically to medical management and return some months later with a far-advanced malignant lesion at the site of the ulcer.

The complications of gastric ulcer which are similar to those of duodenal ulcer are discussed on page 116.

### BENIGN TUMORS OF THE STOMACH

These tumors produce clinical manifestations sufficient to warrant surgery in only 1 to 2 per cent of cases. Most frequently they are polyps or leiomyomas.

The polyp is usually a well-formed rounded mass which varies in size. It may be sessile but usually presents a clearly differentiated head and stalk. It is definitely movable. The common secondary changes are inflammation, ulceration and hemorrhage. Diagnosis usually is made by roentgenologic or gastroscopic examinations (surgery). In patients with multiple polyps the exact number or locations can be determined only by gastrotomy. Since they may undergo malignant degeneration, their identification is important.

### CARCINOMA OF THE STOMACH

Over 30,000 lives are lost annually in this country as a result of gastric carcinoma. It is the most common malignant tumor in males and is nearly as prevalent in females as carcinoma of the uterus or the breast. Although it is encountered most frequently in the fifth and the sixth decades of life, it is seen all too frequently in the fourth and the third decades. Cases have been reported under 20 years of age. It is clinically "silent" for a considerable length of time. Metastases are present in at least 50 per cent of patients by the time their first symptoms appear.

When a "change of habit" occurs in any organ or system in the body carcinoma must be considered until proved to be otherwise.

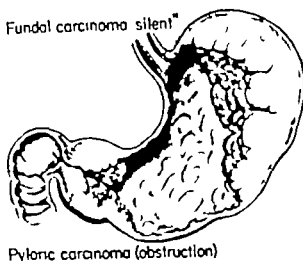


FIG 109 Carcinoma of the stomach. The tumor manifests itself earlier when it involves the pyloric end because it causes obstruction. A tumor at the fundal end of the stomach may reach huge proportions before producing clinical manifestations.

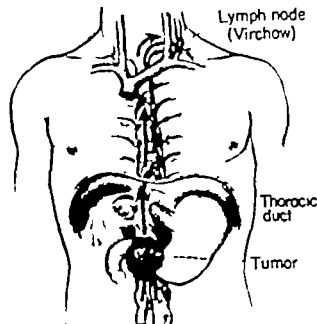


FIG 110 Virchow's node. This is an involvement of the lymph glands in the left supraclavicular space frequently associated with carcinoma of the stomach.

The stomach is no exception to this rule. These patients become aware of a change in their eating or digesting habits. Such a patient becomes "stomach conscious." Although gastritis, peptic ulcer, gallbladder disease—to mention only a few—may produce this "change of habit," carcinoma must be the first condition to be ruled out. Epigastric distress, anorexia, nausea, or vague abdominal complaints, if unexplainable and persistent beyond a period of a few weeks, require exhaustive study. A tumor at the pyloric end will produce earlier symptoms because it obstructs; however, in the fundus the neoplasm may become very large before it manifests itself (Fig 109). The fundal carcinoma is fortunately the rarer type because of its chronicity; anemia may be the outstanding and only feature. The presence of "coffee ground" vomitus is evidence of ulceration and bleeding associated with gastric retention. When the mass is palpable in gastric carcinoma, the lesion is usually far advanced and often inoperable. Anemia and loss of weight are late manifestations.

A filling defect is the significant roentgen

ologic finding. Of limited value is the examination of the gastric contents which may show blood, lactic acid, anaclidity, and sarcinæ. People with apparently normal stomachs may have little or no gastric acid, and patients with gastric carcinoma have been known to have hyperacidity.

The tumor may spread by direct contiguity into surrounding structures or it may spread by lymph vessels, blood vessels, or gravity. It is unfortunate that carcinoma of the stomach is notorious for the frequency with which metastases are present at the time of surgical exploration. Of particular serious prognostic importance is the finding of a left supraclavicular lymph node known as Virchow's sentinel node (Fig 110). As the carcinoma spreads through the muscularis and involves the serosa of the stomach, widespread secondary peritoneal implants may develop. The ovaries are particularly receptive to such cells. Such "gravity" or dropped metastases may form pelvic masses which are detectable on rectal and



FIG. 111 Roentgenogram of acute gastric dilatation. The subdiaphragmatic air is postoperative

vaginal examinations. Blood born metastases may appear in remote parts of the body.

#### SARCOMA OF THE STOMACH

This tumor constitutes about 1 per cent of all gastric malignancies like carcinoma it is observed more frequently in males. *Lymphosarcoma* is the most common type of gastric sarcoma. The clinical picture is similar to carcinoma. Microscopic examination reveals the true nature of the lesion. The differentiation between carcinoma and sarcoma of the stomach is important since the prognosis in a well localized sarcoma is much more favorable than carcinoma.

#### SYPHILIS OF THE STOMACH

This disease may produce symptoms and roentgenologic findings similar to those of cancer or peptic ulcer. The differentiation becomes particularly difficult when a patient with a gastric ulcer has a positive serologic response.

#### FOREIGN BODIES IN THE STOMACH

This condition is encountered frequently. Most objects that pass the mouth can be passed per rectum however they require constant observation with serial fluoroscopic and roentgenologic examinations. If the object is sharp and periodic roentgenologic examinations reveal that it has become stationary exploratory laparotomy is indicated. *Food balls* represent a type of foreign body they develop from tough vegetable fibers particularly persimmons. They are referred to by the general term of *bezoars*. Bezoars of vegetable origin are called *phytobezoars* and those of animal origin (hair) are known as *trichobezoars*. Roentgen examinations after ingestion of barium reveal their presence.

#### ACUTE DILATATION OF THE STOMACH

This change occurs as a postoperative or post traumatic complication particularly when peritonitis is present. The entire stomach becomes dilated with liquid and

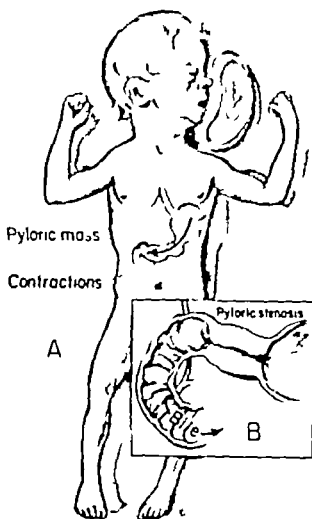


FIG. 112 Infantile pyloric stenosis. (A) Hyperperistaltic contractions passing from left to right and a palpable pyloric mass are characteristic. (B) The emesis is not bile-stained, since the obstruction is complete and proximal to the ampulla of Vater.

gas and produces upper abdominal distention (Fig 111), if marked, such distention results in cardiorespiratory embarrassment. Pain is not a predominant symptom but continuous vomiting produces rapid deterioration. Hiccough is a frequent symptom. Diagnosis is simple if the condition is kept in mind. Nasogastric siphonage results in deflation and immediate relief.

#### INFANTILE PYLORIC STENOSIS

This condition is encountered in well developed first born male infants (71)



The first 2 or 3 weeks of life are usually uneventful, and then without warning or apparent cause the child begins to vomit. This becomes progressively worse until little or nothing is retained. Emaciation, oliguria, obstipation and alkalosis result. If untreated, death occurs before 3 months of age as a result of starvation or complicating pneumonia.

Physical examination usually reveals vigorous gastric peristaltic waves which pass from left to right across the upper abdomen and terminate under the right costal margin (Fig. 112). In this latter area one can frequently palpate a firm olive-shaped (pyloric) mass. The vomitus does not contain bile since the obstruction is complete and proximal to the ampulla of Vater (Fig. 112B). A roentgenogram reveals a large dilated stomach (Fig. 113). Fluoroscopy indicates

the degree and the completeness of the pyloric obstruction.

Heredity plays an important role in the etiology of this condition but its exact nature is unknown.

Microscopically the mass consists of hypertrophied muscle involving the circular coat. The longitudinal muscle contributes little to the mass, and there is no significant increase in fibrous tissue. The muscle mass reaches its maximum firmness between the fourth and the ninth weeks of life and then with gradual stretching of the serosa it becomes progressively softer. This coincides with the clinical observation that if a child can be maintained in good general health with medical treatment beyond 3 months of age he is likely to recover without having to resort to surgical intervention.

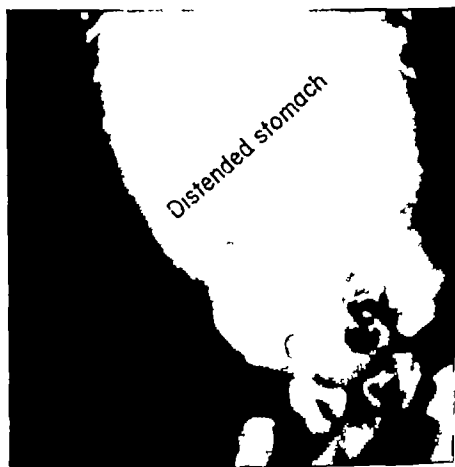


FIG. 113 Roentgenogram of an infantile pyloric stenosis.

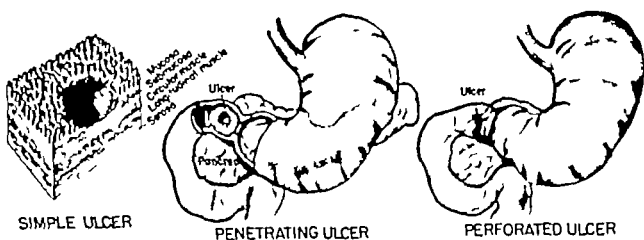


FIG. 114 Peptic ulcers may be simple penetrating or perforated (see text)

## DUODENUM

### DUODENAL ULCER

**Incidence.** This is a common disease. It has been estimated that from 5 to 10 per cent of our population is affected with this lesion. Some authorities are of the opinion that it is related to the increased tension of modern life. Men are afflicted more frequently than women. Peptic ulceration occurs more frequently in the duodenum than in the stomach (5 to 1). It usually appears in the third or the fourth decades, is worse in the spring and the fall and at times of great mental stress and following infections. It is associated with remissions and exacerbations so that in the symptom-free period the patient believes that he is cured.

**Symptoms.** A typical story is usually elicited. When the patient awakes following some hours of sleep his pain is not present; this is believed to be due to the fact that his secretion, acidity and gastrointestinal activity are diminished. The pain appears between breakfast and lunch. Rarely is it unbearable and has been described as burning, gnawing or a 'hunger pain'. It is relieved by one of 3 things: food, alkalies or vomiting. It recurs some hours after lunch, usually between lunch and dinner and appears again between

dinner and bedtime. Frequently these patients are awakened by the pain after a short sleep; they retire with milk or food at their bedside to relieve such distress. Heartburn and eructations, although present, are not characteristic since they occur in many other conditions. If vomiting is present early in the course of the disease it probably is due to edema or pylorospasm. If it occurs later it is due to scar tissue (organic obstruction).

**Examination.** Physical examination may reveal tenderness deep in the epigastrium, presumably over the lesion. Superficial tenderness or hyperesthesia is due to referred pain. A study of gastric contents is of some value because with duodenal ulcer there is usually a hyperacidity and hypersecretion. The roentgenographic examination usually reveals the ulcer, which is located most frequently in the first part of the duodenum.

**Types.** A *simple* peptic ulcer is one that has eroded or involved only the mucosa and has not involved the deeper layers (Fig. 114). A *penetrating* ulcer is one which involves the deeper layers and penetrates into an adjacent organ. These usually are located at the posterior aspect of the first part of the duodenum; they attack the pancreas. Because the pancreas seals these ulcers, they rarely perforate. A *perforating*

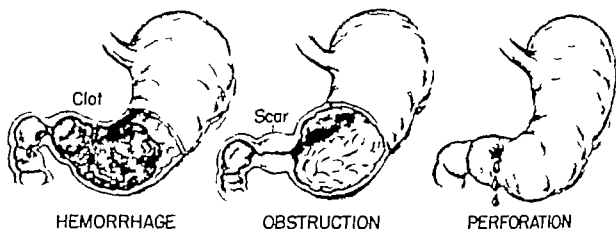


FIG 115 Complications of peptic ulcers. Malignant degeneration, a fourth complication applies almost entirely to gastric ulcers.

ulcer is one which is not protected by an adjacent viscus and is perforating into the peritoneal cavity. These ulcers are usually on the anterior gastric or duodenal wall. If untreated they will perforate into the peritoneal cavity. Clinically, penetrating and perforating ulcers differ from simple ulcers in 3 ways in that the pain becomes continuous, is far more severe and is difficult to relieve. Those ulcers which penetrate posteriorly into the pancreas usually are associated with pain in the region of the ninth to the eleventh dorsal vertebrae. Tenderness is most marked in the perforating variety. Roentgenologic examination reveals the lesion. Such lesions have been known to perforate while under the fluoroscopic screen; hence caution is the key note.

#### COMPLICATIONS OF PEPTIC ULCERS

The 3 most important complications are hemorrhage, obstruction and perforation (Fig 115). Combined they appear in serious forms in about 5 to 10 per cent of all peptic ulcer patients. They are present in both gastric and duodenal ulcers. Carcinoma is a fourth complication but applies almost entirely to gastric lesions (p 110).

**Hemorrhage.** Bleeding from peptic ulcers may be mild, moderate or massive. The term massive is applied to those

cases that present a sudden loss of at least 1 liter of blood. Clinical manifestations of shock, and anemia associated with a red blood cell count below 2.5 million per cmm are usually present. These patients vomit bright red blood or pass tarry black blood per rectum. The vessel that is usually involved is the gastroduodenal artery. Abdominal auscultation is helpful since the bowel sounds are increased with intraintestinal hemorrhage. However, in intraperitoneal hemorrhage the abdominal sounds are diminished or absent (Fig 116).

If the patients are in a younger age group (under 45 years) atheromatosis is usually not advanced; the elastic blood vessels contract and control the hemorrhage. If the patient is older the sclerotic vessels are unable to contract, and the bleeding usually continues. Massive bleeding from gastroduodenal ulcers must be differentiated from bleeding anywhere in the esophagogastro-intestinal tract. Although bright red blood passed per rectum usually means lower (colon) intestinal bleeding, peptic ulcer bleeding also may produce bright red blood in the stool because of the associated hyperperistalsis. This is the exception and not the rule.

Inspection reveals marked pallor. Pain is almost always absent and there are no signs of peritoneal irritation. The blood counts,

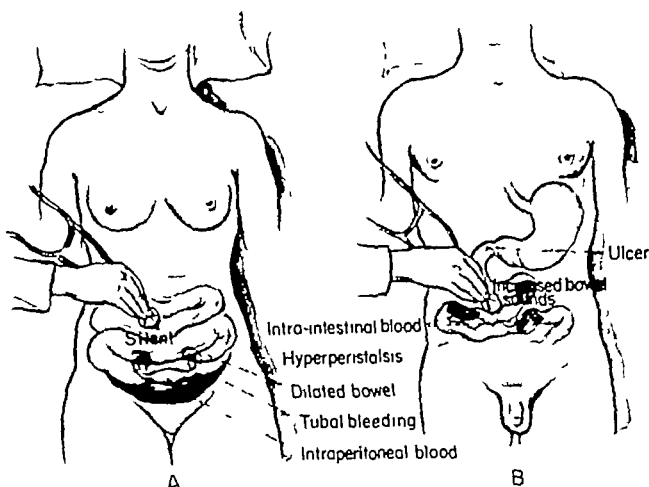


FIG. 116 Intra Intestinal or Intraperitoneal hemorrhage? (A) In intraperitoneal bleeding (regardless of cause) the bowel sounds are diminished because of the dilated bowel which results from the chemical peritonitis (B) In intra intestinal bleeding the bowel sounds are hyperactive because of the blood-filled gut.

hematocrit and hemoglobin determinations are helpful but are not as significant particularly regarding the progress of the case as are the blood pressure and the pulse.

**Obstruction.** As pyloric obstruction develops, vomiting increases and becomes the outstanding symptom. Little or no relief is obtained, and eating usually aggravates the distress. Gastric ulcers located in the pars media produce an hourglass contracture and obstruction (Fig 117). Dehydration, emaciation and electrolytes imbalance develop rapidly. The vomitus contains undigested food; if bile is absent after repeated bouts of vomiting the obstruction is complete. It may be difficult to determine how much of the obstruction is due to scar

tissue spasm or edema. A therapeutic test of conservative therapy may be tried. This consists of frequent feedings, alkalis, antispasmodics and nasogastric siphonage. If retention diminishes after such treatment part of the obstruction was due to edema and spasm.

**Perforation.** This usually appears with dramatic suddenness. It occurs more frequently in males. A previous ulcer history is usually present. Following the ingestion of a meal, the patient experiences a pain so severe that he doubles up or "falls to the floor." At no time in his life has he experienced a pain of such severity. *Prostration* is present. This should not be confused with shock, which is unusual in these cases.

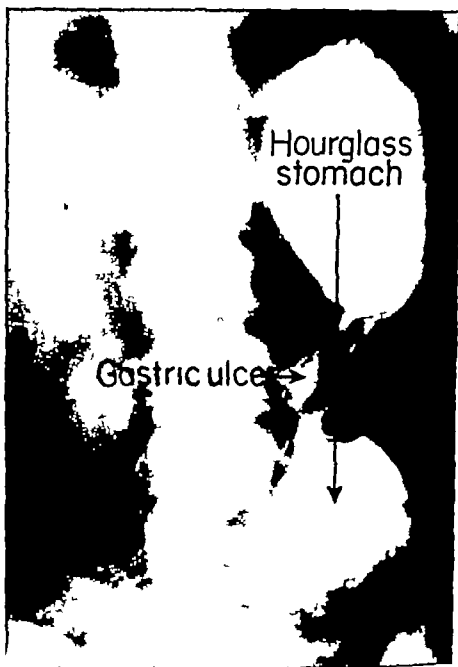


FIG. 117 Roentgenogram of an hourglass contracture of the stomach resulting from a gastric ulcer

Although the patient is bathed in a cold sweat and the extremities are cold and clammy, the pulse and the blood pressure remain normal. The patient has an anxious, pale expression and the respirations are shallow and rapid. The reason for this type of breathing is that it is almost entirely thoracic without an abdominal component.

When a patient states that he does not wish to move or to be moved one must suspect *peritonitis*. If the patient requests the driver of the auto or ambulance to drive slowly and take the bumps easily, he has peritonitis. The patient with *colic* is usually restless and seeks relief by moving about; this is diametrically opposite to the patient with peritonitis who wishes to be perfectly quiet (Fig. 249).

Abdominal rigidity in all 4 quadrants is present and is boardlike. Tenderness is intense, particularly over the ulcer site. Abdominal auscultation is very helpful since almost every patient with a perforated peptic ulcer has a *silent abdomen*.

A spontaneous pneumoperitoneum is present in about 75 per cent of these patients (Fig. 118). The presence and the visualization of free air in the peritoneal cavity indicates a perforation of a hollow viscus, not necessarily a perforated peptic ulcer. However, if there is an antecedent peptic ulcer history, the diagnosis of a perforated peptic ulcer is almost a certainty. The air bubble will be seen as a translucent area on the right side as it separates the diaphragm and the right lobe of the

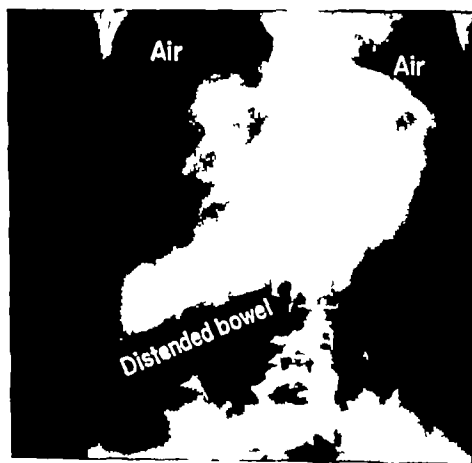


FIG. 118. Roentgenogram revealing a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum in a case of perforated peptic ulcer. These pictures must be taken with the patient upright or on his left side to permit the air bubble to "float up" and separate the right hemidiaphragm from the right lobe of the liver.

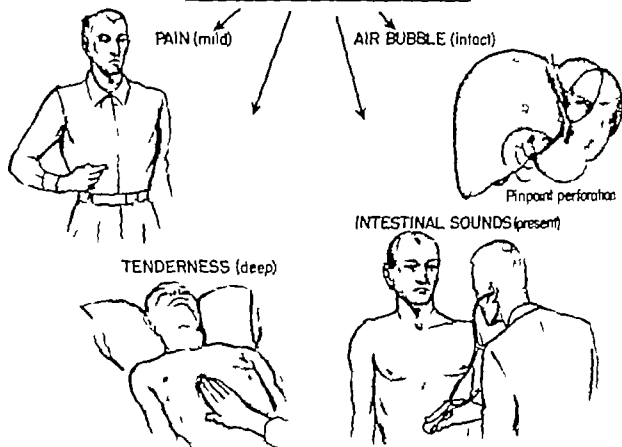
FORME FRUSTE ULCER

FIG. 119 The forme fruste ulcer. This pinpoint perforation seals off rapidly and produces minimal peritoneal signs. Therefore, it is easily overlooked. The patient has mild pain and is not prostrate but ambulatory. The tenderness is absent or deep, the bowel sounds are present and a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum is not demonstrated on the roentgenogram.

liver. In the upright position air may be seen under the left hemidiaphragm; this may be confused with the normal intra-gastric air bubble. If the air under the left hemidiaphragm is free intraperitoneal air, the thickness of the diaphragm is less than a quarter of an inch, whereas if it is gastric air the thickness includes both the diaphragm and stomach wall and appears to be thicker.

Obliteration of liver dullness can be demonstrated by percussion if a large amount of intraperitoneal air is present.

FORME FRUSTE ULCER

This is a pinpoint perforation that is sealed rapidly. The rapid closure is brought

about by plugging of the perforation or obliteration by the under surface of the liver or by gallbladder. Since the perforation is small and the sealing rapid, the leakage is minimal. The peritoneum usually can cope with a small amount of soiling which is chemical and relatively sterile; hence the clinical manifestations are minimal or absent (Fig. 119). The patient may walk about, pain is slight, tenderness is absent or deep, the bowel sounds are usually present and the spontaneous pneumoperitoneum (air bubble) is lacking. These are the cases that are most likely to escape detection. Patients with this type of perforation re-perforate with their next meal. With the second perforation the classical

picture usually becomes manifest. Perforated peptic ulcer may be confused with appendicitis (p. 120) when the upper abdominal pain shifts to the right lower quadrant. Such shifting in perforated ulcers is due to the gravitation of escaped duodenal or gastric contents along the paracolic gutter of the ascending colon. The contents pool around the appendiceal area and produce a "serosal appendicitis" (Fig. 120). These patients have right lower quadrant or McBurney point tenderness. Such errors should be infrequent if the physician recalls that the patient with a perforated peptic ulcer is much sicker, has tenderness along the entire paracolic gutter, absence of bowel sound, air in the peritoneal cavity, and usually an antecedent ulcer history.

Occasionally a perforated peptic ulcer is seen in infants. The etiology is unknown.

#### DUODENAL DIVERTICULUM

These diverticula are present in from 2 to 5 per cent of all persons past 50 years of age. The exact cause is unknown but there

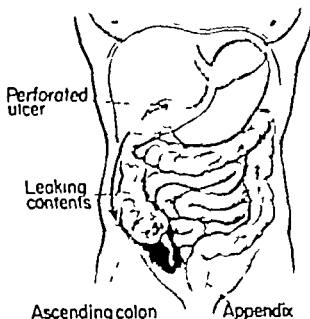


FIG. 120 Acute appendicitis or perforated peptic ulcer? These two conditions may be confused because leaking contents from the ulcer may pool around a normal appendix producing a "serosal appendicitis."

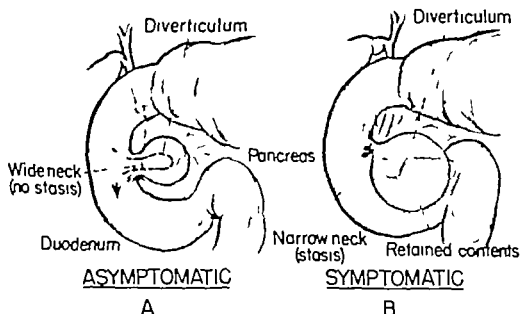


FIG. 121 Duodenal diverticulum (A) If the neck of the diverticulum is wide contents may enter and leave without producing stasis. (B) If the neck of the diverticulum is narrow gastro-intestinal contents become entrapped and produce stasis which in turn results in inflammation and its sequelae.



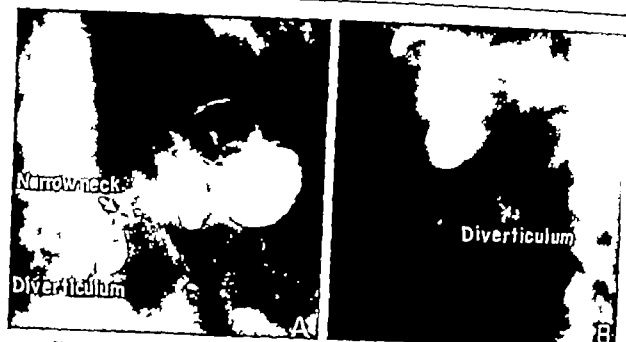


FIG 122 Roentgenogram of a diverticulum of the descending part of the duodenum (A) The narrow neck of the diverticulum should be noted. (B) Retention of barium in the diverticulum 24 hours after ingestion of the meal

is general agreement that a point of weakness is present where blood vessels, nerves and ducts enter and leave the bowel. The frequent occurrence in the second part of the duodenum, particularly about the ampulla, is believed to be due to a weakness of the wall caused by the passage of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at this site (Fig 121). The diverticulum may vary in size from the size of a pea to that of a pear. It is characteristically ovoid in shape. The vast majority project from the concave aspect of the duodenum in the second, the third and the fourth portions.

No characteristic symptoms exist. The condition may be symptomless and found coincidentally in the course of a roentgenologic examination. Symptoms, if present, may mimic those of gallbladder or gastric diseases. The most common symptom is pain or discomfort of varying intensity in the region of the upper abdomen, usually the right upper quadrant or the epigastrium. It is usually related to the intake of food. A change in position may bring about drainage and relief. Also attributable to duodenal diverticulum is melena, hema-

temesis, diarrhea and nausea. It remains for careful roentgenologic study to demonstrate the lesion (Fig 122). A 4- or 6-hour retention film is of value to determine the presence or the absence of stasis. The symptoms of the diverticulum are due to distention, pressure or mechanical interference. Inflammation occurs with stasis; this results in diverticulitis with its associated sequelae of erosion, hemorrhage, perforation and peritonitis.

Malignancy in a duodenal diverticulum has been reported.

#### TUMORS

Benign tumors are uncommon, the most usual types being leiomyomas, lipomas and polyps. Primary carcinoma of the duodenum is rare. As the tumor enlarges, the symptoms produced are not unlike those of carcinoma of the pyloric end of the stomach (p 110). Roentgenologic investigation permits detailed study of the lesion.

#### AMPULLA OF VATER

This area of the duodenum is important because carcinoma occurs here with relative

frequency. Obstructive jaundice is usually the first if not the only sign or symptom to appear. This requires differentiation from a stone in the common duct, a stricture of the common duct, and a carcinoma of the head of the pancreas (p. 203). Since the pancreatic duct also opens at the ampulla, the pancreatic digestive enzymes may be absent in the intestinal tract also. This results in pancreatic insufficiency, which can be diagnosed when the feces reveal undigested striated meat fibers. This indicates an absence of the proteolytic enzyme trypsin (Fig. 123). Continuous but slight bleeding may be present; hence melena is a common manifestation. At times the hemorrhage may be massive. A careful roentgenologic study of the duodenum, particularly in its descending portion where the ampulla is located, may reward the clinician in making as early a diagnosis as possible.

#### FOREIGN BODIES

Foreign bodies in the duodenum usually pass. The old teaching that anything that passes by mouth will pass per rectum is usually correct. If the object is sharp it may penetrate anywhere along the esophago-gastrointestinal tract. Straight firm objects such as nails cannot get around the duodenojejunal bend. It is imperative, therefore, that the progress of foreign bodies be studied by repeated roentgenologic or fluoroscopic examinations. If an object remains stationary, usually for 24 hours, and if tenderness is present at the foreign body site, surgical removal becomes necessary.

#### JEJUNO-ILEUM

##### DIVERTICULA

Diverticula of the jejuno-ileum, if asymptomatic, are discovered by the radiologist. They can produce symptoms ranging from

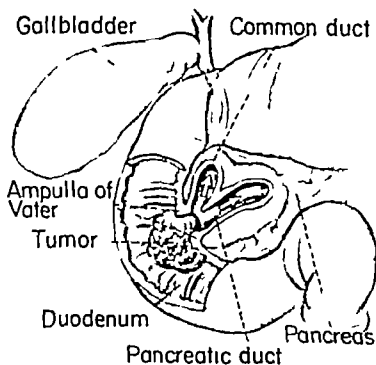


FIG. 123. Carcinoma of the ampulla of Vater. A relatively small tumor at this site can obstruct the common bile duct and the pancreatic duct. This results in obstructive jaundice and pancreatic insufficiency.

vague epigastric distress to severe intestinal bleeding. They are easily overlooked at the operating table because they are hidden within the leaves of the mesentery. Therefore, they should be sought on the mesenteric side of the bowel (Fig. 124). In this way they differ from diverticula of the large bowel which are found along the anti-mesenteric border (p. 142).

Any patient suffering from epigastric distress or gastro-intestinal bleeding, in whom the commoner esophagogastro-intestinal diseases have been excluded, should be examined for such diverticula. Careful roentgenologic study following the progress of the barium meal at half hour intervals can be most rewarding. Symptoms may be due to mechanical pressure or to inflammatory changes (diverticulitis) and its complications.

Meckel's diverticulum is considered separately because of its relative frequency and specificity. It is a remnant of the obliterated vitelline duct of embryonic life (Fig. 147). The proximal part of the duct that enters the primitive gut fails to become

completely obliterated and forms this pouch.

The author has found it helpful to discuss this entity as the "disease of 2's" (Fig. 125). It is found approximately in 2 per cent of all individuals. It favors males 2 to 1. It is 2 feet away from the ileocecal valve. It is usually 2 inches long. It is confused with 2 surgical conditions, namely appendicitis and peptic ulcer. It may contain one of 2 types of ectopic tissue, gastric or pancreatic, and is associated with 2 complications (hemorrhage and perforation). The condition may be symptomless or act as any other diverticulum in that a variety of symptoms may be produced by it. It predisposes to intussusception, torsion, or bands which lead to intestinal obstruction. When a Meckel's diverticulum is found in an inguinal hernial sac it is known as a *Littre's hernia* (p. 239).

#### REGIONAL ENTERITIS (CROHN'S DISEASE)

This is a mysterious and remarkable disease. It was described as a clinical entity by Crohn, Ginzburg and Oppenheimer in 1937. Although many theories exist as to its causes, nothing definite has been established.

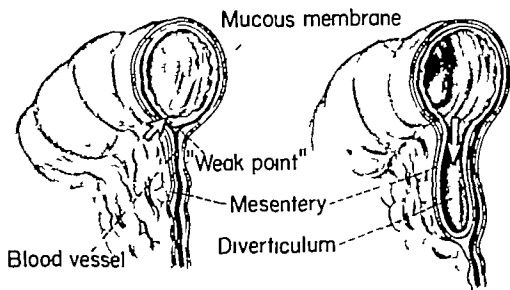


FIG. 124. Jejuno-ileal diverticula. These are easily overlooked at the operating table because they are located and hidden within the leaves of the mesentery.

## MECKEL'S DIVERTICULUM

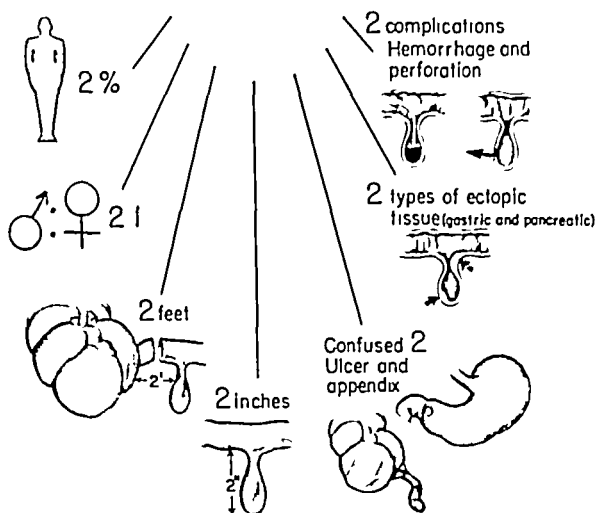


FIG. 125 Meckel's diverticulum. This is the disease of 2's

Climate and geographic distribution seem to be factors. The disease is uncommon in the region of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. The average age group affected is between 25 and 35 years, although it has been encountered in practically every decade.

The disease is characterized by carrying inflammatory changes and destruction which involves the wall of the small intestine, its mesentery and regional lymph nodes. As originally described, it was thought that it involved only a few inches of terminal ileum; hence the term terminal ileitis. It became apparent, however, that the disease could affect any segment of bowel. Multiple

foci throughout the jejuno-ileum are occasionally present with apparently normal bowel intervening. The latter sections have been called "skip areas."

The clinical picture is varied, the prominent features being diarrhea, fever, and loss of weight. Diffuse lower abdominal distress and progressive anemia frequently are present. Because of the lack of conformity to any specific clinical pattern, it is best to consider the condition in 4 stages (Fig. 126).

Stage 1 is the inflammatory stage. This is frequently mistaken for acute appendicitis, and many times the true condition is not revealed until laparotomy has been performed. The complaint is one of generalized

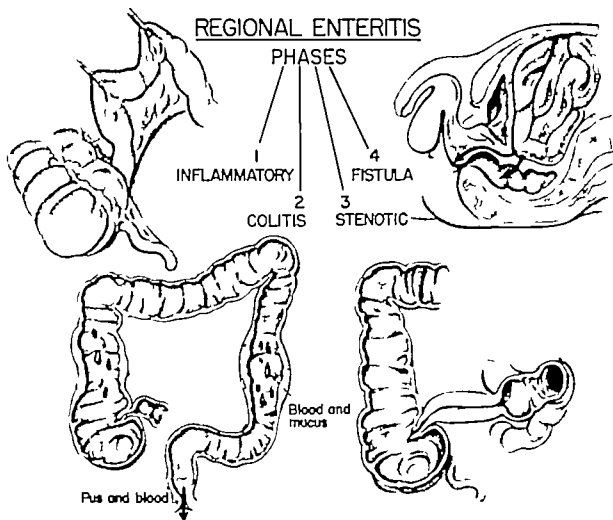


FIG 126 The 4 phases (stages) of regional enteritis. These stages gradually merge with each other and may overlap.

abdominal distress associated with pain and tenderness which may be localized in the right lower quadrant. Low-grade fever and leukocytosis are also present. The clinician should suspect something unusual when the history reveals an insidious onset. A mass is usually palpable in the right lower quadrant; frequently this is detected rectally. If the patient is operated upon during the inflammatory phase, particularly if the terminal ileum is involved, the condition should be diagnosed immediately because of the edematous and hyperemic appearance of the involved bowel. The adjacent mesentery is thickened and edematous, and the regional lymph nodes are enlarged and friable. Oc-

asionally, an abscess may be present in the mesentery. When regional enteritis is discovered, removal of the appendix is contraindicated. If appendectomy is performed in the presence of terminal ileitis, a so-called "fecal fistula" frequently results which can continue to drain until the true nature of the disease is discovered and, if possible, eradicated.

Stage 2 is the colitis stage. This stage probably results from the spread of the disease across the ileocecal valve to the cecum and the colon. These patients present a chronic history of a persistent diarrhea which contains mucus and blood. A low-grade fever, loss of weight and strength are

noted and the patient presents an anemic appearance. In this stage the abdominal cramping distress is not severe.

**Stage 3** is the stenotic stage in which the signs and symptoms are those of small bowel obstruction. Cramps, nausea, vomiting and at times visible peristalsis are present. Constipation is the rule. A mass in the right lower quadrant is almost always palpable in this stage.

**Stage 4** is the fistula stage. This late stage is characterized by fistulas which may extend from one segment of bowel to another. Fistulas also occur externally through the abdominal wall particularly in an unusual location for such abnormal openings. Anal fistulas may be directly connected to diseased bowel in the pelvis or may result from local inflammation and irritation produced by the diarrhea. Such fistulas always should suggest regional enteritis to the clinician. The fistula phase has been confused with tuberculosis and actinomycosis as well as other chronic specific granulomas.

When suspected fluoroscopic and roentgenologic examinations usually will reveal the classical changes. The terminal ileum is involved for a distance of several inches; this is characterized by stiffness of the bowel wall, narrowing of the lumen and alteration of the normal mucosal pattern. Occasionally frank ulcers can be demonstrated. The so-called "string sign" is present in the late stages of the disease.

The prognosis must be guarded. A period of several years of apparent good health may be followed by exacerbations. The disease is a discouraging one and extremely difficult to treat.

#### ULCERS

Both nonspecific and stomal ulcers can involve the small bowel.

Gastrojejunal ulcers have been referred to as stomal or marginal ulcers. This is a distressing postoperative complication which

usually follows gastrojejunostomy. Less frequently it is encountered as a complication of gastric resection. It is directly related to the persistent ability of the remaining stomach to produce excessive amounts of gastric acid. The clinical manifestations are similar to those described under gastric and duodenal ulcers (p. 110) but are more severe. The pain is usually located to the left of the mid line of the abdomen and is associated with tenderness at this point. Such ulcers have the same complications as peptic ulcers elsewhere, namely hemorrhage, obstruction and perforation. Since the anastomosis is close to the transverse colon, perforation of a stomal ulcer may occur into the transverse colon and result in a gastrojejunocecolic fistula. Definitive diagnosis is made roentgenologically. The diagnosis is important since most gratifying results are obtained with vagotomy.

**Nonspecific ulcers** of the jejuno-ileum constitute one of the rare and enigmatic diseases of the abdomen. Little is known of their etiology and the clinical picture is vague and confusing. The complications are the same as those of ulcers described elsewhere.

#### TUMORS

Both benign and malignant tumors of the jejuno-ileum occur in approximately the same frequency.

**Benign.** The benign tumors are usually lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas and polyps; they are often the cause of an intussusception.

The symptoms vary greatly. When they become large they present the picture of small bowel obstruction. With perfection in roentgenologic technique it is likely that these lesions will be identified more frequently before the development of obstruction.

**Malignant.** The malignant tumors of the jejuno-ileum are either carcinoma or sarcoma. Most carcinomas are found in the jejunum but appear at an earlier age than colonic carcinomas. Symptoms if present

are associated with varying degrees of obstruction. They may spearhead an intussusception. Although the jejunum-ileum can be involved in generalized polyposis, it is rare for carcinoma to develop in the small intestines. This is unlike the behavior of multiple polyposis in the large bowel.

*Sarcoma* of the small intestine is a rare disease and occurs more frequently in males. Unlike carcinoma, the lesions are often multiple. The symptoms are those associated with obstruction, ulceration or intussusception.

#### VASCULAR ACCIDENTS

Intestinal infarction due to vascular occlusion may be arterial or venous. Involvements of the superior mesenteric vessels are particularly serious. Emboli in the superior mesenteric artery usually represent fragments of vegetations from cardiac valves on the left side of the heart. Superior mesenteric vein thrombosis usually is associated with inflammation within the area drained by this vessel. Thrombi may be propagated in a retrograde manner from the portal vein.

Embolus occlusion of the superior mesenteric artery usually is seen in elderly people with advanced arteriosclerosis. Males are affected more commonly than females. The clinical picture is characterized by dramatic suddenness with severe abdominal pain and shock. Frequently it is diagnosed as intestinal obstruction. The "obstruction phase" predominates because of the rapidity in development of abdominal distention, obstipation and prostration. An extensive generalized peritonitis is soon evident. The bowel supplied by this vessel becomes gangrenous unless it is resected. Multiple perforations develop and the patient succumbs rapidly. If the occlusion involves the main trunk of the superior mesenteric artery the entire jejunum-ileum and the right half of the colon are involved. If lesser branches are affected smaller areas of infarction result; the latter respond well to early resection and anastomosis.

Thrombosis of the superior mesenteric vein is more common than the corresponding disease in the artery. These venous thrombi usually are associated with an inflammatory process, particularly acute appendicitis, regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis and diverticulitis. Also, bowel distention may produce thrombosis.

Thrombophlebitis can originate in the small veins about an acutely inflamed appendix even after the removal of the infected appendix. The process continues proximally and involves larger tributaries of the portal system. Should this propagation continue the thrombosis reaches the portal vein (pyelephlebitis) via the superior mesenteric vein. The amount of damage to the bowel wall varies with the rapidity with which the process spreads. If there is slow propagation or if there has been a pre-existing portal obstruction sufficient collateral circulation may have developed to protect the bowel from gangrene. Distention is marked and is mistaken for a postperitoneal bowel obstruction. If the patient passes dark bloody fluid per rectum the clinician should consider superior mesenteric vein thrombosis or thrombophlebitis in the differential diagnosis.

The inferior mesenteric artery is rarely the site of an embolus. However if this should occur it is rarely fatal, because the anastomosis of this vessel with the superior mesenteric and hemorrhoidal vessels form adequate collaterals to the involved segment of bowel.

It has been the author's experience to suspect mesenteric thrombosis or embolus in any case of *small bowel* intestinal obstruction in which no scar from previous abdominal surgery is present, particularly if the patient is past 50.

#### CYSTS

So-called gas cysts of the intestines occur in clusters and resemble "soapbuds." On puncture they sometimes produce an audible popping sound.

Enteric cysts or duplication cysts have been found throughout the length of the bowel. They are developmental anomalies and are uncommon. They appear along the antimesenteric border of the bowel. If such a cyst increases in size it may retain its original submucosal position and replace the lumen of the bowel by inward displacement of the mucosa. These patients present a clinical picture of intestinal obstruction.

Lymphatic cysts are also of congenital origin; they are rare.

#### ACUTE MESENTERIC LYMPHADENITIS

The etiology of this condition is obscure. It occurs chiefly in children and in those who have had a recent upper respiratory infection. It is difficult, and at times impossible, to differentiate from acute appendicitis. The clinical picture presents abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, and tenderness in the right lower quadrant, particularly in the region of McBurney's point. The glands involved are particularly in the mesentery of the terminal ileum. If one can be certain of the diagnosis, the treatment should be conservative and not surgical. Chronic mesenteric lymphadenitis usually is associated with a specific granulomatous disease.

#### CONGENITAL DEFECTS

These defects result from abnormalities in the rotation of the bowel. If intestinal obstruction results, symptoms become evident and early intervention is necessary. The patient is usually a child in whom vomiting is the cardinal symptom. Since most of these conditions occur distal to the ampulla of Vater, bile is present in the vomitus. Intestinal obstruction in children should suggest such a congenital condition. (See Intestinal Obstruction, p. 161.)

### APPENDIX

#### APPENDICITIS

Acute appendicitis was first described in 1886 by Reginald Fitz. The literature which

contains thousands of reports is replete with every aspect of this disease.

**Cause.** Typically, the disease appears in the second and the third decades but may occur at any age. If present in children or the aged, the clinical picture is altered and is more difficult to interpret. After the age of 40, acute appendicitis becomes less frequent.

**Pathology.** Although the exact cause is unknown, stasis plays an important role in the etiology. Such stasis may be due to a fecalith, a kink, a congenital band, or edema. Bacteria, which are omnipresent, increase in number with stasis, and inflammation results. Within the first 24 hours following obstruction, the appendiceal wall becomes thick and edematous, and the lumen may be filled with pus. Should the appendiceal outlet suddenly open and the contents be discharged into the bowel, the acute phase of the attack subsides spontaneously. If, however, the lumen remains obstructed, the disease progresses. After 24 hours, in the typical case, the serosa becomes covered with exudate and cloudy fluid appears in the peritoneal cavity.

**Symptoms.** The symptoms in the typical case follow a definite pattern. *Any diffuse epigastric distress that localizes to the right lower quadrant within 24 hours is acute appendicitis until proved otherwise.* However, this is not the terminology that a patient uses. He complains of a "bellyache," gas pains, or a spoiled stomach. Being certain that it is "something I ate," he unfortunately takes the advice of a well-meaning friend or relative and attempts to relieve his "bellyache" with a cathartic. This unfortunate act is largely responsible for the still high mortality in this condition. The cause of mortality in acute appendicitis is closely associated with the three "P's," namely *Purgation, Procrastination, and Poor surgical judgment.* In only 10 per cent of the cases is the pain colicky, and in a much smaller percentage is the pain severe enough to require sedation. If the patient requires sedation for pain, the condition is rarely



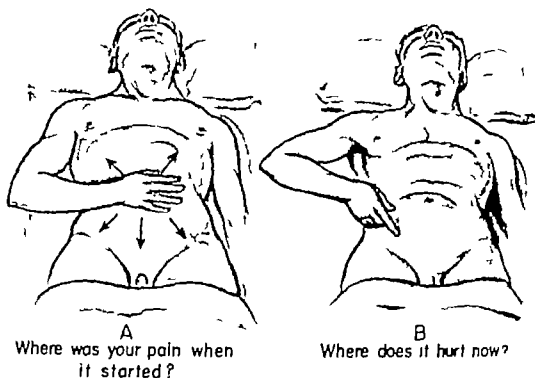


FIG 127 The 2-question test. (A) The patient demonstrates a pattern of diffuse abdominal distress in answer to the first question. (B) In answer to the second question he pinpoints his tenderness to McBurney's point.

appendicitis. Pain that begins in the lower abdomen and remains there is more suggestive of pelvic disease than appendicitis.

one to diagnose acute appendicitis rapidly in over 80 per cent of cases (Fig 127) It is conducted in the following way *Question*

*No 1* "Where was your pain when it

**DIAGNOSIS** The 2-question test permits

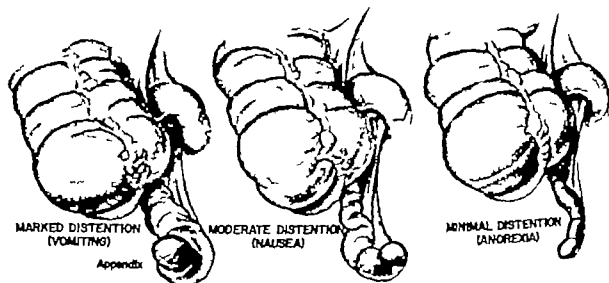


FIG 128 Anorexia nausea and vomiting are 3 degrees of one symptom they are dependent upon the amount of distention in the appendix.

started? In answer to this the patient points to his entire abdomen or periumbilical region (*Question No. 2*). Where is your pain now?" In answer to this the patient points to his right lower quadrant. If the 2-question test is positive the condition must be considered one of appendicitis until proved to be otherwise.

A frequent complaint is the sensation of a desire to defecate but the inability to do so. The patient feels that if he could have a bowel movement he would feel much relieved.

Nausea and vomiting are exceptions rather than the rule. It is unfortunate that the importance of anorexia has not been stressed. Anorexia, nausea and vomiting should be considered as 3 degrees of one symptom (Fig. 128). If a patient has a markedly distended appendix vomiting may be present. If there is moderate distention nausea is usually present and since all patients with acute appendicitis have microscopic distention of the appendix then theoretically at least all patients with appendicitis have anorexia. This is so typical and constant that when a patient states that he is hungry acute appendicitis is rarely the cause of his trouble.

There is usually a change in the daily stool habit; constipation is the rule. Diarrhea is most unusual in acute appendicitis in adults; however it is frequently present in children. Chills (not a chilly sensation) are rarely found in appendicitis. If a true chill is present this suggests an empyema of the appendix or an appendiceal abscess.

**PHYSICAL FINDINGS.** An elevated temperature is rare in acute appendicitis. Fever when present is due to peritoneal soiling. The pulse is of little diagnostic value in that it is usually normal or maintains a given ratio with the temperature. For every degree rise in temperature there is a 10-beat increase in pulse.

Tenderness is present at *McBurney's point* (Fig. 129). This is located by drawing an imaginary line between the right ante-

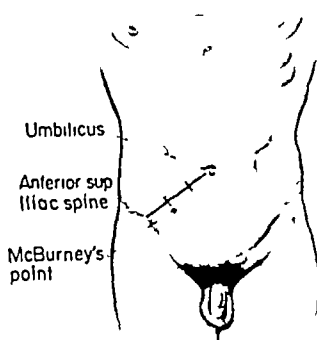


FIG. 129. *McBurney's point*. The point of tenderness of an acute appendix is not constant since it is dependent upon the location of the inflamed organ.

rior superior iliac spine and the umbilicus; this line is trisected. *McBurney's point* is located 1 cm below the outer trisection point. Although some (neuroanatomists) insist that this point remains constant regardless of the location of the appendix the author is convinced that the tenderness is located wherever the involved appendix is located. An almost infallible diagnostic rule is the following: pain, a symptom, may be referred anywhere along its nervous path but tenderness, a physical finding, remains at the site of the lesion. It is advantageous to permit the patient to identify the spot that is most tender.

It is not the desire of the author to confuse when he states that acute appendicitis does not produce right rectus rigidity. This sign has been mistaken for muscular defense. If one exerts pressure over an inflamed appendiceal region both recti must contract simultaneously. This is *muscular defense* (Fig. 130). It is impossible for most people to contract one rectus muscle volun-

tarly without contracting the other. Therefore to elicit true *right rectus rigidity*, both hands must be placed on the abdomen at the same time. If upon so placing both

hands the physician demonstrates that one rectus is relaxed whereas the other remains rigid, this is true unilateral rectus rigidity. The demonstration of such a phenomenon

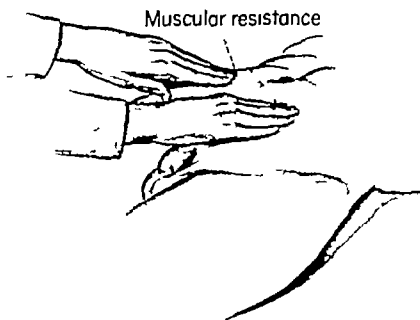


FIG. 130 Muscular defense. This must not be confused with right rectus rigidity. The former is demonstrated by placing *both* hands on the abdomen simultaneously and feeling the resistance of both recti.

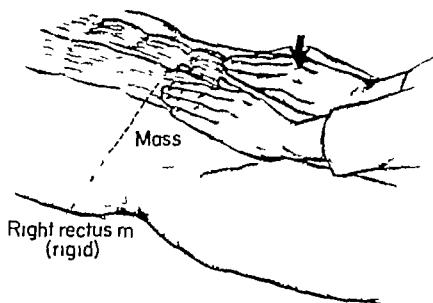


FIG. 131 Right rectus rigidity. With both hands placed on the recti simultaneously the examiner detects that the left rectus is relaxed but the right rectus is tense. This is produced by an underlying mass (inflammatory or neoplastic.)

indicates the presence of a mass (Fig 131)

**DIAGNOSTIC AIDS** Too many signs have been described as aids in the diagnosis of acute appendicitis. To enumerate these would be merely a display of "cerebral muscle." However, a few important and practical signs will be discussed.

**Rovsing's sign** is positive if the patient experiences pain in the right lower abdominal quadrant when pressure is made over the left lower quadrant. Presumably this is the result of a displacement of colonic gas to an inflamed appendiceal or cecal region.

The *psaos* and the *obturator signs* although usually described with acute appendicitis do not diagnose this condition but rather *locate* an inflamed appendix. The *psaos sign* is elicited by placing the patient on his left side and hyperextending the right leg. This stretches the *psaos* muscle and elicits pain if an associated fasciitis is present with a *posteriorly placed* inflamed appendix (Fig 132). The *obturator sign* is elicited by internal rotation of the flexed right thigh. This stretches the obturator internus muscle and fascia (Fig 133). If this maneuver elicits pain, it suggests an

obturator internus fasciitis and an inflamed pelvic appendix.

**Peritoneal rebound** implies the presence of a peritonitis regardless of the cause (Fig 134). The physician should explain to the patient what he is about to do, so that the sudden release of abdominal pressure does not frighten the patient and produce a false response.

A *rectal examination* must be included if the patient is to be examined thoroughly. At times a palpable mass or tender area will be felt on the right side (Fig 135). In children and in thin individuals with generalized visceroperitonitis, inflamed appendices are palpated easily. The *bimanual examination* should be included to rule out pelvic disease; however, more important than the latter is the *bidigital examination*. This is conducted by placing one finger in the vagina and another finger in the anal orifice with the perineum between (Fig 136). This differentiates feces from cervix, adnexal and uterine enlargement, or intraperitoneal pelvic masses.

**LABORATORY TESTS** These procedures should be considered last and least impor-

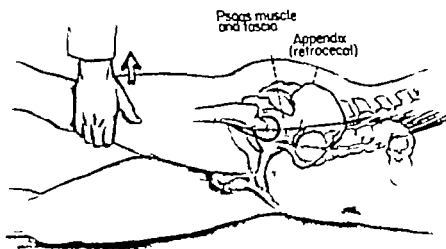


FIG 132 The *psaos* sign. This does not diagnose but rather locates an inflamed retrocecal appendix.

tant they supply corroborative evidence. The *leukocyte count* usually is elevated, being over 12 000 in more than half of the cases. However it is well known that acute

gangrenous appendicitis can occur with normal white blood cell count. The differential blood count may be more helpful than the total white count. *Urinalysis* is done

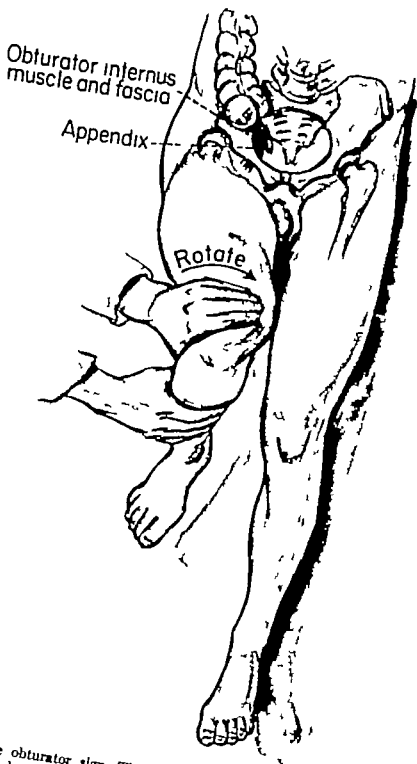


FIG 133 The obturator sign. This does not diagnose but rather locates an inflamed pelvic appendix.

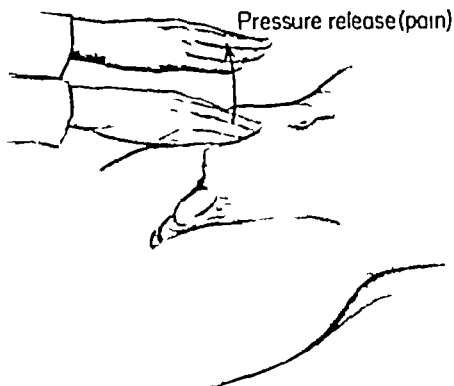


FIG. 134. Rebound tenderness. When present this sign suggests peritonitis regardless of the cause. It may be executed in any abdominal quadrant and is demonstrated best by making firm steady, yet gentle pressure with one hand and then suddenly releasing. The complaint of pain with release of pressure suggests peritonitis.

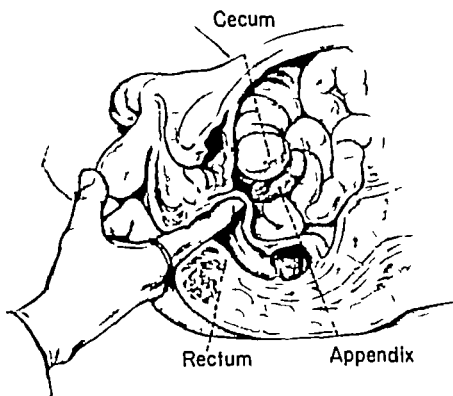


FIG. 135. The importance of the rectal examination cannot be overstressed. It may be the only positive finding in acute appendicitis, particularly in children and in pelvic appendicitis.

routinely. However, an acute appendix located close to the bladder, the right ureter, or the lower pole of the right kidney may produce an inflammatory response around the bladder, the ureter or the kidney that results in a hematuria. The *flat roentgenogram* should be used only when the diagnosis is doubtful. Rarely is a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum produced by a perforated appendix (p 119). If this is found, then one must assume that the appendix was of tremendous size and greatly distended.

The late (neglected) cases of acute appendicitis manifest the following complications: local or generalized peritonitis, subdiaphragmatic abscess, intestinal obstruction, jaundice and pyelophlebitis. (These conditions are discussed under their specific headings.)

**DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS** The differential diagnosis of acute appendicitis is in reality the differential diagnosis of the "acute abdomen." To list and discuss 80 or 100 con-

ditions which by the stretch of the imagination might simulate an acute appendicitis is most impractical. Seven conditions constitute 90 per cent of the diagnostic errors. These are acute cholecystitis, renal and/or ureteral colic, perforated peptic ulcer, acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis, pelvic inflammatory disease, pneumonia and coronary disease. These conditions are discussed under their own headings.

An *appendiceal abscess* should be suspected if the case is over 2 or 3 days in duration and presents a septic syndrome. By "septic syndrome" is meant an "iceberg" fever, chills, profuse sweats and a leukocytosis over 18,000 to 20,000.

Subacute appendicitis is the designation applied to an appendix which was acutely inflamed some weeks or months prior and is now quiescent or subsiding.

Chronic appendicitis is still a debatable condition. It must be admitted, however, that the appendix, as any other organ, can

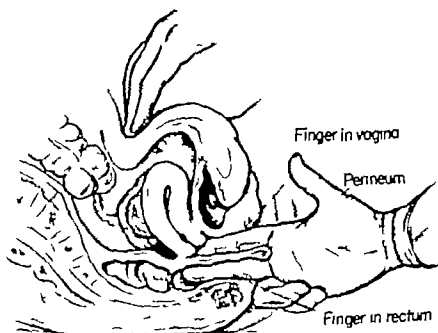


FIG 136 The bimanual examination. With one finger in the vagina and one finger in the rectum, one can differentiate feces, adnexal and uterine masses from other intraperitoneal pelvic enlargements.

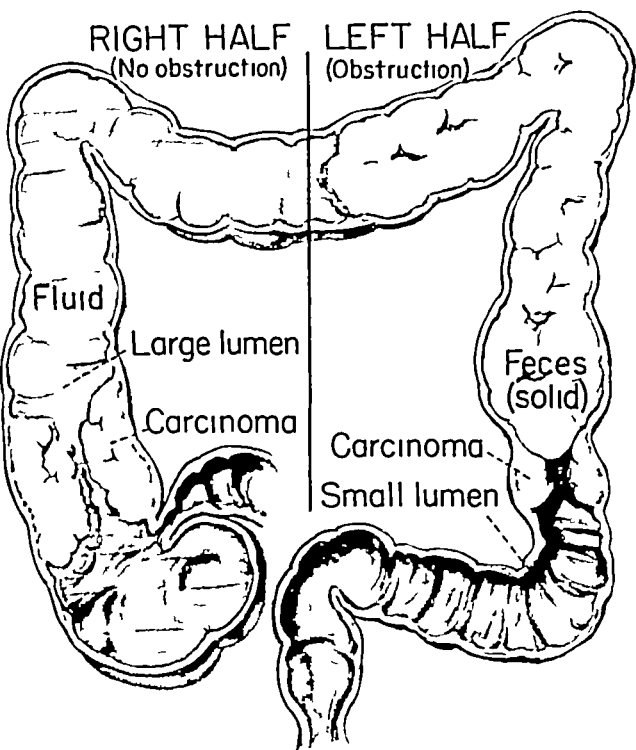


FIG 137 Carcinoma of the *right* side of the colon does not produce obstruction because the intestinal contents are liquid and the lumen is large. Carcinoma of the *left* side of the colon frequently is associated with obstruction because the intestinal contents are solid and the lumen is small.

be chronically inflamed as the result of previous acute attacks. In the absence of chronic inflammatory changes which should be demonstrable microscopically, what is meant by chronic appendicitis? The appen-

dix may become obstructed as in the case of any other organ that has a lumen. Such obstruction results in *appendiceal colic* but inflammatory changes may be lacking, particularly if the obstruction is overcome spon-



taneously. Although such appendices might not reveal inflammatory signs, early relief is obtained after appendectomy.

#### MISCELLANEOUS CONDITIONS

Tumors rarely affect the appendix. Carcinoid tumors involve it and consist of glandular and embryonal elements. They are encountered accidentally under the erroneous diagnosis of an acute or "interval" appendicitis. True carcinoma of the appendix is rare; these, too, are usually found accidentally. The so-called *mucocoele* of the appendix is present not infrequently. It results from an overabundance of obstructed mucuslike material that has become entrapped in the appendiceal lumen. Usually it is diagnosed as "chronic appendicitis." The appendix may be involved in tuberculosis, actinomycosis and other granulomatous conditions.

### COLON

#### CARCINOMA OF RIGHT HALF OF COLON

The clinical picture of carcinoma of the right half of the colon and the cecum is entirely different than that of the left half. There are 2 reasons for this: (1) the lumen of the large bowel diminishes from cecum to sigmoid; (2) the contents of the right half of the colon are liquid and those of the left half are solid (Fig. 137). Since the right side of the colon has a large lumen and liquid contents, the obstructive phase is almost completely lacking.

It usually occurs in the fourth, the fifth or the sixth decade. The earliest symptom is frequently a mild intermittent nondescript discomfort in the right lower quadrant. Unfortunately, this rarely is severe enough to warrant an examination. Less specific complaints are nausea, anorexia, epigastric distress and possibly low-grade fever. Bowel habits may be altered (constipation and diarrhea) although this change never is as marked as that observed with tumors on the left side of the colon. Loss of strength and weight are late signs. Unfortunately,

the condition progresses insidiously until the patient becomes aware of increasing weakness, pallor or a palpable mass. Right-sided carcinomas, particularly those affecting the cecum, ulcerate and assume a polypoid form. They bleed readily. Some of these anemias are so severe that the patient resembles a case of pernicious anemia. Although blood may not be visible on gross examination of the stool, it is invariably detectable with chemical analysis.

An office technic which is simple for the detection of occult blood in the feces in unprepared patients is worth while (Fig. 138). The benzidine and the orthotoluidine tests are too sensitive for routine use in patients who have not been prepared with a meat-free diet. The guaiac test appears to be the best for this purpose. It can be carried out in the following way: the 3 reagents necessary are guaiac solution, glacial acetic acid and hydrogen peroxide. These can be kept easily in small standard drop bottles. A saturated solution of guaiac crystals in 95 per cent alcohol is satisfactory. One or two drops of each solution is placed in sequence and the test is read within 30 seconds. Other color changes or delayed color changes are to be regarded as negative. No test is foolproof; however, positive reactions with this simple procedure warrants a thorough study of the case.

Physical examination reveals a palpable mass in approximately 25 per cent of these patients. The mass is firm and somewhat nodular. Some vague local tenderness is usually present in the region of the tumor.

It is fortunate that carcinoma of the right colon, particularly the cecum, has a marked tendency toward localization. Spread occurs late in the course of the disease, either to regional lymph nodes via the portal vein to the liver or direct extension by contiguity to surrounding structures.

Fluoroscopic and roentgenographic examinations with retrograde instillation of barium into the colon and by contrast air studies usually confirm the diagnosis.

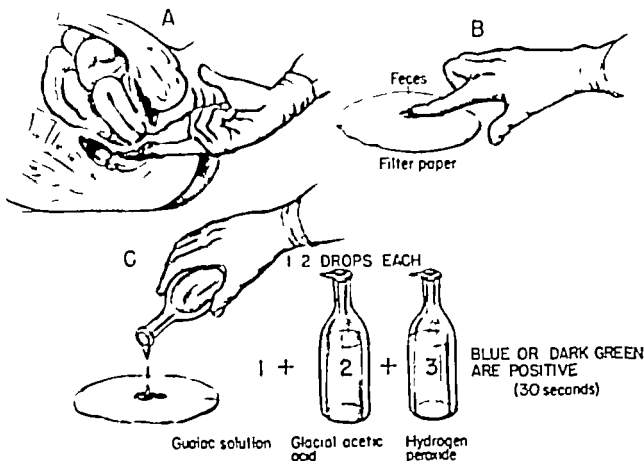


FIG. 138 The guaiac test for occult blood in the feces (see text)

Five year survivals (note the word cure has not been used) as high as 75 per cent have been reported following radical surgical therapy.

It is important to emphasize the relationship of the appendix to right sided carcinoma. Since the earliest symptoms of carcinoma of the cecum are associated with the right lower quadrant the physician might suspect appendicitis. If the patient is subjected to appendectomy the appendix usually is found to be normal although various types of appendiceal changes have been reported which occur secondary to the cecal lesion. Particularly confusing is the presence of a gangrenous appendicitis which can result from carcinoma obstructing the appendiceal lumen. Then an appendectomy may be performed and the carcinoma overlooked. Localized peritonitis and periappendiceal abscesses have been drained and the primary carcinoma has been overlooked.

Although bowel obstruction is most unusual in right sided carcinoma it may occur in the late case when the tumor has assumed tremendous size or if the ileocecal valve has been invaded.

#### CARCINOMA OF LEFT HALF OF COLON

Carcinoma of the left side of the colon is considered separately because the outstanding findings are those of obstruction. This is in contradistinction to the nonobstructive carcinoma of the right side of the colon. The reasons for the obstructive manifestations in the left colonic segment are due to the smaller size of the lumen and the solidity of the contents (Fig. 137).

Little is known of the etiology however some benign lesions are known to be complicated by carcinoma. Benign polyps may undergo malignant degeneration. The incidence of malignancy in multiple polyposis of the colon is so high that radical resection

must receive serious consideration. Chronic nonspecific ulcerative colitis is also associated with carcinomatous degeneration.

Approximately half of all colon carcinomas occur in the sigmoid region. In frequency this is followed by the ascending colon, the splenic flexure, the transverse colon, hepatic flexure and the descending colon (Fig 139).

Carcinomas of the left colonic segment are usually of the infiltrative type and produce a so-called 'napkin ring' type of deformity. The most common and possibly the earliest complaint is a 'change in stool habit'. Most people have a stool habit, whether the bowel movement is once a day or once a week. Whenever this pattern

changes, carcinoma of the colon must be ruled out. Constipation is the rule, but this may alternate with diarrhea. Narrowing of the lumen produces "ribbonlike" stools; however, this is a late and overemphasized sign of carcinoma. Cramping or colicky distress is usually present. The onset is insidious and mild, and unfortunately much valuable time is lost in discovering the tumor. Often on the surface of the stools are streaks or flecks of bright-red blood. It is unfortunate that the patient may associate such bleeding with 'piles', also, the physician may confirm the presence of piles. A good rule to follow is that the presence of blood in the stool, particularly if hemorrhoids are present, should be considered carcinoma

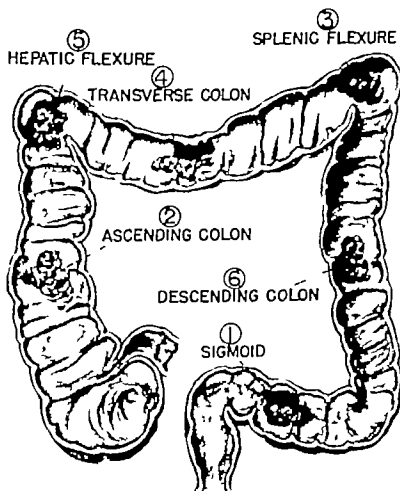


FIG 139 Frequency of locations in carcinoma of the colon. The rectosigmoid junction is by far the most common site.

until proved to be otherwise. Frequently carcinomas at the so-called rectosigmoid junction can be palpated rectally. At times the tumor is palpable abdominally.

The colon proximal to the obstruction becomes dilated, edematous and friable. The patient presents the picture of a nonstrangulated large bowel intestinal obstruction (p. 161). If the obstruction is unrelieved, stercoral ulceration develops which leads to bowel perforation and peritonitis. The tumor itself may perforate the colonic wall. Surrounding structures are involved by continuity, particularly the abdominal wall and the small intestine. If ulceration and secondary infection supervene a septic course appears with fever, chills, sweats and an elevated leukocyte count. Although carcinoma of the left half of the colon produces obstruction, these patients may have secondary anemia also. The tumor may spread via the regional lymph nodes or the blood stream.

The diagnosis can be established with a fair degree of accuracy by means of the roentgenologic examination after the retrograde instillation of barium. It is unwise whenever suspecting a colon or an obstructing lesion to give the patient barium by mouth, since this may obstruct the lumen. Double contrast air techniques are particularly valuable in evaluating lesions of the hepatic and the splenic flexures. Proctoscopic examinations are helpful in diagnosing carcinoma of the rectosigmoid junction and the lower sigmoid colon (p. 157).

The discovery of one carcinoma does not rule out the existence of another. Five per cent of all colon carcinomas are multiple.

Resection is possible in over 80 per cent of patients with colon carcinoma, and approximately 50 per cent of such patients are alive 5 years later. This picture is a happier one than carcinoma of the stomach. Since this is one of the more favorable visceral cancers, early diagnosis is imperative. Thorough study is vital and energetic therapy is mandatory.

Prognosis in carcinoma anywhere must be extremely guarded. To discuss 5 year cures seems to be erroneous when one realizes that 20-year survivals with metastases are recorded.

#### BENIGN TUMORS OF THE COLON

The 3 most common benign growths are the adenomatous polyp, the papilloma and the lipoma. Uncommon benign tumors are fibromas, hemangiomas, leiomyomas, neurofibromas and melanomas.

The adenomatous polyp may be seen at any age and in any portion of the colon. It is situated most commonly in the sigmoid and the rectum. Every adenoma must be considered as a malignant growth until proved to be otherwise. In children they have a tendency to occur singly and produce prolonged intermittent bleeding. In adults they are usually multiple. They may be the basis for acute or chronic obstructions and they form an ideal spearhead for an intussusception (p. 168). Endoscopic as well as roentgenologic examinations are helpful in the diagnosis and the progress of these tumors, particularly when they are pedunculated and removed locally.

Lipomas can occur anywhere in the gastro-intestinal tract but are found most commonly on the right side of the colon (cecum, ascending and transverse colons). There is no clinical syndrome that is pathognomonic of such tumors. Symptoms referable to intestinal obstruction or intussusception may be present. Obstructions may be acute, subacute or chronic. When chronic, the symptoms are present for months or years and consist of vague abdominal distress; there are frequent remissions and exacerbations. Ulceration of the mucosa produces occult or visible hemorrhage. A positive diagnosis is rarely made preoperatively. It is usually thought to be a malignant neoplasm.

Papilloma of the colon is found almost exclusively in adults. It is located most frequently in the rectum. Since it bleeds readily,

its presence becomes manifest with rectal bleeding. These lesions can produce a hemorrhage that is alarmingly profuse. Large papillomas are often malignant.

#### CARCINOID TUMORS

The exact nature of these tumors is still unknown. They have been referred to as argentaffin tumors because they often contain silver reducing granules. Although frequently encountered in the appendix and the lower ileum, they have been observed in the colon also as well as in other parts of the gastro-intestinal tract.

The average age of patients with carcinoids of the intestines is in the fourth and the fifth decades; however, appendiceal car-

cinoids are encountered usually in the second decade. The most common symptom in carcinoids of the intestines are those of intestinal obstruction.

These tumors should not be considered as benign. It is the consensus that from the very start they are malignant but that they grow slowly and metastasize late. Microscopically the tumor can be suspected when the cut surface appears yellowish and homogenous.

#### DIVERTICULOSIS AND DIVERTICULITIS

Diverticula or tiny pouches of the colon are found frequently in people past 40. They appear most frequently in the sigmoid. Men are afflicted twice as commonly as

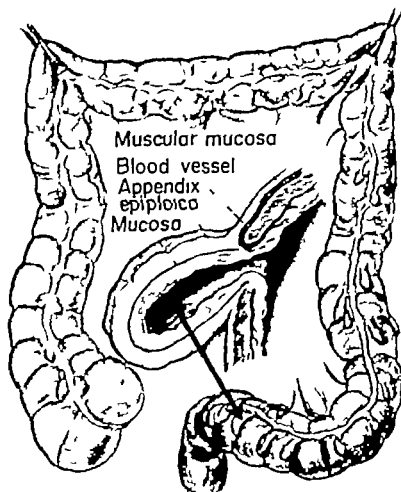


FIG. 140 Diverticula of the colon are difficult to find during surgery because they are located in and hidden by the appendices epiploicae.

women and obesity is a contributing factor. Colonic diverticula differ from those in the small intestine in that the former arise from various parts of the circumference of the bowel, not being confined to the line of mesenteric attachment as are those of the small bowel. Their origin is unknown, however they occur through weak areas in the muscle coat at the site of the entrance of blood vessels. The longitudinal muscle bundles afford some protection, hence these diverticula tend to occur in 3 longitudinal rows which coincide with the intervals between the taenia coli. The diverticulum is a herniation of mucosa and thinned muscularis mucosae which in no way differs from the bowel structure. They are difficult to see when the exterior of the bowel is examined because they arise in the region of the appendices epiploicae and are hidden by these fatty caps (Fig. 140).

By the term *diverticulosis* is meant the presence of diverticula. By the term *diverticulitis* is meant inflammation of the diverticulum. The incidence of diverticulitis in cases of diverticulosis is not known definitely. However, physiopathology is more important than the statistical relation ship. So long as the neck of the diverticulum is wide and permits entrance and exit of colonic contents inflammation rarely occurs. If the neck becomes constricted it produces obstruction, stasis and inflammation (Fig. 122).

Most individuals who have diverticula are unaware of their presence. It is the complications of these pouches that produce symptoms, these vary greatly in their severity from mild indigestion to severe abdominal distress. The complications of diverticulitis are associated with obstruction, inflammation and ulceration.

A markedly inflamed diverticulum causes pain and tenderness, these subside spontaneously if the diverticulum evacuates itself. If the inflammatory process persists tenderness is demonstrable in the left lower quadrant (sigmoid) this has been called left

colic appendicitis. A pericolic abscess may result. It is sharply localized and can become quite large. Perforation results in peritonitis. The most common cause of vesicocolic fistula is diverticulitis of the sigmoid colon. Should this occur the patient is aware of gas being passed when he urinates. Scar tissue may deform the involved segment of colon and produce obstructive manifestations. This may be difficult to differentiate from carcinoma, however the involved segment is usually longer than that found with a malignant neoplasm. Hemorrhage is worthy of special mention in cases of diverticulitis. Although the bleeding is usually mild or occult it may be massive and critical.

The presence of diverticula are ascertained best by roentgenographic examination. The residual barium in these diverticula usually is expelled within 24 hours. If this fails to take place stasis is suspected. Diverticula may escape detection even with a careful roentgenographic technic, when they are filled with feces or inspissated mucus and prevent the entrance of the barium.

#### CHRONIC NONSPECIFIC ULCERATIVE COLITIS

This name applies to a group of chronic ulcerating inflammations of the colon for which no definite etiology has been established.

**Etiology.** Various bacteria have been condemned, the allergic theory has its proponents and there are those who consider nutritional deficiencies as the cause rather than the effect of the disease. The neurogenic theory is currently popular since these patients often display emotional instability. The frequent location of the ulcers along the course of the taenia coli suggests that spasm along longitudinal muscle bundles may be a factor in the development of these ulcers. There is evidence which indicates that deleterious changes may occur in the colon by way of impulses reaching it via the vagus or the pelvic nerves (Fig. 141). The

author has advocated vagotomy in the treatment of this disease. Although this therapy is to be attempted with much trepidation and thought, it nevertheless warrants investigation. The condition usually begins in early adult life and affects both sexes with equal frequency. Its course is interrupted by remissions; unfortunately, exacerbations recur, and the disease continues in a progressive downhill course.

The symptoms consist of "colicky" abdominal pain and diarrhea. The stools are semisolid or liquid and contain excessive amounts of mucus, pus and blood. Rectal pain results from the frequent passage of copious liquid stools. As the disease progresses, impaired digestive functions produce malnutrition and dehydration.

Physical examination reveals intermittent fever, anemia and tenderness, particularly in the region of the sigmoid and the upper rectum. Localized abscesses are prone to form, and these may perforate externally or into adjacent organs. Fistulous communications between the colon and the small intestine, the vagina, the uterus and the urinary bladder are not infrequent. The external fistulas are encountered most frequently in the perianal region.

Fluoroscopic, roentgenologic and endoscopic examinations are most helpful. Proctoscopic examination reveals a mucosa that is hyperemic, ulcerated and bleeds readily. Roentgenographic findings with barium instillation reveal a colon that is less distensible than normal and a narrowed lumen. These findings may be local or general. The haustral markings are usually absent or less prominent, motility is diminished and the length of the organ is reduced. The margin of the colon has an irregular or "moth eaten" appearance due to the presence of edema and ulcers. Later in the course of the disease the cicatricial narrowing of the lumen makes differentiation from carcinoma extremely difficult. Particularly is this so since malignant degeneration is in

itself a complication of ulcerative colitis. The process may extend across the ileocecal barrier and into the terminal ileum (p. 124). Pseudopolyps, a result of edema, may become so numerous as to fill the lumen of the bowel. If marked, this produces a cobble stone appearance.

The complications are legion. Study of Figure 142 will reveal many of the numerous complications associated with this condition.

The differential diagnosis must include bacillary and amebic dysentery, intestinal tuberculosis, benign and malignant tumors, congenital polyposis and venereal lymphogranuloma. True polypi microscopically reveal the characteristic adenomatous changes, whereas pseudopolyps are inflammatory. Venereal lymphogranuloma is associated with a positive Frei test and an elevated serum globulin. Bacteriologic study of exudate from infected inguinal glands and biopsy of the involved rectal mucosa are also contributory.

The prognosis of ulcerative colitis always must be guarded.

#### POLYPOSIS OF THE COLON

Polyps can be found in any portion of the bowel; however, there is a predilection for the rectum. They are encountered frequently in the alimentary tracts of children. There appears to be a familial tendency, particularly when the polypi are numerous.

The most common complaints are bleeding and/or diarrhea.

Thorough endoscopic and roentgenologic examinations aid in their detection, location and number. Removal of either a solitary polyp or a large segment of colon in the case of multiple polyposis is mandatory because of the tendency to malignant changes.

#### MEGACOLON

This section will consider the more common form of megacolon which is congenital, often it is referred to as Hirschsprung's disease. Acquired megacolon is infrequent.

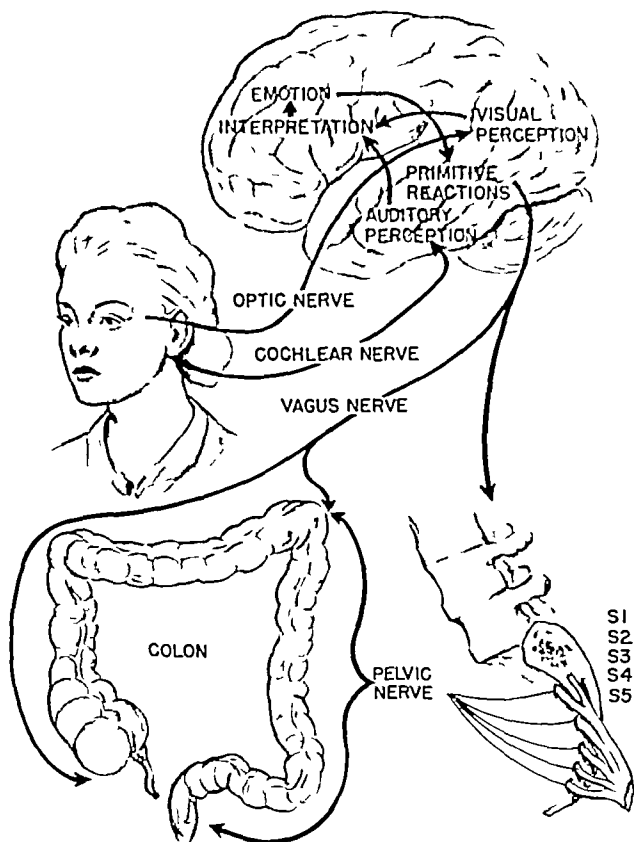


FIG 141 Nonspecific ulcerative colitis. The emotional phase of this condition plays an important part. Since both halves of the colon are involved there apparently is some communication between the vagal component (worry nerve) and the sacral nerves.



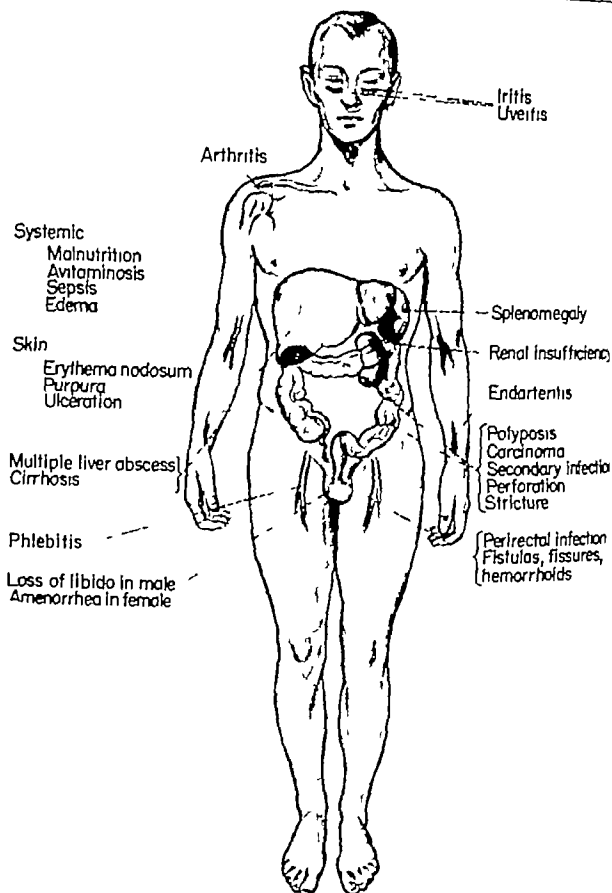


FIG. 142 Complications of chronic nonspecific ulcerative colitis.

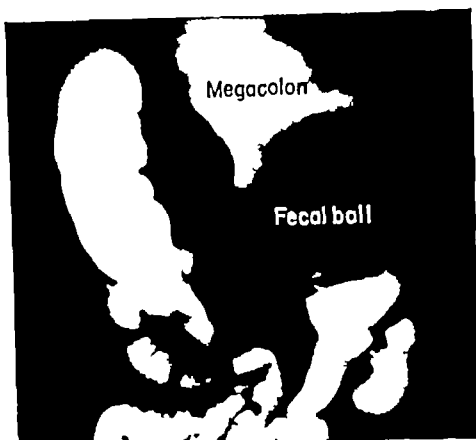


FIG. 143 Roentgenogram of congenital megacolon (Hirschsprung's disease)

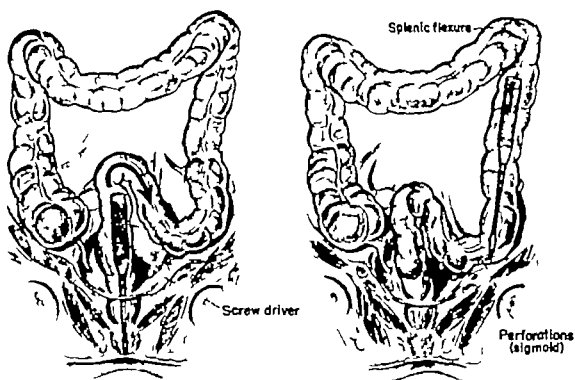


FIG. 144 Self introduced screwdriver which caused perforations of the colon.

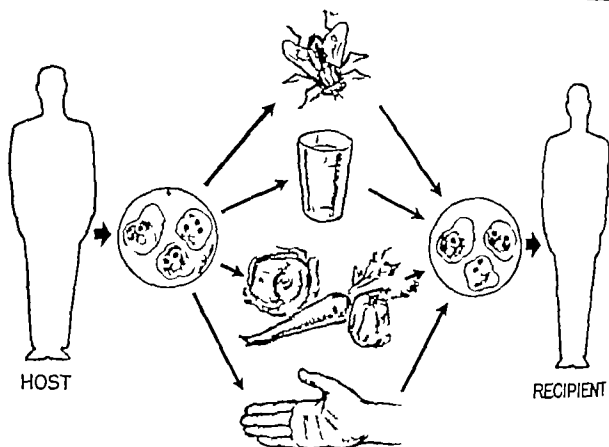


FIG 145 Amebiasis The encysted forms are the resistant ones. They are transmitted to the new recipient by the house fly through drinking water fresh vegetables or direct contact. Several aspects of amebic dysentery are of surgical importance.

Congenital dilatation of the colon is not uncommon, it occurs more frequently in males. Constipation and abdominal distention occur early in the course of the disease. This progresses to a state of extreme nutritional deficiency. Fluoroscopic and roentgenographic studies reveal colonic dilatations that may assume tremendous proportions (Fig 143). The entire colon or any segments of the colon may be dilated. Persistent fecal impaction with obstruction and perforation occur in the neglected cases. Volvulus and strangulation of the bowel have been reported.

Other organs may also be involved. Megaesophagus, megaureter and megaduodenum have been known to occur concomitantly.

#### FOREIGN BODIES

Foreign bodies may become lodged in the colon after their ingestion or after their

placement per rectum. Symptoms of obstruction may develop if the object is sharp; perforation can occur. This may lead to peritonitis and/or abscess formation. Frequently such abscesses are misdiagnosed; the preoperative diagnosis is usually appendiceal abscess or an abscess due to diverticulitis. The true nature of the condition may be discovered only at the time of exploration when the foreign body is found. Fortunately many of these objects are radiopaque. Figure 144 illustrates a screw driver that was inserted into the rectum by the patient for the supposed purpose of reducing his prolapsed piles. It had traveled in a retrograde direction to the splenic flexure and was removed by incising the descending colon.

#### SPECIFIC GRANULOMAS

Tuberculosis and actinomycosis must be mentioned; the latter seems to be appearing

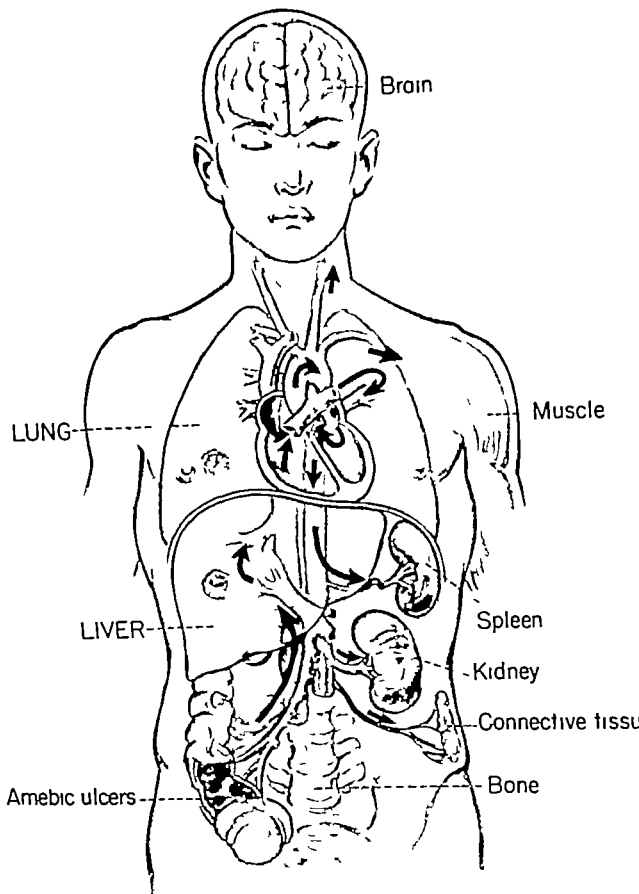


FIG 146 Amebic ulcer and some of the possible paths of extension and development of amebic abscesses

with increased frequency. These will produce symptoms similar to any ulcerating bowel condition. Actinomycosis usually is associated with the ultimate development of a mass and multiple fistulous openings. Tuberculous ulceration of the cecum comprises one half of all intestinal tuberculosis. Most of these patients have an active pulmonary lesion. In any draining sinus the specific granulomas must be considered.

### AMEBIASIS

Several aspects of amebic dysentery are of surgical importance. The disease appears in endemic forms, but epidemic outbreaks do occur. These usually are due to a contaminated water supply or fly transmission. The trophozoites are of no great importance in the epidemiology of the disease, since they rarely survive exposure to hydrochloric acid, digestive enzymes, or life outside of the body. However, the encysted forms are resistant and responsible for transmission, which takes place in 1 of 4 ways: the house fly, polluted water, vegetables, and direct contact with human carriers (Fig. 145). This condition should be kept in mind in any resistant case of gastro-intestinal disease regardless of geographic distribution.

Ingested cysts of *Endamoeba histolytica* upon reaching the intestinal tract of the new host, excyst. The resulting trophozoites penetrate the host's tissues. Lesions are found most commonly in the cecum, the ascending colon, the sigmoid, and the rectum. Since this stage is associated with abdominal pains and cramps and possibly tenderness in the right lower quadrant because of cecal involvement, these cases may be mistaken for acute appendicitis. Invasion of the submucosa may be followed by entry of the amoeba into radicals of the portal vein and metastases to the liver. Amebic hepatitis or abscess of the liver is by far the most frequent and important complication. Such abscesses may be single or multiple, acute or chronic. Right lobe liver abscesses can extend upward, penetrate the diaphragm

and rupture into the lung. They also have reached the brain, skin, bladder, uterus, and vagina (Fig. 146). These may be associated with amebic sinuses.

### UMBILICUS

The vitelline duct, the urachus, and the umbilical vessels traverse the umbilicus. Only the first two are clinically important.

### VITELLINE DUCT

The vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct is a short lived structure but is important in the normal development of the embryo. It acts as the communication between the embryo and the yolk sac and is obliterated by the seventh week of fetal life. All or any part of this duct may persist (Fig. 147). When the proximal portion persists, the resulting outpouching which arises from the ileum is known as a *Meckel's diverticulum* (p. 124). When the distal portion persists, a *superficial umbilical adenoma or polyp* forms; this may be related to an incomplete sinus. If the central portion persists, a *vitelline cyst* forms beneath the umbilicus or in the leaves of the mesentery of the ileum. When the entire duct persists, a patent tube results which forms a *fistula* between the bowel and the umbilicus (Fig. 148). If the lumen is small, a watery mucoid discharge appears at the umbilicus; but if the lumen is large, a fecal fistula results.

The direct and the differential diagnosis of persisting draining umbilical lesions is important. In uncomplicated cases, radiopaque material may be injected into the tract to determine its origin. Probing is dangerous since it does not give adequate information and may easily perforate the intestinal wall.

### OMPHALITIS

Omphalitis is due to uncleanness. It produces a red weeping lesion at the umbilicus which must be differentiated from persistent granulating tissue, concretions, endometriosis, and primary or secondary tumors.

### CONGENITAL UMBILICAL HERNIA (OMPHALOCELE)

Congenital umbilical hernia differs from a prolapsed patent duct in that there is a transparent covering over the nonprolapsed herniated bowel. A patent urachus is identified readily by the fact that urine leaks from the umbilicus, a cystogram corroborates the diagnosis. Occasionally a loop of intestine herniates into the umbilical cord and is included inadvertently as the cord is tied. This produces an *umbilical fecal fistula*. Abdominal exploration is the only way that this condition can be identified with certainty and corrected.

#### URACHUS

The urachus is represented in adult life as an obliterated cord connecting the umbili-

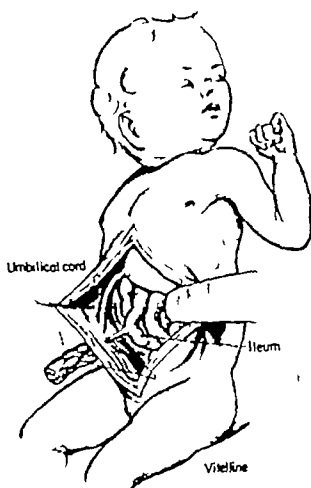


FIG. 147 The vitelline duct normally becomes obliterated by the seventh week of fetal life but all or any part of it may persist.

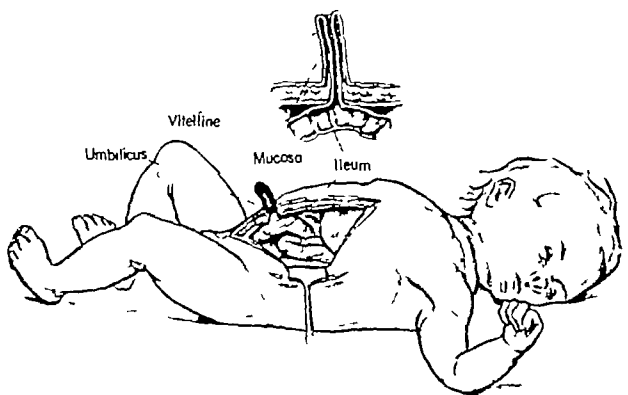


FIG. 148 Persistence of the entire vitelline duct

cus with the dome of the bladder. If it persists it gives rise to a draining sinus. If it becomes obliterated only at its ends, a cyst forms. If infected, a urachal cyst produces manifestations of a localized intra abdominal abscess that may simulate an appendiceal mass except for its location, which is in the mid line between the umbilicus and the bladder.

#### NEOPLASMS

Umbilical neoplasms, particularly primary squamous cell carcinoma as well as metastatic carcinoma have been reported. Any firm node in the region of the umbilicus should be removed for microscopic study,

since these may be metastatic carcinomas from the gastro-intestinal tract or ovary.

#### RECTUM AND ANUS

The incidence of anorectal diseases is high. Every patient complaining of rectal symptoms, particularly bleeding, constipation, pain and tenesmus must be examined carefully. The importance of rectal examinations has been stressed repeatedly. This is accomplished best with the patient on his left side or in the knee-chest position. Direct inspection with appropriate armamentarium and light is an indispensable part of the examination. Both the anoscope and the

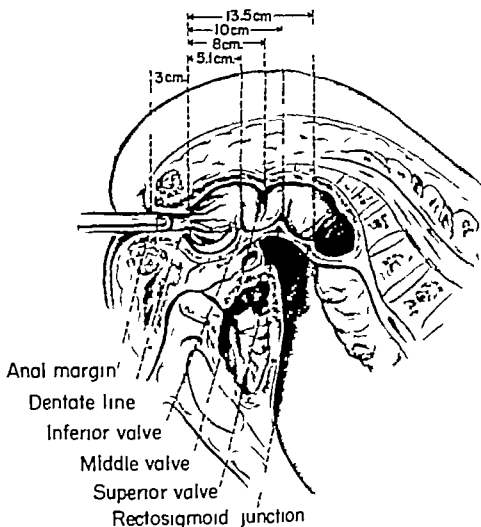


FIG. 149 The anatomy of the anorectal region. The important anatomic landmarks and their locations are shown.

proctoscope are necessary. If blood, pus and/or mucus are seen in the ampulla of the rectum with no visible lesion to account for the findings, a careful roentgenologic study is required. The examining physician should acquaint himself with the anatomy of this region so that he may be able to interpret the lesion and the location properly (Fig 149).

#### HEMORRHOIDS (PILES)

These are varicosities of the hemorrhoidal veins. A simple classification into internal and external varieties is adequate. An *internal hemorrhoid* is covered with mucous membrane and therefore is proximal to the dentate line. An *external hemorrhoid* is covered with skin and is distal to the dentate line. Internal hemorrhoids usually appear as 3 primary piles. These are the ac-

companying veins of the terminal branches of the superior hemorrhoidal artery.

The etiology is obscure; however they often occur after childbirth or represent chronic venous hypertension which is associated with such extrinsic factors as prostatic hypertrophy, uterine enlargement or pelvic tumors. Always to be considered is the possibility of venous obstruction due to rectal carcinoma. Undoubtedly, there is a congenital deficiency which predisposes to the formation of hemorrhoids. Hemorrhoids may be nature's portacaval shunts and attempt to bring about a collateral circulation (cirrhosis of the liver). Whenever an individual is examined who has piles and no hair on his chest (cirrhotic habitus) one should be suspicious of cirrhosis of the liver. Such hemorrhoids, if possible, should not be disturbed (Fig 150).

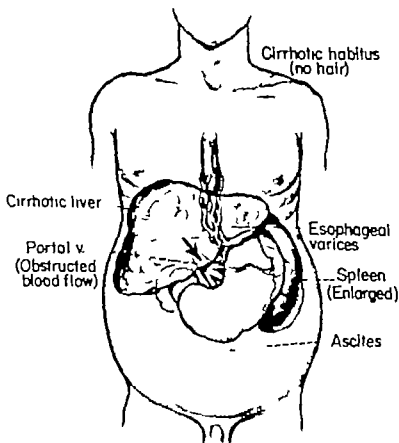


FIG 150 The cirrhotic habitus. Note the absence of hair of the chest.



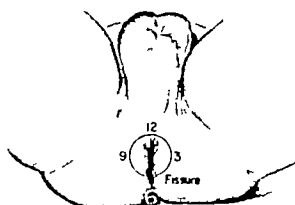


FIG. 151 An anal fissure is located in the 6 o'clock position

Hemorrhoids *do not* cause pain. Internal hemorrhoids protrude, bleed or produce itching. If pain is present it is due to infection, ulceration, thrombosis or prolapse with strangulation. External hemorrhoids rarely produce symptoms unless they become acutely inflamed or thrombosed. A thrombotic pile produces sudden localized pain, usually after defecating. This may be severe enough to be completely disabling and may require sedation. The diagnosis is obvious on inspection. Internal hemorrhoids may not be felt on digital examination since the finger compresses the vein. Demonstrable evidence should be sought with the anoscope.

Since internal hemorrhoids are above the dentate line they are not related to sensory nerve fibers and therefore cause no pain. External hemorrhoids occur below the dentate line in an area supplied by sensory pain fibers. If they become thrombosed they produce severe pain. The blood that is associated with hemorrhoids is bright red; this is seen on the toilet tissue or in the commode. The bleeding may disappear and not reappear for varying periods of time. A hard or voluminous stool, usually following a period of constipation, causes the blood to reappear. Anemia may be absent or severe. Because of the paucity of symptoms these cases are often neglected.

Cryptitis, fissure-in-ano, ischio-rectal abscess and fistula-in-ano are considered to-

gether since they are frequently related. Some are of the opinion that a fistula-in-ano is the fourth or last stage of a cryptitis.

### CRYPTITIS

Tiny little crypts of Morgagni encircle the rectum just inside of the anal canal at the dentate line. These are identified easily on anoscopic examination. The etiology of cryptitis is still moot; however, some are of the opinion that it results from broken-off bits of constipated stool which become entrapped in the crypt. Others blame plugged anal glands which are associated with these crypts. In either event stasis plays an important role. Cryptitis produces anal spasm, painful defecation, pruritus ani and tenesmus. Anoscopic examination reveals an inflamed circular area representing the base of the crypt and frequently an elongated inflamed papilla directly in continuity with it.

### FISSURE IN ANO

This represents the most frequent cause of painful rectal bleeding. It is a break in the anal skin which frequently fails to heal. An associated infected crypt always should be sought for. The pain produces sphincteric spasm which leads to further constipation, and a vicious circle results. Almost all anal fissures occur at the posterior commissure; this would correspond to the 6 o'clock location when the patient is in the lithotomy position (Fig. 151). The pain is quite characteristic in that it is sharp and tearing and is initiated by a bowel movement. Bleeding appears as a spot of fresh blood seen upon the toilet tissue or upon the stool.

Anal ulcer is the result of repeated attacks of anal fissure. The pain now becomes more intense and continuous. Examination reveals instead of the linear abrasion characteristic of the fissure, an oval undermined loss of continuity of the lining of the anus. External to this the characteristic "sentinel tag" is noted. This results from an edema of the marginal skin due to blockage of the lymphatics and has been referred to errone-

ously as a sentinel pile' It is not a hemorrhoid. Infected adjacent anal crypts may undermine the ulcer. Such infected crypts are important both diagnostically and therapeutically (Fig 152)

#### ISCHIORECTAL ABSCESS

This common and painful infection usually results from an infected crypt. Such abscesses may be divided into those that occur above or below the levator ani muscles.

The so-called deep or supralelevator infections are fortunately the uncommon variety. They occur in a space bounded by the levator muscles below, the wall of the rectum medially, and the peritoneum above. Since this space is situated away from the sensory nerve supply, localizing symptoms appear notoriously late. Peritoneal irritation

may be produced and such cases have even been mistaken for acute appendicitis.

The superficial or infralevator type of abscess is the one encountered most commonly. The clinical manifestations consist of severe local pain and tenderness which produce rapid and complete disability. The patient prefers to lie on his side or abdomen. Fever and leukocytosis usually are elevated. Physical examination reveals an area of redness and induration in the involved buttock. Rectal examination is frequently impossible because of the severe spasm and pain. If an ischiorectal abscess breaks into the rectum or through the outside skin on the gluteal surface immediate relief is obtained, and the acute symptoms disappear spontaneously. When an ischiorectal abscess communicates with the exterior through the gluteal skin a fistula in-ano results.

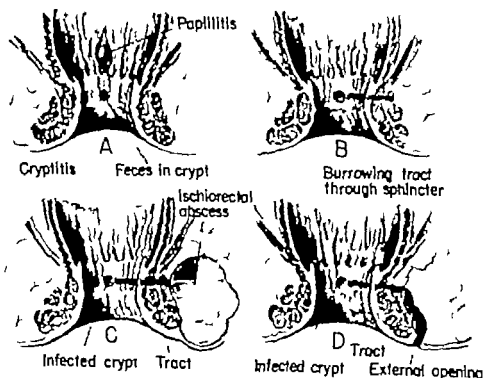


FIG 152 The 4 stages in the development of a fistula in ano (A) The cryptitis-papillitis stage usually is associated with constipation (B) Burrowing of the infection may pass above below or through the sphincter muscle (C) Infection in the fatty ischiorectal space leads to the development of an ischiorectal abscess (D) The ischiorectal abscess after rupturing gives rise to the fully developed fistula in-ano

## FISTULA IN ANO

It is helpful to consider this condition through 4 stages in its development (Fig 152)

Stage 1 Cryptitis

Stage 2 Burrowing

Stage 3 Ischiorectal abscess

Stage 4 Fistula in ano

A fistula in ano frequently starts as an infected crypt. For total eradication of such fistulas the entire tract and the involved crypt must be removed. An infected crypt burrows either above or below the levator ani. An ischiorectal abscess then develops. This finally communicates with the external or gluteal surface either spontaneously or surgically and the fully developed fistula in-ano is formed. Occasionally the infection spreads throughout the tissues of the perineum and produces numerous openings (waterpot type). Rectal strictures may develop. The symptoms besides those of recurrent abscesses consist of a continuous annoying discharge, pain and systemic evidence of infection occur. Bowel movements are painful. The lesion varies in extent and location. The communication with the rectum may be microscopic and difficult to determine because of healing of the infected crypt. If the fistula is distal to the sphincter and it is subcutaneous, however, these tracts may course through or above the sphincter muscles. Formerly such fistulas were thought to be associated with tuberculosis but such cases are rare.

## BENIGN STRICTURE OF THE RECTUM

This acquired condition may follow trauma, radiation therapy, particularly of the cervix uteri, or may result from specific diseases, especially lymphogranuloma venereum. The symptoms of an associated abscess may overshadow the underlying cause.

Clinical manifestations are characterized by the passage of pus, mucus and blood in the stool. Later symptoms are obstructive ones. Those cases associated with the venereal disease known as lymphogranuloma vene-

reum usually have a primary lesion located on the vulva, the pubis, within the vagina or the rectum. Nodes about the lower rectum become the site of secondary involvement. Perirectal abscess formation and mucosal ulceration occur which give rise to strictures. This latter condition is due to a specific virus from which a worthwhile antigen may be prepared. The Frei test is a valuable diagnostic aid which should be utilized in all suspected cases of benign stricture of the rectum.

## RECTAL PROLAPSE

The etiology is unknown, however two possible factors have been mentioned, namely, a loose fixation of the rectum and a deep cul-de-sac. If the anterior rectal wall prolapses it may bring with it a downward projection of the peritoneum containing loops of small intestine. The condition usually is seen in infants or in the aged; it is more common in women. Venous obstruction which results from contraction of the anal sphincter produces marked congestion. This makes reduction difficult or impossible and necrosis may develop.

## CARCINOMA OF THE RECTUM

This condition is as frequent as the combined cancers of the rest of the colon. It appears between the rectosigmoid junction and the anus (anal carcinoma is of the squamous type). The growth may be silent, but in the majority of cases bleeding is the first sign. The blood varies in color depending upon the length of time it remains in the rectum. It is usually bright red.

Change in bowel habit may precede bleeding and is a symptom that warrants immediate investigation. A sense of incomplete evacuation, looseness of the stool or a frequent desire to defecate must be considered as carcinoma until proved to be otherwise. This is particularly true of the patient with hemorrhoids, since both the patient and the physician may be guilty of

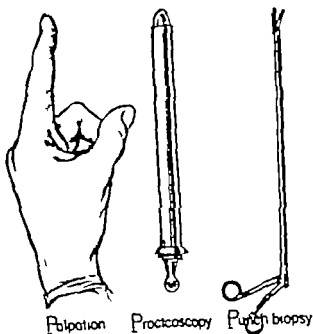


FIG. 153 Every patient with an anorectal or bowel complaint is entitled to the simple and accurate three "P" examination (palpation, proctoscopy and punch biopsy.)

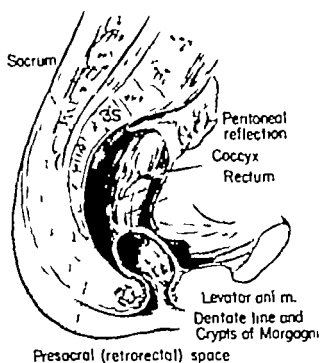


FIG. 154 The presacral (retrorectal) space

attributing these signs and symptoms to the piles

**Obstructive symptoms** are the first manifestation if the tumor encroaches upon the bowel lumen. Cramping pain in the left lower quadrant and distention occur (See Intestinal Obstruction p 161) Total obstruction is rare in carcinoma of the rectum proper however it does occur when the tumor is located at the rectosigmoid junction. Loss of weight, anemia, and pain in the region of the sacrum are manifestations of late carcinoma.

**Diagnosis** Every patient is entitled to digital and proctoscopic examinations (Fig 153) Though roentgenologic studies are of great value in diseases above the rectosigmoid little reliance should be placed on these techniques in a patient with rectal carcinoma.

Since these lesions are well within reach of the examining finger it is incumbent upon the physician to assume full responsibility for the identification of the tumor and institution of early therapy

#### CARCINOMA OF THE ANUS

This carcinoma is of the squamous cell type. It is rare, occurring only 1/20th as common as carcinoma of the rectum.

It differs from carcinoma of the rectum in many respects. Because of its location, near the anal sphincter and in an area richly supplied with pain fibers, pain and anal spasm are early and significant symptoms. These lesions are prone to early infiltration of the perirectal connective tissue and the vaginal wall. They metastasize to the inguinal lymph nodes. In contradistinction to carcinoma of the rectum which spreads to the deeper pelvic nodes. Bleeding is usually present. The prognosis is poor.

#### RETRORECTAL TUMORS

These are extrarectal tumors that occur in the presacral (retrorectal) space. They are important because they are more common than was previously thought. Many of these masses are asymptomatic however they may be associated with draining sinuses or fistulas.

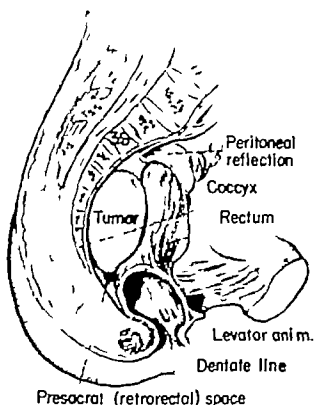


FIG 155 A mass involving the presacral space and causing pressure and bulging of the posterior rectal wall

The presacral (retrorectal) space has the following boundaries (Fig 154) anteriorly the rectum posteriorly the sacrum and the coccyx cephalad the peritoneal reflection which is usually at the second or the third sacral segment caudad the levators ani laterally the peritoneal reflection and the lateral rectal stalks. This space contains branches of the sacral and the sympathetic nerves the middle sacral ileolumbar and middle hemorrhoidal vessels and lymphatics.

The number of conditions that involve this space are 5 (1) inflammatory (2) congenital (3) neurogenic, (4) osseous and (5) miscellaneous.

The inflammatory mass is by far the most common. Infected dermoids and teratomas are not included in this group. These masses can result from an infected crypt of Morgagni which spreads upward into the space (Fig 155). Such an abscess may rup-

ture higher up in the rectum or may drain through its primary source. Chemical tumors (oleomas) result from the injection treatment of hemorrhoids or prolapse. The mineral oil base in these solutions is the offender.

Symptoms vary from low back pain to a feeling of fullness and pressure in the rectum, in some instances a purulent discharge from the anal canal is noted. Proctoscopic examination reveals a bulging into the rectum; this is covered by a normal mucosa. In some instances a draining sinus in the posterior wall of the anal canal may cause confusion. A definite diagnosis is arrived at on examination with the patient under anesthesia and exploration or biopsy of the mass. The prognosis for patients with inflammatory tumors is excellent, since adequate drainage results in cure.

Congenital tumors constitute the greatest number of retrorectal neoplasms. These consist of chordomas, teratomas, dermoid cysts and meningoceles. *Chordomas* are fetal remnants of the notochord. Dysfunction of the bladder is a constant complaint. Pain is present in the rectal, the gluteal, the low back or the perineal areas; this may extend along the sciatic nerve. Roentgenologic study reveals destruction of the sacrum and the lower sacral segments if the lesion is large. *Teratomas* have been referred to as *Middekdorpf tumors*. These represent more than one germ layer and are complex in structure, containing such materials as bone, cartilage, muscle, teeth, nerve, fat and intestinal mucosa. This type of tumor is seen most often in infants and newborns. On occasion a proctoscopic examination may reveal a protruding tooth or bone. The prognosis is poor, since complete removal is seldom accomplished because of size, secondary infection and extension into adjacent structures.

Dermoid cysts frequently constitute the etiologic basis for so-called recurrent fistulas. These cysts rarely produce symptoms until they have become infected. The dif-

ferential diagnosis is concerned principally with anorectal fistulas. Roentgenologic studies of the bony region may show the result of pressure erosion on the anterior aspect of the sacrum. Prognosis as to life is good but the condition is resistant to therapy and repeated surgical interventions may result in rectal incontinence.

### NEUROGENIC TUMORS

These tumors have their genesis in nerve tissue and are either neurofibromas or neu-

rolemmomas. The radiologist may demonstrate erosion of the sacral canal or the sacral foramina. Although frequently asymptomatic they may cause pain along nerve roots which is accompanied by dysfunction of the rectum and the bladder. The prognosis is good if the tumor is removed completely. Ependymomas arise from the cauda equina. Pain is marked and referable to nerve root irritation producing rectal and vesicle dysfunction. The prognosis of these tumors is not good. The prognosis of neurolemmoma, however, is better.

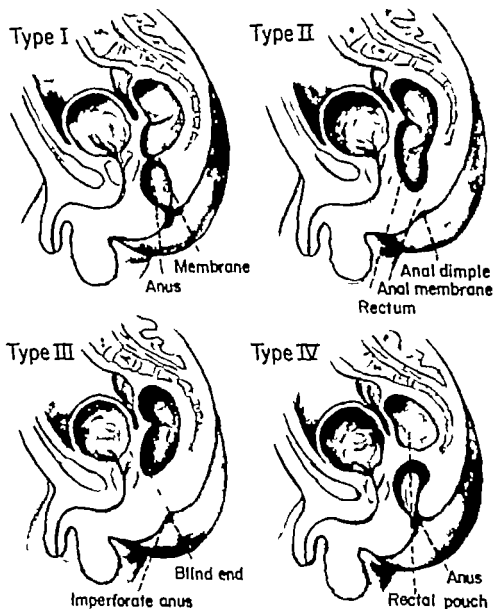


FIG 156 Congenital malformations of the anorectal region

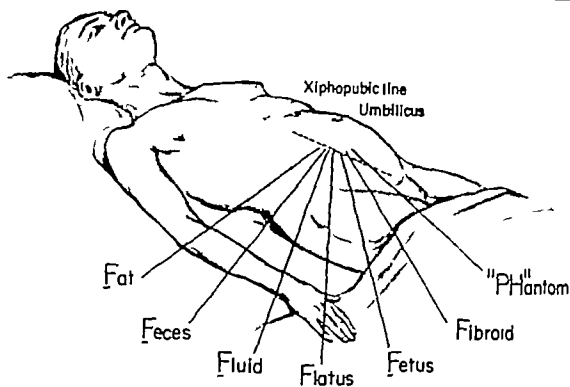


FIG 158 The 7 F's in the differential diagnosis of abdominal distention.

important diagnostic factor. In infants intussusception and congenital anomalies are the chief causes of obstruction. In young adults the most frequent cause is postoperative adhesions. In later life neoplasms constitute the usual cause.

#### DIAGNOSIS

Intestinal obstruction is *not* a disease. It is a symptom complex. A proper diagnosis can be made after obtaining an answer to the following 4 questions:

- 1 Is this an intestinal obstruction?
- 2 Is this a large bowel or small bowel obstruction?
- 3 Is this a strangulated or nonstrangulated obstruction?
- 4 Is this a complete or incomplete obstruction?

Question No 1: "Is this an intestinal obstruction?" Nearly all of these patients at some time in the course of the disease experience pain, vomiting, distention and/or obstipation. However, these findings may

be present only in part or may be lacking.

*Pain synchronized with sound is the most pathognomonic finding in intestinal obstruction.* When pain and audible peristalsis (stethoscope) occur simultaneously, intestinal colic is present. No other colic will produce this.

*Distention of the abdomen* is usually present unless the obstruction is very high or if the bowel can be emptied distal to a large bowel lesion. "What is distention?" Since no anatomically adequate definition has been found, the author prefers to utilize the anatomy of the anterior abdominal wall as an index to distention (Fig 157). If an imaginary line is drawn between the xiphoid and the symphysis pubis, it will be noted that the umbilicus normally lies beneath (dorsad) this xiphopubic line. This is a *scaphoid* abdomen. If the umbilicus is on the xiphopubic line, the abdomen is described as being *flat*. If the umbilicus is above the xiphopubic line, the abdomen is *distended*. If we utilize this method, we have a specific diagnostic aid that is most accurate in discover

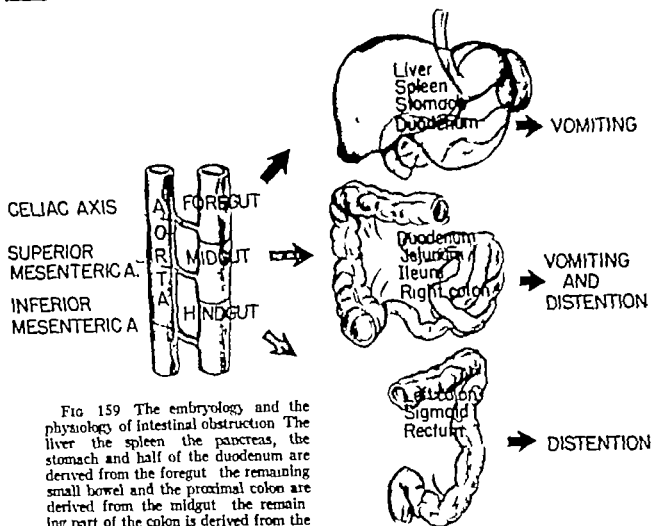


FIG 159 The embryology and the physiology of intestinal obstruction. The liver, the spleen, the pancreas, the stomach and half of the duodenum are derived from the foregut; the remaining small bowel and the proximal colon are derived from the midgut; the remaining part of the colon is derived from the hindgut. If an obstruction involves that part of the gastro-intestinal tract that is derived from the foregut, then vomiting is the outstanding symptom; if midgut bowel is involved, then both vomiting and distention are present; if that part of the colon that is derived from the hindgut is involved, then distention is the outstanding finding.

ing early distention and its progress. If the umbilicus is on or above the xiphopubic line—in other words, if an abdomen is flat or distended—the differential diagnosis includes the 7 F's: namely, Fat, Feces, Fluid, Flatus, Fetus, Fibroids, and Phantom tumors (Fig 158).

**Obtipation** or the absence of bowel movements may be present or absent in intestinal obstruction. If the obstruction is incomplete, both flatus and feces will pass per rectum. Early in the course of a complete obstruction, the intestinal contents may be expelled distal to the lesion, either spontaneously or with an enema, thus giving the patient re-

lief, and the doctor a degree of false security. In some incomplete strangulated obstructions, as occurs in Richter's hernia, only part of the circumference of the bowel is strangulated. In such cases, diarrhea, a result of hyperperistalsis, may be present.

**Vomiting**, if interpreted properly, is a helpful diagnostic aid. Dogma may be dangerous, however, when reasonably applied. It serves the purpose of emphasis. Patients with large bowel obstructions do not vomit, but patients with small bowel obstructions do vomit. There are exceptions to every rule: any organ that twists on its base might produce vomiting. Therefore, large bowel



obstructions due to volvulus (sigmoid and transverse colon) may be associated with vomiting. The higher (cephalad) the lesion, the earlier the vomiting. This will be discussed in detail under Question No. 2.

*Abdominal auscultation* is not only important in discovering synchronization of pain and sound but it also aids in the identification of abnormal bowel sounds that are diagnostic of obstruction. Normally, intestinal sounds are heard as clicks or gurgles but in intestinal obstruction distinct metallic tinkles can be heard which are called *obstructive borborygmi*. These are pathognomonic of intestinal obstruction. If intestinal

sounds are totally absent, one must suspect bowel paralysis from toxemia or peritonitis.

Question No. 2 "Is this a large bowel or a small bowel obstruction?" In the vast majority of cases if vomiting is an early and outstanding symptom the patient has a small bowel obstruction. Vomiting is a late and unimportant complaint in patients who have a large bowel obstruction however distention is present early (Fig. 159). The vomitus first consists of gastric contents, then bile, then the contents of the upper intestine and finally contents of the terminal ileum. The last has a distinct fecaloid odor and appearance. The word fecal vomiting



FIG. 160 Flat roentgenogram demonstrating the absence of gas in the true pelvis. This is suggestive of a complete intestinal obstruction.

should not be used since this is not true feces that the patient vomits. When true fecal vomiting occurs it is pathognomonic of a gastrocolic fistula. Vomiting is not present in colonic obstruction because most people have a competent ileocecal valve. The *flat roentgenogram* is a most useful adjunct in differentiating large bowel from small bowel obstructions. The film should include the diaphragm and the pelvis. It should be taken as soon as intestinal obstruction is suspected and before nasogastric siphonage or enemas are started. Gas in the ampulla of the rectum (sacral area) is absent when a complete mechanical obstruction exists (Fig. 160). This is particularly true if this is present after an enema is

given. Normally gas is not present in the small bowel except in infants, aged patients and air swallows. When gas is present in the small bowel it usually assumes a "stepladder" pattern (Fig. 161). Small bowel is identified further by the fact that the transverse striations (*valvulae conniventes*) extend completely around the intestines. In large bowel obstruction the roentgenogram reveals a horseshoe or inverted "U" arrangement if the obstruction is on the left side (Fig. 162). This is due to distention of the descending, the transverse and the ascending colons. The large bowel can be identified further on the roentgenogram in that it occupies the lateral aspects of the abdomen, it runs in a vertical direction (with the excep-



FIG. 161 Flat roentgenogram demonstrating a "stepladder" pattern in a case of small bowel obstruction.

tion of the transverse colon) and the incomplete transverse striations and haustrae are demonstrable. When isolated segments of bowel are noted on the roentgenogram particularly small bowel one should suspect acute pancreatitis (p. 212). If an acute inflammatory process can be ruled out, and if peritonitis is not present, a barium enema may be given to obtain specific isolation of a large bowel lesion. The usage of barium by mouth is dangerous.

The *history* is helpful in differentiating large bowel from small bowel obstructions. A slow progressive chronic increasing constipation suggests a large bowel obstruction

whereas an acute violent attack of pain with obstruction signifies a small bowel obstruction. The presence of a scar on the anterior abdominal wall from previous abdominal surgery is strong evidence in favor of a small bowel lesion. The author has not seen a large bowel obstruction caused by postoperative adhesions although these have been reported, they are extremely rare.

Question No. 3. Is this a strangulated or nonstrangulated obstruction?" Strangulation rarely occurs in large bowel obstructions with the exception of volvulus. When strangulation is present *tenderness* can be elicited at the site of the lesion. This must



FIG. 162 Flat roentgenogram demonstrating the inverted "U" or horseshoe pattern in a large bowel obstruction caused by a carcinoma of the rectosigmoid.

not be confused with pain. Strangulation, if untreated, results in shock. When a segment of bowel becomes strangulated both intra-intestinal and intraperitoneal hemorrhage occur. A strangulated loop of bowel may be detected by the roentgenogram because it appears as an isolated loop and assumes a vertical position. Since blood is present in its lumen, the characteristic valvulae conniventes are absent (Fig. 163).

Question No. 4: "Is this a complete or incomplete intestinal obstruction?" In a complete obstruction neither flatus or feces passes per rectum. The exceptions to this have been stated. The so-called "scout"

roentgenogram of the abdomen is particularly helpful in that no gas is noted in the true pelvis (Fig. 160). These patients look very sick and deteriorate rapidly if treatment is delayed.

*Laboratory findings* are of little help in the diagnosis of bowel obstruction. Urinalysis may aid in revealing sugar, albumin or a ketonuria. The blood reveals changes indicative of dehydration. If this is present, a rise in the red and the white blood cell counts, the hematocrit and the hemoglobin also reveal dehydration. There is a marked loss of chlorides. Alkalosis is determined by an increased  $\text{CO}_2$  combining power.



FIG. 163 Flat roentgenogram demonstrating a strangulated loop of small bowel

## SPECIFIC CAUSES OF OBSTRUCTION

**Intussusception.** This is a telescoping of one portion of the bowel into another. When an intussusceptum has been drawn into its intussusciplens the process will be a progressive one until relief is obtained or death supervenes.

**INCIDENCE.** Intussusception is one of the most frequent surgical emergencies in infancy. In adults it usually results from some abnormality such as a tumor but in childhood and infancy such factors are usually lacking.

**CLASSIFICATION.** It is helpful to divide intussusceptions into simple and mixed

varieties (Fig. 164). The simple include enteric, ileocolic, ileocecal and colic. The mixed include ileocecal and ileo-ileal and double. In the ileocolic type the ileum prolapses through the ileocecal valve, which remains at a relatively fixed point. In the ileocecal variety however, the ileocecal valve and/or the adjacent cecum is the spearhead and invaginates the ascending colon drawing the ileum behind it (Fig. 165).

Intussusception has also been classified as acute, subacute and chronic. These variations are due to the relative looseness or tightness with which the intussusceptum is

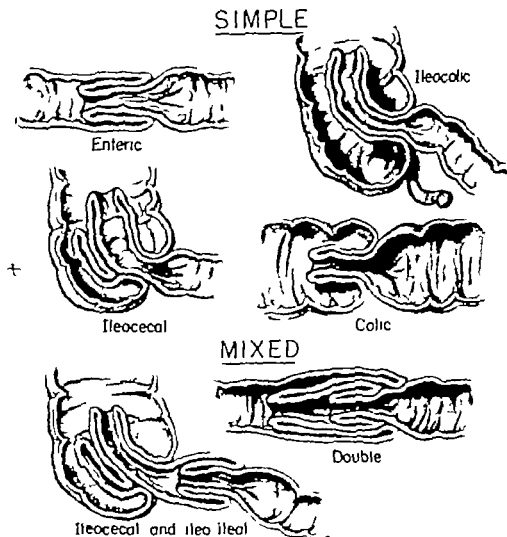


FIG. 164 Classification of Intussusception



## SPECIFIC CAUSES OF OBSTRUCTION

**Intussusception** This is a telescoping of one portion of the bowel into another. When an intussusceptum has been drawn into its intussusciptens, the process will be a progressive one until relief is obtained or death supervenes.

**INCIDENCE.** Intussusception is one of the most frequent surgical emergencies in infancy. In adults it usually results from some abnormality such as a tumor, but in childhood and infancy such factors are usually lacking.

**CLASSIFICATION** It is helpful to divide intussusceptions into simple and mixed

varieties (Fig. 164). The simple include enteric, ileocolic and colic. The mixed include ileocolic and ileo-ileal and double. In the ileocolic type the ileum prolapses through the ileocecal valve, which remains at a relatively fixed point. In the ileocolic variety, however, the ileocecal valve and/or the adjacent cecum is the spearhead and invaginates the ascending colon, drawing the ileum behind it (Fig. 165).

Intussusception has also been classified as acute, subacute and chronic. These variations are due to the relative looseness or tightness with which the intussusceptum is

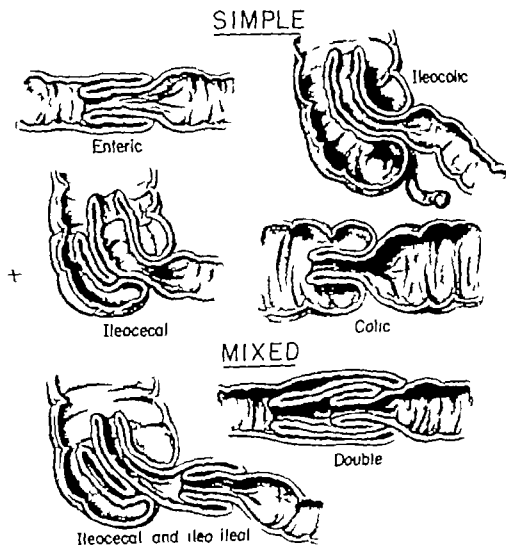


FIG. 164 Classification of Intussusception

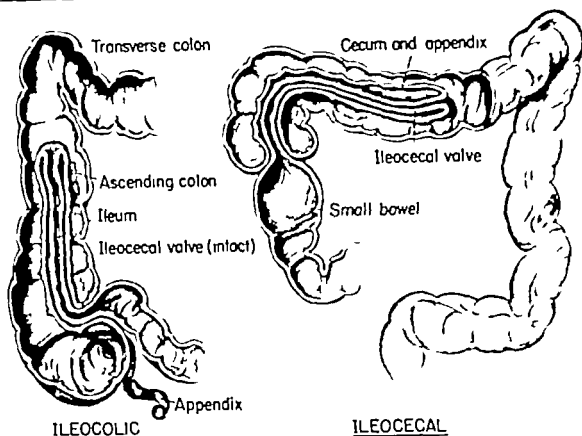


FIG. 165 In the ileocolic type of intussusception the ileocecal valve remains in its normal fixed position. In the ileocecal type the ileocecal valve acts as the moving spearhead.

held by the intussuscipts. The tighter it is held the greater the constricting effect upon the mesentery and the more rapid is the development of strangulation and necrosis.

**SYMPTOMS** The symptoms vary somewhat in children and adult. In adults the symptoms are those of partial or complete bowel obstruction and are associated with abdominal cramps, nausea and vomiting. Bowel movements may be normal and at times a diarrhea is present. There is little or no evidence of tenderness or peritoneal irritation since the involved or necrotic intussusceptum is encased within the essentially normal intussuscipts, thus protecting the general peritoneal cavity. A mass is usually palpable. Rectal examination frequently reveals so-called "currant jelly feces" on the gloved finger; this is due to an admixture of blood and mucus. When the intussusception is

enteric, there is usually roentgenologic evidence of a small bowel intestinal obstruction (p. 162). These findings may or may not be present when the condition involves the colon. Barium enema in these cases reveals an obstructing lesion at the apex of which the so-called "coiled spring" pattern may be seen. This results from the barium streaking between the layers of the intussusceptum and the intussuscipts.

When children are affected the parent notices that the child becomes pale, doubles up and draws his legs up because of severe pain. After the paroxysm ceases the child resumes a playful attitude and appears to be quite normal but later he has a recurrence of the painful episode. As the obstruction progresses pallor, sweating, dehydration and shock appear. In rare cases the intussusceptum may protrude from the anus. This is differentiated from rectal prolapse



by passing a finger into the rectum and then between the intussusceptum and the surrounding anal sphincter. In a prolapse of the rectum such a maneuver is impossible because no such space exists.

There are cases of congenital polyposis of the gastro-intestinal tract primarily involving the small intestines which are associated with dark pigmented melanin spots of the buccal mucosa, the hard palate and the lips. These spots look like freckles but

are darker. They may be found also on the fingers and the toes. The two associated lesions comprise a syndrome which is familial in nature inherited as a mendelian dominant. These cases are predisposed to intussusception.

### VOLVULUS

Volvulus consists of a twist (torsion) of a loop of intestine around its mesentery. It

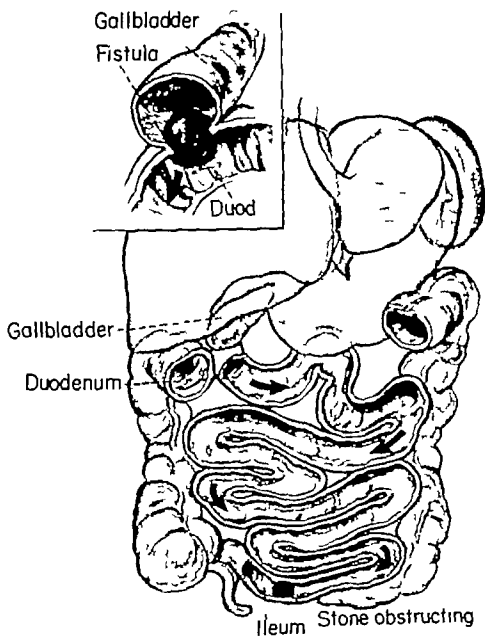


FIG 166 The physiopathology of gallstone ileus.

occurs more frequently in the colon than in the small intestine

### VOLVULUS OF THE SIGMOID

This twist is most likely to occur in patients who have a long sigmoid loop and a narrow mesenteric attachment. Because of this the bowel rotates around the fixed point. Cases become subacute and recurrent if the loop rotates and then returns to its normal position. The direction of rotation varies.

Signs and symptoms of intestinal obstruction are present. The distention may be enormous. Vomiting is an early symptom. This differs from other types of large bowel obstruction. Tenderness in the left lower quadrant appears when the blood supply is interfered with and gangrene develops. The roentgenogram usually presents a large loop of bowel rising out of the pelvis which is tremendously distended. Absence of fluid levels and the loss of haustral markings are most suggestive. The ace of spades sign becomes apparent as barium enters the region of the twist.

### VOLVULUS OF THE CECUM

This designation is misleading because in almost all of these cases some part of the terminal ileum and the ascending colon are also involved. In most cases the rotation is in a clockwise direction. The clinical picture is that of bowel obstruction, however. In the recurrent type the symptoms may be confused with acute appendicitis. The anatomic prerequisite for such volvulus is abnormal mobility of the cecum and the ascending colon. A roentgenogram that reveals a dilated cecum abnormally placed should make one suspicious of this condition. Tenderness over the massively dilated cecum is usually present.

### GALLSTONE ILEUS

The occurrence of this condition is relatively rare. It is a type of small bowel obstruction that occurs in the later years of

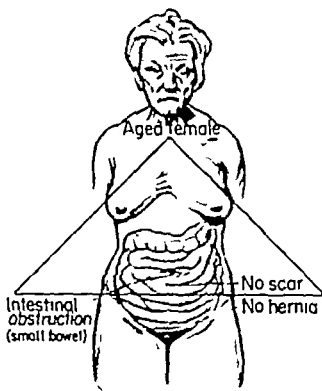


FIG 167 Gallstone ileus can be diagnosed if this triad is apparent.

life (sixth decade and later). The calculus usually gains entrance to the small bowel following the development of a cholecystoduodenal fistula. Such a fistula is the result of repeated attacks of cholecystitis, plus pressure necrosis from a gallstone (Fig 166). Almost all stones become impacted in the distal ileum because the lumen is smallest here. As the stone travels distally in the bowel it may become engaged temporarily and then disengaged; then the obstructive signs and symptoms would alternate also. A correct diagnosis of gallstone ileus can be made in most instances preoperatively. This is possible if the following desiderata are met (Fig 167).

1 The patient is past the sixth decade (usually a female).

2 Signs of small bowel obstruction are present.

3 No scar on the abdomen from previous surgery or visible external strangulated hernias.

If one is fortunate enough to have a flat

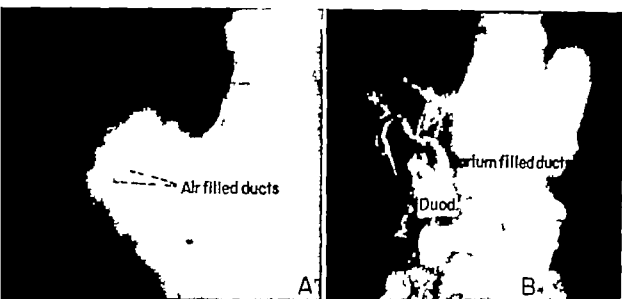


FIG 168 Roentgenogram of a spontaneous cholecystoduodenal fistula.

roentgenogram that reveals air or contrast media in the biliary tract the diagnosis of cholecystoduodenal fistula is definite (Fig 168)

### MESENTERIC VASCULAR OCCLUSION

Occlusion of the mesenteric vessels may involve either the artery or the vein often a combination exists. The picture of intestinal obstruction usually develops

Mesenteric venous occlusion accounts for over three fourths of the cases of mesenteric occlusion. There is usually a history of some infection (appendicitis, diverticulitis, peritonitis or thrombophlebitis). There may be a prodromal period in which intermittent colicky abdominal pain has been present. When the bowel becomes devitalized the pain becomes intense and continuous. Such occlusion may involve the accompanying artery. Melena is usually present. Of impor

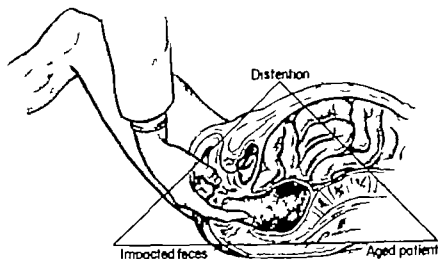


FIG 169 Fecal impaction should be suspected in the aged patient with large bowel obstructions.

tance is exquisite abdominal tenderness over the involved segment; however, rigidity may be absent. Shock or impending shock is common. Blood noted with the rectal examination may give the first clue. The flat roentgenogram reveals an indefinite small bowel gas pattern or isolated loops in which the valvulae conniventes are obliterated.

Mesenteric arterial occlusion is present in either elderly patients with cardiovascular disease or in young patients with valvular heart conditions. The onset is sudden and dramatic with severe abdominal pain. The degree of shock is dependent upon the severity and the extent of the occlusion. Bowel sounds disappear rapidly and the abdomen becomes distended. Signs and symptoms of intestinal obstruction develop. In the absence of a scar on the abdomen or a visible strangulated hernia, mesenteric thrombosis must be considered seriously. It must be differentiated from gallstone ileus (p. 171).

Endometriosis involves the small and/or the large intestine. It can produce intestinal obstruction and since it is a benign condition that exhibits marked infiltrative tendencies it is readily mistaken for a malignant lesion. *Acquired dysmenorrhea* and/or *acquired dyspareunia* are particularly suggestive of endometriosis. Menstrual irregularities might also be present. If the sigmoid is involved, it may be narrowed but the mucosa appears to be normal. The possibility of this condition must be kept in mind in every case of intestinal obstruction in women between the ages of 30 to 50. Since

the prognosis is good and the surgical mortality is low, such patients should be explored in the hopes of finding this benign condition.

Irradiation may be the cause of a stenosing and obstruction lesion of the bowel. Frequently the sigmoid and the terminal ileum are involved. When a history of irradiation is obtained and when signs and symptoms of bowel obstruction are manifest, one should keep this possibility in mind.

Regional enteritis has been discussed elsewhere (p. 124). It must be considered in cases of bowel obstruction, particularly those involving the small intestines.

Internal hernias can produce bowel obstructions; however, the incidence of these is less than 1 per cent. The mortality is high because a large percentage of these cases are associated with early strangulation and the diagnosis is delayed.

Fecal impaction can cause a large bowel obstruction, particularly in older patients (Fig. 169). It is most embarrassing when this common condition is overlooked, particularly if the patient is operated upon unnecessarily. Such obstructions are rarely acute and the diagnosis is made readily by rectal examination. The flat roentgenogram shows a mottling (fecal masses) of the large bowel.

**Miscellaneous causes.** Numerous other conditions may cause bowel obstructions. Such conditions include enteroliths, worm balls, trichobezoars, phytobezoars, and foreign bodies. Their presence must be kept in mind.

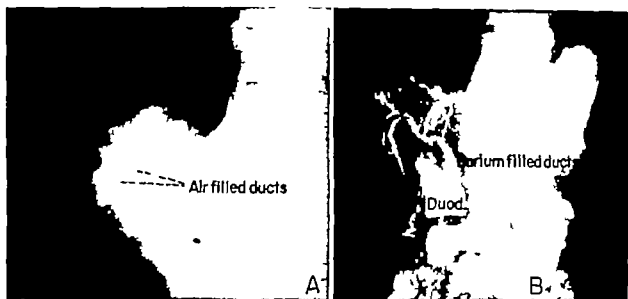


FIG 168 Roentgenogram of a spontaneous cholecystoduodenal fistula.

roentgenogram that reveals air or contrast media in the biliary tract, the diagnosis of cholecystoduodenal fistula is definite (Fig 168)

#### MESENTERIC VASCULAR OCCLUSION

Occlusion of the mesenteric vessels may involve either the artery or the vein often a combination exists. The picture of intestinal obstruction usually develops

Mesenteric venous occlusion accounts for over three fourths of the cases of mesenteric occlusion. There is usually a history of some infection (appendicitis, diverticulitis, peritonitis or thrombophlebitis). There may be a prodromal period in which intermittent colicky abdominal pain has been present. When the bowel becomes devitalized the pain becomes intense and continuous. Such occlusion may involve the accompanying artery. Melena is usually present. Of impor

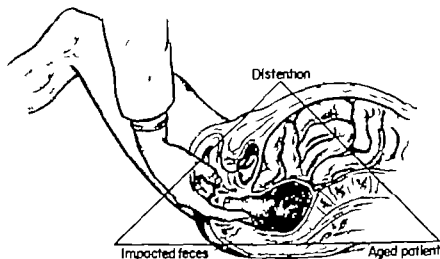


FIG 169 Fecal impaction should be suspected in the aged patient with large bowel obstructions

tance is exquisite abdominal tenderness over the involved segment however rigidity may be absent Shock or impending shock is common Blood noted with the rectal examination may give the first clue The flat roentgenogram reveals an indefinite small bowel gas pattern or isolated loops in which the valvulae conniventes are obliterated

**Mesenteric arterial occlusion** is present in either elderly patients with cardiovascular disease or in young patients with valvular heart conditions The onset is sudden and dramatic with severe abdominal pain The degree of shock is dependent upon the severity and the extent of the occlusion Bowel sounds disappear rapidly and the abdomen becomes distended Signs and symptoms of intestinal obstruction develop In the absence of a scar on the abdomen or a visible strangulated hernia mesenteric thrombosis must be considered seriously it must be differentiated from gallstone ileus (p 171)

**Endometriosis** involves the small and/or the large intestine It can produce intestinal obstruction and since it is a benign condition that exhibits marked infiltrative tendencies it is readily mistaken for a malignant lesion *Acquired dysmenorrhea* and/or *acquired dyspareunia* are particularly suggestive of endometriosis Menstrual irregularities might also be present If the sigmoid is involved it may be narrowed but the mucosa appears to be normal The possibility of this condition must be kept in mind in every case of intestinal obstruction in women between the ages of 30 to 50 Since

the prognosis is good and the surgical mortality is low, such patients should be explored in the hopes of finding this benign condition

**Irradiation** may be the cause of a stenosing and obstruction lesion of the bowel Frequently the sigmoid and the terminal ileum are involved When a history of irradiation is obtained and when signs and symptoms of bowel obstruction are manifest, one should keep this possibility in mind

**Regional enteritis** has been discussed elsewhere (p 124) It must be considered in cases of bowel obstruction particularly those involving the small intestines

**Internal hernias** can produce bowel obstructions, however the incidence of these is less than 1 per cent The mortality is high because a large percentage of these cases are associated with early strangulation and the diagnosis is delayed

**Fecal impaction** can cause a large bowel obstruction particularly in older patients (Fig 169) It is most embarrassing when this common condition is overlooked particularly if the patient is operated upon unnecessarily Such obstructions are rarely acute and the diagnosis is made readily by rectal examination The flat roentgenogram shows a mottling (fecal masses) of the large bowel

**Miscellaneous causes.** Numerous other conditions may cause bowel obstructions Such conditions include enteroliths worm balls trichobezoars phytobezoars and foreign bodies Their presence must be kept in mind



## Liver, Gallbladder and Bile Ducts

Numerous functions and chemical processes take place within the liver despite the fact that it has only one specific cell—the polygonal cell (Fig. 170). The functional derangement and the degree of disturbance depend upon the nature and the severity of the disease as well as the stage in which it is studied. To add to the difficulty of such a study there is the fact that hepatic functions vary in different phases of a disease and in different patients. For these reasons no single test can be relied upon.

### LIVER FUNCTION TESTS

Hepatic tests should be used in groups. Repetition of these tests is necessary since

they vary from day to day with no apparent change in the clinical condition. It must be emphasized that the hepatic tests are not specific for any particular type of hepatic disease but are utilized as an adjunct to determine the presence of hepatic pathology.

The table of tests on page 176 although not all inclusive is recommended.

When these values are altered the liver should be suspected of having sustained some damage. These laboratory data do not replace the history and the physical examination.

Palpation. The liver normally is not palpable in the adult but may be felt readily

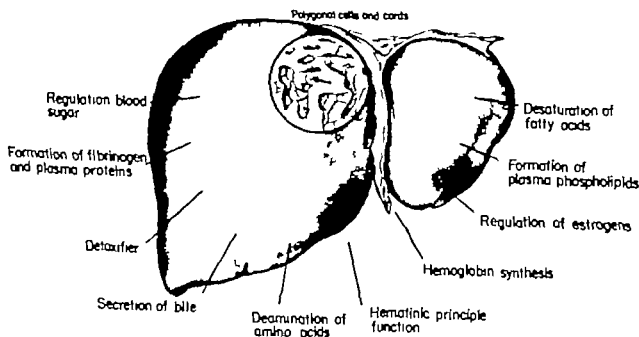


FIG. 170 The liver performs many important functions. Some of these are depicted here.



TABLE 2 HEPATIC TESTS

| TEST                                       | NORMAL VALUE                             |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Bromsulphalein                             | 0 to 5% retention at end of 40 minutes   |
| Cephalin-cholesterol flocculation (Hanger) | 0 to 1+ (at 48 hours)                    |
| Thymol turbidity                           | 0 to 3.0 units                           |
| Urine bilirubin                            | 0 to 0.25 mg. per 100 cc.                |
| Urine urobilinogen                         | 1.0 Ehrlich units (2 to 4 p.m. specimen) |
| Cholesterol, total                         | 140 to 250 mg. per 100 cc.               |
| Cholesterol esters                         | 60 to 75% of total                       |
| Alkaline phosphatase                       | 1.5 to 4.0 Bodansky units                |
| Serum protein                              |                                          |
| Total                                      | 6.5 to 8.0 Gm. per 100 cc.               |
| Albumin                                    | 4.0 to 5.5 Gm. per 100 cc.               |
| Globulin                                   | 1.5 to 3.0 Gm. per 100 cc.               |

when the organ is enlarged or displaced. It is palpated best from below upward starting in the right lower quadrant and progressing upward toward the right costal arch. A *Riedel's lobe* is a tongue-like projection which juts forward and appears in the right upper quadrant (Fig. 171). It may simulate an enlarged gallbladder or tumor of the liver. Also, *tendinous inscription* in a well-developed right rectus muscle has

been mistaken for a pathologic liver or gallbladder. These conditions usually can be differentiated if the patient is examined in the supine position with the knees elevated, the arms at the side, and breathing through the open mouth.

**Biopsy** Particularly to be condemned as a diagnostic aid is the so-called "blind" liver biopsy. With so massive an organ as the liver one wonders how often correct

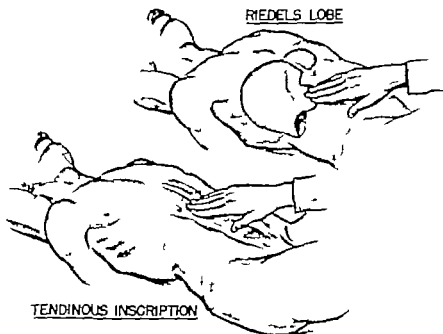


FIG. 171 A Riedel's lobe or a tendinous inscription may be mistaken for a diseased liver or gallbladder.

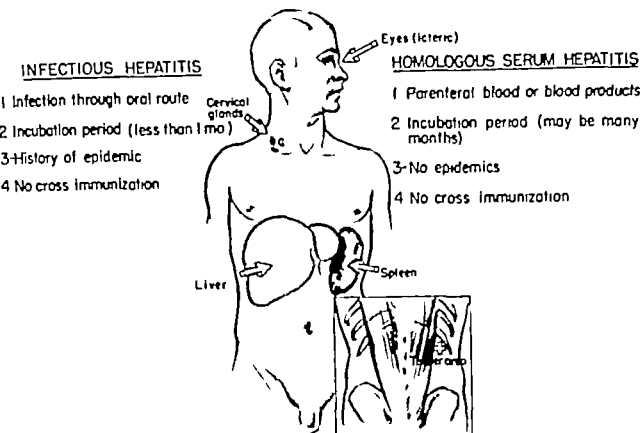


FIG 172 Infectious hepatitis or homologous serum hepatitis? Some of the diagnostic and differential diagnostic features are tabulated in the illustration

information can be obtained by taking a minute specimen. The method is not without danger. It is true that many favorable reports have appeared in the literature regarding the advantages of this method; however, whenever possible, exploratory laparotomy is the method of choice. If a biopsy is taken during the course of the laparotomy, one can at least see what is being biopsied, evaluate the macroscopic appearance of the involved organ, and determine operability. This is impossible with the "blind" method.

### HEPATITIS

"Hepatitis" can be defined in a broad sense as damage to the liver cells which results from such etiologic agents as viral, chemical, physical, bacterial, or protozoal. Some authors also include the reactive and the reparative phenomena. Those forms of

hepatitis due to a transmissible filterable agent are undoubtedly the most prevalent ones. These are the infectious types.

The two types that are of surgical interest are infectious hepatitis and homologous serum hepatitis. Whether these are one and the same condition produced by a specific virus or entirely different entities which present a similar clinical picture is unknown (Fig 172).

The infectious hepatitis virus gains entrance to the body through the oral cavity with ingested contaminated foods. Contamination is usually brought about by contact with contaminated feces or urine. Also droplet infection may be an etiologic factor. The incubation period is usually less than 1 month; it unquestionably occurs in epidemics. A skin test has been devised which gives a uniformly positive response in patients who have had this disease.

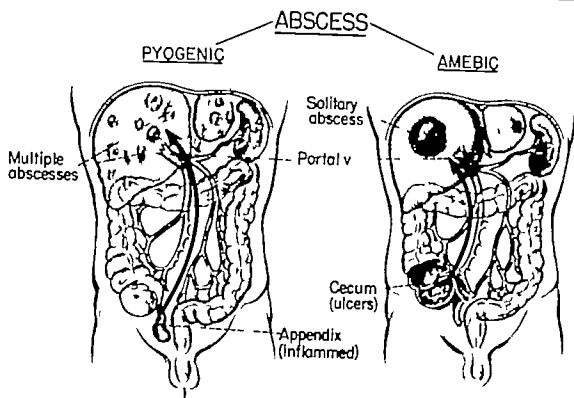


FIG 173 Liver abscesses may be pyogenic (appendicitis, etc.) or amebic (*Enda moeba histolytica*). The infection usually travels to the liver via the portal vein.

Homologous serum hepatitis has a longer incubation period the symptoms appearing in 100 days or over. This hepatitis is transmitted parenterally following the use of serum or blood products administered subcutaneously intramuscularly intravenously or pharyngeally (sprays). This disease does not occur in epidemics. There is no cross immunity with infectious hepatitis.

**Clinical Picture** Clinically these two conditions present the same signs and symptoms. In the prodromal stage there are malaise aching sensations, particularly in the extremities, anorexia vomiting and constipation or diarrhea. Although visible jaundice is not present in all cases symptoms usually subside if and when the icterus reaches its height. Pain is usually present in the right hypochondrium this is increased by jarring or coughing. Fever and chills may be present. Enlargement of cervical lymph nodes may be noted par-

ticularly on the right side. The liver is usually enlarged and tender to both palpation and percussion. The spleen is occasionally palpable but reveals the enlargement when percussed. If the condition becomes serious bleeding from the body orifices occurs nervous system symptoms appear and serious cardiovascular damage becomes evident. Ascites frequently make its appearance in those cases associated with fatal hepatitis.

**Differential Diagnosis** The anicteric form of hepatitis frequently masquerades as influenza. It must be differentiated from other febrile conditions.

The liver function tests may indicate parenchymatous liver damage. The white blood count may be elevated and at times reveals a slight lymphocytosis.

The differential diagnosis of this condition involves the differential diagnosis of jaundice (p 194). This is a medical rather than a surgical jaundice but must not be

confused with gallbladder disease or lesions involving the head of the pancreas and the common bile duct

The prognosis is comparatively good, since 95 per cent of cases of viral hepatitis recover fully. The mortality is approximately 0.5 per cent. From 4.5 per cent to 5 per cent of these patients acquire chronic sequelae such as chronic recurring hepatitis and portal cirrhosis (p. 181)

## LIVER ABSCESS

For practical purposes liver abscesses may be divided into 2 types: pyogenic and amebic (Fig. 173)

### Pyogenic Abscess

The pyogenic abscess is usually multiple and accompanies suppurative processes in the abdomen such as appendicitis and ulcerative colitis which produce pyelophlebitis (thrombophlebitis of the portal vein). The offending organisms are usually hemolytic streptococcus and the colon bacilli. However other organisms may play a part. The portal vein is usually the path of entry to the liver but the hepatic artery, infected bile ducts (cholangitis) or direct extension from adjacent organs also may be associated with the pathogenesis.

The symptoms include weakness, malaise, fever and chills and mild pain in the right upper quadrant. The pain may be referred to the right shoulder or the right side of the neck. With the advent of pyelophlebitis the signs of sepsis (chills, fever and sweats) dominate the clinical picture. If this extends into the right thoracic cavity chest pain and cough develop.

Physical examination reveals liver enlargement and tenderness. Jaundice is the exception. Occult or hidden jaundice can be detected by a study of the serum bilirubin and the icterus index. A marked leukocytosis and secondary anemia are usually present. The fluoroscopic examination aids in detecting an elevated or fixed right hemidiaphragm. This must be differentiated

from a subphrenic abscess (p. 185). In *liver abscess* the roentgenogram (AP view) reveals obliteration of the cardiophrenic angle. In *subphrenic abscess* the AP view reveals obliteration of the costophrenic angle, and the lateral view reveals an obliteration of the posterior costophrenic angle.

Liver function tests are helpful. The serum bilirubin and the alkaline phosphatase may be elevated.

The prognosis is guarded. Prior to the advent of chemotherapy and antibiotic drugs the mortality has been stated to be as high as 50 to 95 per cent. However, due to modern therapy a more favorable outlook can be anticipated.

### Amebic Abscess

The amebic liver abscess is usually solitary. It is encountered in both the temperate and the tropical climates. The causative organism is the *Entamoeba histolytica*. Liver invasion is secondary to the intestinal disease. There is no primary amebic hepatitis or amebic abscess of the liver. It is likely that the causative agent reaches the right lobe of the liver via the cecum and the portal vein (Fig. 174). The time interval between the onset of the intestinal disease and hepatic complications has been estimated as less than 6 months in rare instances and occasionally as long as 57 years. Therefore any patient who has had intestinal amebiasis is always in danger of hepatic complications.

Clinical Picture. Clinically the difference between amebic hepatitis and amebic abscess is quantitative rather than qualitative. *Abdominal pain* is the most common symptom; this is usually present in the right upper abdominal quadrant but may be generalized. *Chest pain* is frequently present because of direct extension to the lungs or irritation of the diaphragmatic pleura. Increased respiration affects the intensity of the pain. *Pleuropulmonary pain* is more common with liver abscess than with hepatitis. The pain may radiate to the

neck or the right scapula. *Physical findings* reveal liver tenderness and in most instances hepatomegaly. Exquisite pinpoint tenderness is present with abscess formation. Jaundice is infrequent.

Elevation of the right hemidiaphragm and limitation of its mobility may be seen fluoroscopically. The degree of the latter does not differentiate amebic hepatitis from

amebic abscess. The stool should be examined for amebae. The complement fixation test is still of doubtful clinical value. The pus if aspirated or expectorated in the case of fistula formation has the characteristic brick red color. Liver abscesses regardless of cause may extend to the subphrenic spaces. Empyema thoracis, pneumonia, lung abscess, or pericarditis are fairly common

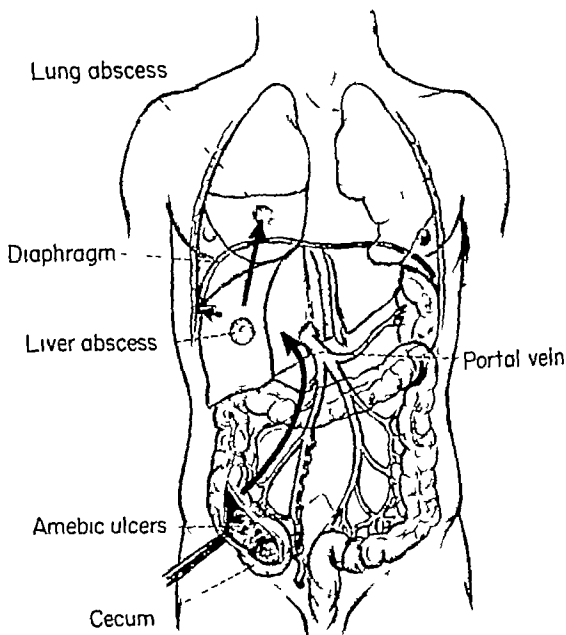


FIG. 174 The amebic liver abscess and its possible extension to the thoracic cavity

complications. On occasion hepatic abscesses have ruptured into the thoracic duct or the inferior vena cava.

## CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER

*Cirrhosis is considered here for 3 reasons: it must be included in (1) the differential diagnosis of surgical diseases of the biliary tract; (2) the evaluation of liver function in determining the patient's ability to withstand surgical procedures; and (3) the recognition of portal hypertension.*

Portal hypertension is particularly important since some encouraging results are reported currently with surgical therapy. The hypertensive state in the portal system may be either intrahepatic or extrahepatic; these are differentiated with liver function tests (p. 176). The intrahepatic variety, which is more common, is discussed here.

### INCIDENCE

Portal cirrhosis is seen most commonly in men between the fifth or the sixth decades of life. The author has been impressed with the so-called cirrhotic habitus (Fig. 150). This is the male who has little or no hair on his chest; such males are predisposed to liver cirrhosis. Although no definite etiology has been established, toxic factors such as chronic alcoholism and an associated dietary deficiency are suspected. It is known, however, that this condition is seen also in the teetotaler.

### CLINICAL FEATURES

Esophageal varices usually produce hemorrhage which can be mild, moderate or massive. If severe, the picture of shock is present. At times these varices are associated with enlarged gastric veins in the fundus of the stomach; they are demonstrable radiologically. If tremendously enlarged they may produce dysphagia.

Hemorrhoids, in portal hypertension are one of Nature's many ways of transferring blood from the portal to the caval system. Therefore, it is important to evaluate the

condition of the liver in every case of hemorrhoids. Avoid hemorrhoidectomy in males who present a nonhirsute chest until the liver has been studied thoroughly. If hemorrhoidectomy is performed in cases of portal hypertension important portacaval anastomoses are interrupted and the patient may develop an ascites as a manifestation of portal decompensation.

The history may reveal alcoholism, malnutrition, previous jaundice, hepatitis, or chronic exposure to hepatotoxic agents. The size of the liver varies with the stage of the disease. In early cirrhosis the liver is enlarged and palpable, probably because of fatty infiltration; its enlargement upward can be demonstrated by percussion. As extensive fibrosis occurs the liver shrinks; if palpable it presents a hard, slightly nodular feel. In the late stage the characteristic atrophic, hobnailed liver is present (Laennec's cirrhosis). Such a liver is not palpable unless ptotic. Liver function tests usually reveal severe damage.

The spleen is enlarged in all types of portal hypertension but after an exsanguinating hemorrhage it decreases in size and may not be palpable. It becomes palpable, however, when the blood volume is restored. In portal hypertension with splenomegaly there may be an accompanying anemia, leukopenia and thrombocytopenia. This comprises the picture of so-called Banti's "disease." It is better to refer to this as Banti's syndrome. This phase of portal hypertension is discussed on page 234 under the heading of "Secondary Hypersplenism."

The skin may present tell tale signs of hepatic disease. Jaundice usually appears late; it is rarely associated with pruritus. Engorged abdominal veins are visible particularly around the umbilicus and over the lateral aspects of the abdomen. Such venous networks are readily demonstrable with infrared photography. Spider naevi are frequently present; they are usually noted about the head and the neck. Palmar erythema are also suggestive of hepatic disease.



FIG 175 Roentgenogram of esophageal varices. The patient has been given barium by mouth and the characteristic beaded or pearl necklace appearance is demonstrated.

Ascites is associated with lowered osmotic pressure and hypoalbuminemia. It constitutes one of the most distressing symptoms. The fluid is a transudate and is straw-colored. Carcinoma must be ruled out. Bleeding esophageal varices can be

present in a patient with minimal evidence of cirrhosis. The bromsulphalein clearance test is probably the most sensitive in the early phase of cirrhosis but it is of no value if jaundice is present. The gamma globulin test is also sensitive and may be of value when combined with other tests.

#### DIAGNOSIS

Roentgenographic demonstration of esophageal varices should be attempted. It has been our custom to examine these patients roentgenologically soon after or even during mild bouts of hemorrhage. This, of course, must be done gently and expertly by one well trained in such cases. Almost all hypertensive esophageal varices are in the lower regions of the esophagus near the esophagogastric junction. When present, the typical so-called beaded appearance is demonstrable (Fig 175). Varices in the upper third of the esophagus are usually congenital.

Endoscopy in the presence of hemorrhage has been advocated as a diagnostic aid. It is mentioned here to be condemned. This is far more traumatizing than a roentgenographic examination.

Portal venography or roentgenographic visualization after filling one of its branches with a radiopaque medium is recommended also. Time will prove its value.

The differential diagnosis is of vital practical importance since the treatment differs tremendously in the various bleeding lesions of the esophagogastric-intestinal tract. The most common site is the gastroduodenal segment; this constitutes the vast majority of cases. Peptic ulcer is a common cause of massive hemorrhage, whereas a malignant neoplasm rarely causes this kind of hemorrhage. Other conditions which must be differentiated are hiatal hernia, severe hypertrophic gastritis, blood dyscrasias and ulcerations from ectopic gastric and pancreatic tissues. If blood is coughed up and not vomited it is frothy, bright red and alkaline to litmus paper. The

surgical rarities and oddities have not been included in this differential diagnosis

### BENIGN TUMORS

Primary tumors of the liver, benign or malignant are relatively rare. The benign tumors include hemangioma, adenoma, fibroma, teratoma and the so-called lipoma. Other tumors have been described, however, the two most frequent ones will be discussed, namely, benign hemangioma and adenoma.

Benign hemangioma is found more frequently in the liver than in any other internal organ. In most cases it is small, unproductive of symptoms and frequently constitutes an incidental finding at surgery or necropsy. These hemangiomas communicate freely with the sinusoids of the liver, hence they bleed briskly if incised. Frequently they are associated with hemangiomas of other organs, particularly the skin. If such a tumor is encountered during surgery, it may be mistaken for a metastatic lesion. Then such patients may be denied a curative or palliative resection. This

is particularly true if the hemangioma is situated deep within the liver substance. Biopsy during surgery should be made whenever an unidentified hepatic nodule or tumor is discovered.

Benign adenomas of the liver are divided according to their cellular origin; hence such terms as benign hepatoma, benign cholangioma and cholangiohepatoma are used. Tumors showing more than one cellular element are sometimes referred to as hamartomas.

The symptoms of benign tumors are usually mild or entirely absent. Dyspepsia, epigastric distress, distention and anorexia are common complaints. In over half of the cases the patient discovers the mass. Spontaneous rupture of such a lesion causes dramatic symptoms resembling an acute abdominal emergency. Auscultation over a benign hemangioma may reveal a bruit. Needle biopsy and peritoneoscopy are mentioned only to be condemned. The reason for this dogmatic stand is that the author considers these procedures a 'peep show' laparotomy. Both of these adjuncts, par-

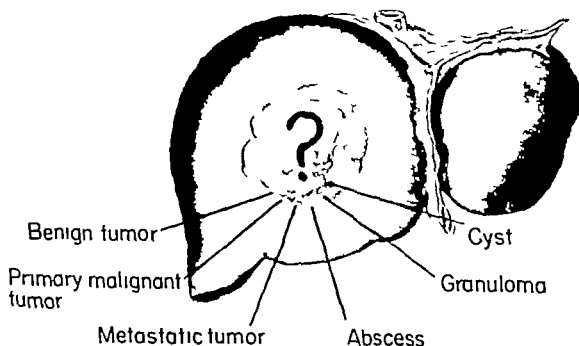


FIG. 176. Laparotomy is necessary to confirm a diagnosis of a liver mass in the majority of cases.



ticularly needle biopsy predispose the patient to the danger of hemorrhage further more, parasitic cysts are difficult to differentiate from tumor masses, and one surely would not wish to spread such cystic disease throughout the peritoneal cavity. Roentgenographic examination may reveal displacement of the stomach, the lower esophagus, or the colon depending upon the size and the location of the mass. Laboratory data are essentially noncontributory.

The author believes that the patient who presents an abdominal mass warrants a surgical exploration after a thorough study of the case. It is extremely difficult and in most instances impossible to differentiate a benign tumor, a malignant tumor, a metastatic tumor, a cyst, an abscess, or a specific granuloma (Fig. 176).

## PRIMARY CARCINOMA OF THE LIVER

### INCIDENCE

Although infrequent in this country, this condition is often encountered among the natives of South Africa and the Orient. The predilection for certain geographic areas and racial groups is one of its most unusual features. The incidence in the American Negro is not nearly as high as that reported in African natives. The American Negro is a descendant of Africa, but it is the South African natives who show the highest incidence. Malignancies in general are less common in the colored race, but primary carcinoma of the liver seems to be the exception to this rule.

The condition occurs most commonly in the so-called "cancer age" between 50 and 60, but cases do appear in the extremes of life, having been reported in the eighth decade and in an infant on the third day of life. Well over half of the adult cases are associated with a pre-existing cirrhosis. What these two conditions have in common, if anything, is unknown. Methionine, one of the sulfur-containing amino acids which

is being used currently in the treatment of cirrhosis of the liver, seems to accelerate the development of these tumors in experimental animals. Therefore, some research workers suggest that such amino acids which are necessary for normal growth are also necessary for growth of these neoplasms.

Carcinomas of the liver may arise from the parenchymal epithelium or the epithelial lining of bile ducts. On this basis they have been designated as malignant hepatomas or cholangiomas. This distinction is of little clinical value and can be made only microscopically.

### CLINICAL FEATURES

Since the symptoms are not specific, they are not diagnostic. The condition may present itself in 1 of 5 ways:

- 1 The symptomatology suggests cirrhosis of the liver.
- 2 This group projects disorders involving the biliary tract.
- 3 The symptoms involve the gastrointestinal tract and at times are associated with internal hemorrhage.
- 4 This group is asymptomatic; the condition is discovered accidentally during the patient's lifetime.
- 5 This group includes those cases which are discovered at necropsy.

*Pain* is present in the majority of cases; it is rarely severe or cramplike as when a hollow viscus is involved. It is usually situated in the right upper abdominal quadrant or epigastrium. The pain is due to enlargement of the organ which stretches Glisson's capsule. When the onset is severe and abrupt, with signs of peritonitis, perforation of a necrotizing tumor should be suspected.

*Dyspepsia* of varying degrees is present. Nausea and vomiting are rare. *Hemorrhage* may manifest itself either as a bleeding esophageal varix, epistaxis, or a bloody ascites. *Cachexia* and *asthenia* are present in over half of the cases. *Hepatic enlargement* depends upon the location of the tumor.

Malignancy should be suspected whenever a patient known to have cirrhosis suddenly presents a rapidly enlarging solitary liver nodule. If the mass is in the dome of the right lobe that side of the diaphragm may be elevated. Such masses on the left side have been mistaken for an enlarged spleen. *Ascites* if present is due either to a pre-existing cirrhosis, thrombosis of the portal vein, or involvement of the visceral and parietal peritoneum. *Dependent edema* is due to hypoproteinemias or pressure on the inferior vena cava. *Jaundice* is a late sign. The spleen is palpable in about one fourth of the cases, but it is difficult to detect splenomegaly because of ascites, distention or hepatomegaly. The splenic enlargement is secondary to a pre-existing cirrhosis or to portal vein involvement by tumor tissue.

#### DIAGNOSIS

Laboratory tests are of little value since marked impairment of liver function can be demonstrated only when the tumor is a large one.

Roentgenographic examination is helpful in that it may demonstrate esophageal varices (Fig 175) the size of the spleen and the liver, the presence of a mass in the region of the liver and evidence of metastases. Displacement of the diaphragm, or gastric air bubble gives contributory evidence.

**Surgical Exploration.** Any or all of these cases that can withstand surgical intervention should have the value of exploration and possible alleviation of symptoms. The metastases of this tumor are remarkable in that they infrequently produce wide spread or distant lesions. Although it has been shown that this primary tumor invades the hepatic and the portal veins relatively early the infrequency of distant metastases is most surprising. This is particularly true of hepatoma. The most common sites of metastases when they occur are the lungs, the lymph nodes and the mediastinum. If the skeleton is involved the vertebral column is the site of predilection.

#### SARCOMA

Sarcoma of the liver is rare. It appears to be associated with a pre-existing cirrhosis. Hepatic sarcoma usually pursues a rapidly fatal course, death occurs within a few months after the onset of this neoplasm. This lesion is prone to disseminate widely throughout the liver and to metastasize via both the blood and the lymph channels. The clinical course is essentially similar to that of carcinoma.

#### METASTATIC TUMORS OF THE LIVER

Although the liver is a rare site for primary growths it ranks second only to regional lymph nodes as a site for metastatic carcinoma. The abdominal organs particularly the stomach and the colon, should be investigated carefully as a possible primary site for these metastases. The primary lesion can be symptomless and small and the metastatic lesions attract attention first. The metastases gain access to the liver via the portal vein, arterial emboli, the lymph stream or by direct extension. It has been stated that metastatic carcinoma of the liver carries an exceedingly poor prognosis since 85 per cent of the patients die within a year of their discovery. One never should be too certain since remarkable cases do exist. A case of metastatic carcinoma of the liver is recalled where the patient is surviving 26 years after discovery of the condition.

Sarcomas of intra abdominal organs are more rare than carcinomas and when they do occur they rarely metastasize to the liver.

#### SUBPHRENIC ABSCESS (SUBDIAPHRAGMATIC ABSCESS)

##### DIVISIONS

The subphrenic area should be divided into 6 subphrenic spaces (Fig 177). Three of these are suprahepatic, and 3 are infrahepatic. This is important clinically because

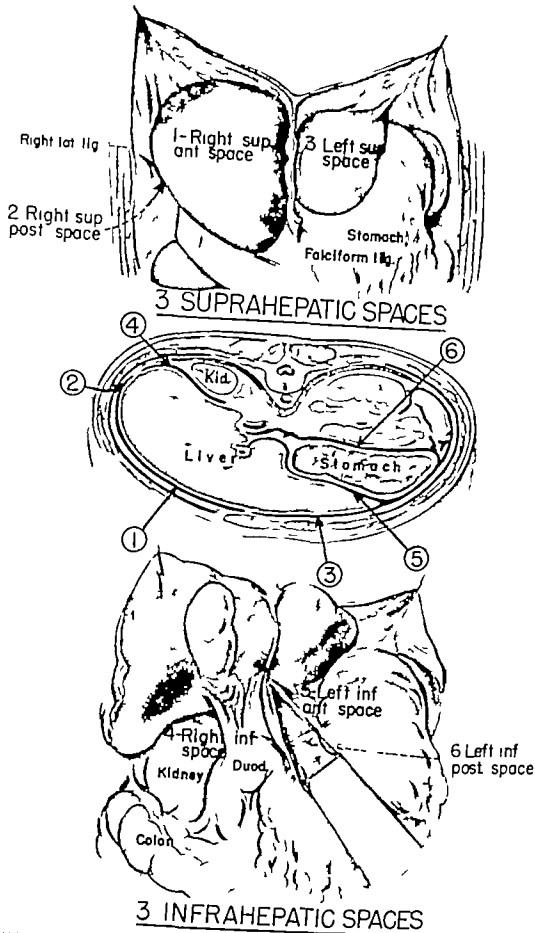


FIG 177 The 6 subphrenic spaces. The signs and symptoms of subphrenic abscesses depend upon which of these spaces are involved.

the signs and symptoms are altered according to the location. These spaces are

- 1 Right superior anterior space
- 2 Right superior posterior space
- 3 Left superior space
- 4 Right inferior space (Morison's pouch)
- 5 Left inferior anterior space (perigastric space)
- 6 Left inferior posterior space (retrogastric space)

### ETIOLOGY

The majority of such abscesses are associated with perforated gastroduodenal ulcers, acute appendicitis or a diseased gall bladder. Because of this the right superior posterior space is the one that is involved most frequently (Fig. 178). Occasionally, these spaces may be infected from extension

of an adjacent abscess (perinephric abscess). Another mode of extension is from distant foci of infection.

### CLINICAL COURSE AND DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis is difficult at times because of a lack of localizing signs or symptoms. A *septic syndrome* is usually present; this consists of intermittent spiking fever, rigors, profuse sweating and leukocytosis (over 20,000). Such a syndrome signifies pus. Pain is often absent; if present it appears as a dull, vague, deep ache in the right upper abdominal quadrant or the back. Shoulder pain is suggestive of diaphragmatic irritation. Physical signs are usually wanting but may be associated with a slight amount of fluid in the pleural cavity. The author has not been able to elicit the co-

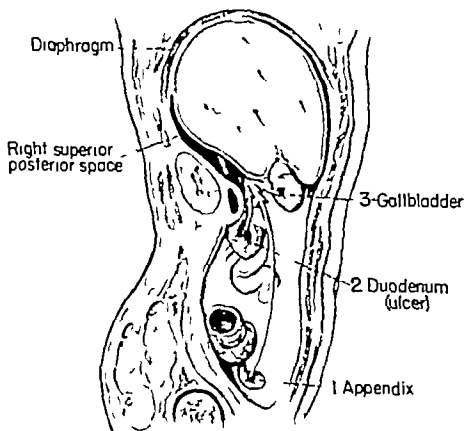


FIG. 178 The right superior posterior subphrenic space is involved most frequently because the 3 most commonly affected abdominal organs (appendix, gallbladder and gastroduodenal segment) have access to it.

called 3 layer percussion notes even in large abscesses. If the abscess is in one of the anterior spaces tenderness usually is found at the costal border. If posterior there may be tenderness over the twelfth rib on the involved side.

If untreated resolution is rare the abscess may rupture into the lungs the pericardium, the stomach the colon or through the parietes. Pleural or pulmonary suppuration is a common complication.

### DIAGNOSIS

Fluoroscopy is a most valuable diagnostic aid. If a subphrenic abscess is present the hemidiaphragm on the involved side is either partially or totally immobile. If the abscess is large, the roentgenogram is helpful in that it reveals a high diaphragm the abscess may be demonstrated if it contains gas and a fluid level.

The use of aspiration or punctures as diagnostic aids are to be condemned because of the ease with which these abscesses are missed, and the danger of spreading the infection to the pleural and/or peritoneal cavities.

The differential diagnosis chiefly involves pleural empyema and liver abscess.

### PROGNOSIS

The prognosis is guarded particularly if the diagnosis is made late and the patient is in poor condition. The mortality can be lowered precipitously if early and adequate drainage is instituted.

## GALLBLADDER AND BILE DUCTS

The gallbladder is an important organ which has numerous key functions to perform. Its removal is strictly contraindicated unless a definite indication is present. The clinical results following cholecystectomy are directly proportional to the amount of disease present in the organ.

Some of the more important functions of the gallbladder include

1 Absorption The gallbladder concentrates liver bile approximately 10 times

2 Secretion An important mucoid material is secreted by its mucous membrane

3 Motor activity Bile is delivered to the duodenum at the proper time and rate

4 Change of pH of bile

5 Equalization of pressure within the entire biliary duct system

6 A reservoir for bile

7 Hormonal function (?)

### ACUTE CHOLECYSTITIS

**Incidence.** The exact incidence of this condition is unknown because many such patients fail to consult a physician. The gallbladder type is the seven "F" type *Fair, Fat, Fertile Flabby, Flatulent, Female of Forty* (Fig 179)

**Etiology** Consensus points to an etiology that is primarily chemical the role of bacteria is secondary. Stasis is the most important factor in the etiology of acute cholecystitis. Hypercholesterolemia and pregnancy seem to be associated with the formation of gallstones. Such stones obstruct the ducts and produce stasis and inflammation. It is true that there is a stoneless cholecystitis but stasis can be produced by other factors such as spasm, swelling, kinks, anomalous vessels and bands.

When an excess of cholesterol is deposited on the mucosa of the gallbladder the appearance is not unlike the seeds on a ripe strawberry. Because of this the term "strawberry gallbladder" has been applied. This is a cholesterosis it does not produce clinical signs or symptoms and does not require cholecystectomy.

The organisms encountered are usually those which normally inhabit the intestinal tract, namely streptococci and colon bacilli.

**Pathology** The appearance of the acutely inflamed organ is by the presence or the absence of the disease. Frank pus (empyema) is encountered even in an acute gallbladder. Ulceration is to

calculi. Slimy, fibrinous or firm fibrous adhesions attach the gallbladder to the adjacent duodenum, colon and/or stomach. If the disease progresses gangrene and perforation result with subsequent bile peritonitis.

**Symptoms.** *Pain* is the most prominent symptom. Its onset is usually sudden and often follows the ingestion of a heavy or fatty meal. The pain may be one of two types: continuous if inflammatory or colicky if associated with obstruction. It is important to differentiate these types of

pain because an inflammatory lesion may be treated conservatively, but an obstructed gallbladder demands immediate surgical relief. The pain is located most often in the right upper abdominal quadrant but may be in the epigastrium. It can be referred along its nervous path (splanchnic nerves); hence gastrospasms may confuse the picture. If such a spasm is in the region of the gastric cardia the condition may be confused with coronary disease. Gallbladder pain usually radiates to the tip of the right scapula or the interscapular area. This must

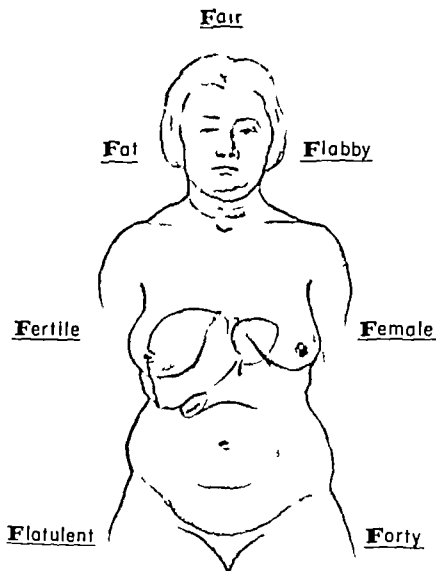


FIG. 179 The gallbladder patient usually corresponds to the 7 'F' type.

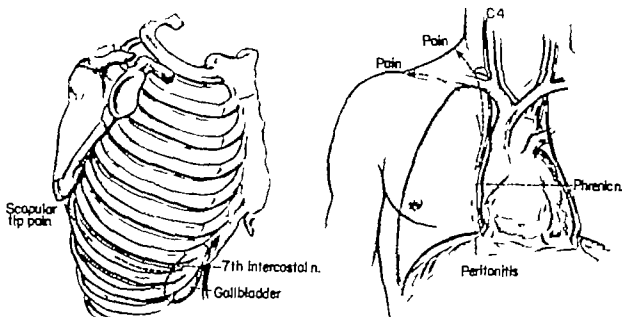


FIG 180 Gallbladder pain or peritonitis? Gallbladder pain radiates to the tip of the right scapula. The pain of peritonitis radiates to the shoulder (phrenic nerve)

not be confused with shoulder pain which signifies irritation of the phrenic nerve and frequently is associated with peritonitis (Fig 180)

*Nausea and vomiting* are extremely variable and of little or no diagnostic value. The presence of bile in the emesis merely denotes a patent pylorus.

*The temperature* may be somewhat elevated; however, many cases of acute cholecystitis are afebrile. It is important to emphasize that there is frequently little or no correlation between fever, pain, and the severity of the disease.

*Cardiac irregularities* and gallbladder disease are thought to be associated. In acute cholecystitis, as in other inflammatory conditions, the pulse increases 10 beats for every degree rise in temperature.

*Jaundice* may accompany acute cholecystitis. If this is present, one must differentiate an associated hepatitis or obstruction of the common and/or hepatic ducts (See Jaundice p 194).

*Tenderness* when present in the right upper quadrant is a most important find-

ing. If the gallbladder is distended and displaced downward it may be palpable particularly if the patient is thin. This habitus is infrequent in gallbladder patients. After 36 or 48 hours an inflammatory mass (omentum wrapped around the gallbladder) may become palpable. If the gallbladder is large and distended its fundus may reach to or below the umbilicus. If the liver is ptotic, the gallbladder also may assume a low position.

*Diagnosis.* Such low lying inflamed gallbladders make differentiation from acute appendicitis difficult. Helpful in the latter differential diagnosis is the demonstration of triangular areas of hyperesthesia as related to the umbilicus (Fig 181).

Some *laboratory tests* may be helpful adjuncts. The white blood cell count is usually elevated if the leukocyte count is over 20,000 one may suspect a purulent cholecystitis or an empyema. The flat roentgenogram is particularly useful in detecting stones.

*Differential Diagnosis.* It is true that one may list numerous conditions that simulate

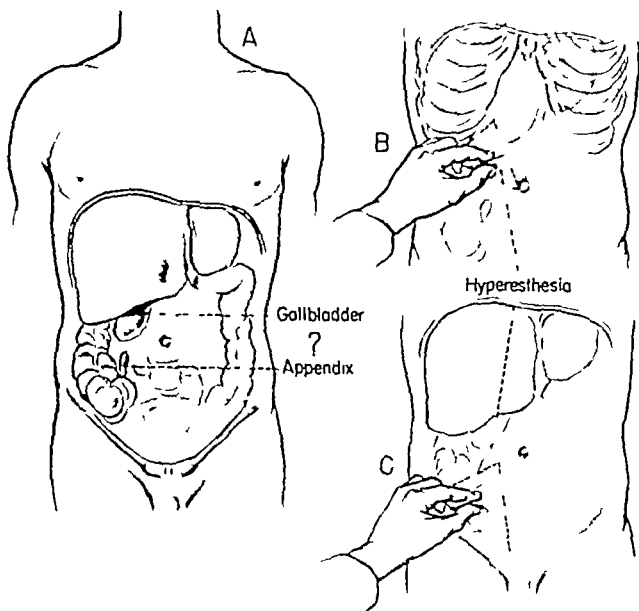


FIG 181 Appendix or gallbladder? If an inflamed appendix is retrocecal and high, or if an inflamed gallbladder is situated low and on a level with the umbilicus, it may be difficult to differentiate the two. The detection of triangular zones of hyperesthesia as related to the umbilicus is of great help. If the gallbladder is at fault the hyperesthetic triangular zone is directed upward from the umbilicus toward the right costal arch. If the appendix is inflamed the zone is directed downward from the umbilicus toward the inguinal ligament.

acute cholecystitis. Such listings are merely a display of cerebral muscle. The following 6 conditions constitute 95 per cent of the diseases that are confused with acute cholecystitis:

- 1 Acute appendicitis (p 129)
- 2 Perforated peptic ulcer (pp 117-119)
- 3 Acute pancreatitis (p 212)

4 Renal and ureteral colics (p 251)

5 Acute salpingitis (pp 257, 258)

6 Coronary disease. This last diagnosis must be suspected, particularly in males with a history of hypertension or a previous story of organic heart disease. The typical picture offers no diagnostic difficulties, whereas atypical coronary conditions can be



tragic if overlooked. If an absolute differentiation between biliary and cardiac pain cannot be made the course of watchful expectancy is to be recommended.

### CHRONIC CHOLECYSTITIS

**Incidence.** This condition is extremely common and at times difficult to diagnose. It may be associated with or without gall stones and is frequently a sequel to acute cholecystitis. The chronically inflamed gall bladder is thickened because of the deposition of scar tissue and at times calcium. Adhesions involve contiguous organs. If the

cystic duct becomes obstructed, a hydrops develops (p. 202).

**Symptoms.** "*Dyspepsia*" is a common symptom. It includes a multitude of complaints such as epigastric distress, bloating, belching, heartburn, mild pain, distention, flatulence and anorexia. *Pain* is variable when present. It frequently occurs in intermittent attacks. It is usually localized to the right upper quadrant and may radiate to the tip of the right scapula or interscapular area. *Nausea* is frequent, and *vomiting* may occur during attacks. Certain foods are not tolerated well, particularly fried

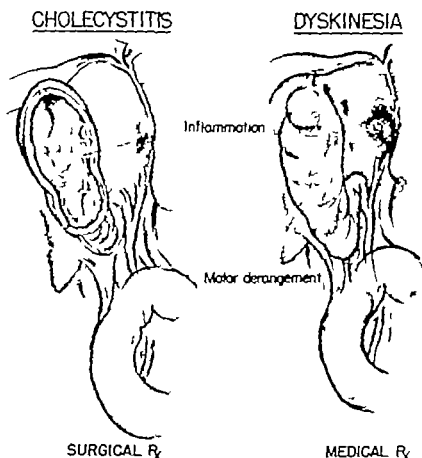


FIG. 182 Cholecystitis or biliary dyskinesia? Cholecystitis is the diseased gallbladder which results from inflammation and infection of the organ. It is associated with systemic signs and symptoms. It should be treated surgically. The biliary dyskinesia is the functionally deranged gallbladder which is unassociated with fever, elevated white blood count and other signs and symptoms of inflammation. It responds well to medical treatment and therefore should *not* be removed.

and fatty foods raw apples cucumbers and cabbage. When these foods are eaten the patient complains of the two B's—bloating and belching. She further states that she feels more comfortable if she abstains from eating. This is in contrast with the peptic ulcer patient who takes food to obtain comfort. *Jaundice* when present usually is associated with hepatitis or a stone in the common or the hepatic duct (p. 201).

**Diagnosis.** *Physical examination* may reveal tenderness in the right upper quadrant; however this is lacking unless an acute exacerbation is present. When the acute phase subsides the patient may be symptom free.

*The roentgenographic study* reveals a poorly or nonfunctioning gallbladder.

**Differential Diagnosis.** Numerous conditions may present the complaint of dyspepsia; however 3 outstanding diseases must be differentiated. They are peptic ulcer (p. 115), coronary disease (p. 16) and esophageal hiatus hernia (p. 80).

#### BILIARY DYSKINESIA (DYSSYNERGIA)

These terms refer to a motor dysfunction of the gallbladder. The etiology is unknown and there is no discernible lesion. It is believed to be due to a neuromuscular derangement.

The symptoms suggest organic gallbladder disease (cholecystitis). Pain in the right



FIG. 183. Roentgenogram of a calcified gallbladder. No contrast medium has been given.

upper quadrant of the abdomen which radiates to the tip of the right scapula is present, and selective dyspepsia is complained of. However the roentgenographic report reveals a well-concentrating and functioning gallbladder. At times delayed filling and emptying of the viscus may be reported.

These patients respond exceedingly well to diets that are high in fats. Likewise they are relieved by nitrites, other anti-spasmodics and mild sedative therapy.

The patient with cholecystitis should submit to surgical therapy, but the patient with dyskinesia should avoid surgery at all costs, since she can be relieved by a proper medical and dietary regimen (Fig. 182).

#### CALCIFICATION OF THE GALLBLADDER

This organ when inflamed is a common site for the deposition of calcium (Fig. 183). The calcium may be precipitated onto the surface of gallstones or might lie free in the lumen of the viscus as a paste. Roentgenograms may be interpreted erroneously as concentrated dye within the organ. Unless the condition is kept in mind, the stony hardness can give rise to an erroneous diagnosis of carcinoma.

#### TUMORS OF THE GALLBLADDER

Carcinoma of the gallbladder is not uncommon since it represents about 5 per cent of all carcinomas. It is 4 times more common in women. Calculi are present in almost every case of primary carcinoma of this organ. The signs and symptoms are those of chronic or acute cholecystitis and the presence of a typical mass. This mass is located in the right upper quadrant, it is hard, moves with respiration and is *irregular* (p. 203). Jaundice may or may not be present depending upon the location of metastases or extension by contiguity. Definite diagnosis is made during surgery.

The gallbladder may be involved by direct extension or metastases from primary carcinomas elsewhere.

Primary sarcoma of the gallbladder is a

rare disease, when present it usually is associated with long standing cholecystitis and cholelithiasis.

#### CHOLEDOCHITIS

Inflammation of the common bile duct has not received the attention that it deserves. It may be associated with infection of the intrahepatic biliary radicals or may occur in conjunction with acute cholecystitis. It is usually a complication of a stone impacted in the common duct. Cases are reported in which marked inflammation of this duct is present without cholelithiasis. It is impossible to diagnose this condition preoperatively. It is characterized by edema, hyperemia and at times suppurative inflammatory changes in the duct which may extend upward into the liver. Removal of the obstruction, if present, and adequate drainage of the duct are mandatory if the patient's life is to be saved.

#### CONGENITAL BILIARY OBSTRUCTION

When jaundice is due to a malformation of the biliary tract it appears shortly after birth, progresses relentlessly and intensifies with each passing day. When other causes of jaundice have been excluded (p. 195) exploration should be carried out preferably before the fourth week of life.

#### CARCINOMA OF THE EXTRAHEPATIC BILE DUCTS

This has been discussed elsewhere (p. 203).

#### POSTCHOLECYSTECTOMY SYNDROME

This term is misleading since one does not know to what it refers. The letter "S" which has been used in Figure 184 enumerates some of the conditions that cause symptoms following the removal of the gallbladder.

#### JAUNDICE

To understand the subject of jaundice one must comprehend the physiopathology of the bile pigments.

## PHYSIOLOGY

A review of the life cycle of a normal red blood corpuscle is a logical beginning. The older erythrocytes are destroyed in the spleen (Fig 185). As a result of this an iron free part of hemoglobin called *hematoidin* is liberated. Hematoidin is the precursor or mother substance of the main bile pigment *bilirubin*. The reticuloendothelial cells throughout the body convert hematoidin to bilirubin. This bilirubin is attached to a heavy protein molecule and is designated as bilirubin proteinate. In this form it is delivered to the liver. The liver removes the proteinate from the bilirubin and excretes the bilirubin in its pure state delivering it to the gallbladder via the bile duct system. In the intestinal tract bilirubin is acted upon by bacteria which convert bilirubin to its end metabolite uro-

bilinogen. Some urobilinogen passes out and colors the feces and the remainder is absorbed from the intestinal tract and returned to the liver via the portal system. The liver converts urobilinogen back to bilirubin. Based upon this a most useful way of classifying the symptom of jaundice is

- 1 Prehepatic jaundice
- 2 Intrahepatic jaundice
- 3 Posthepatic jaundice

With this classification the clinician automatically asks himself: Is the lesion *before* the liver, *in* the liver or *after* the liver?

## PREHEPATIC JAUNDICE (FIG 186)

Conditions producing this type of icterus are associated with an increased destruction of red blood cells (icterus neonatorum) in increased fragility of these cells (hemolytic anemia) or those conditions in which the

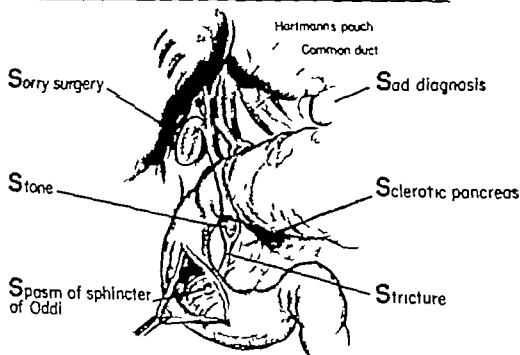
POSTCHOLECYSTECTOMY SYNDROME ?

FIG. 184 The term "postcholecystectomy syndrome" is a misleading one and should not be used. The causes of symptoms following cholecystectomy have been enumerated with the "S" mnemonic. Sorry surgery refers to an operation that is incomplete or unnecessary. Sad diagnosis implies a diagnostic error. Particularly in this latter instance must be mentioned an overlooked hiatus hernia.

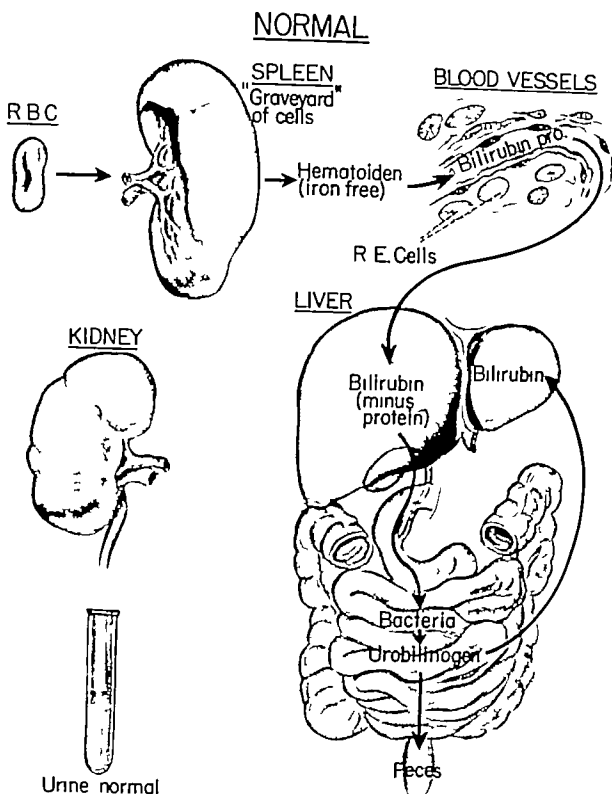


FIG 185 The normal metabolism of bilirubin and urobilinogen. If there is no excess of these metabolites, they do not overflow into the blood stream and the urine and therefore do not appear in abnormal amounts.

## PREHEPATIC JAUNDICE

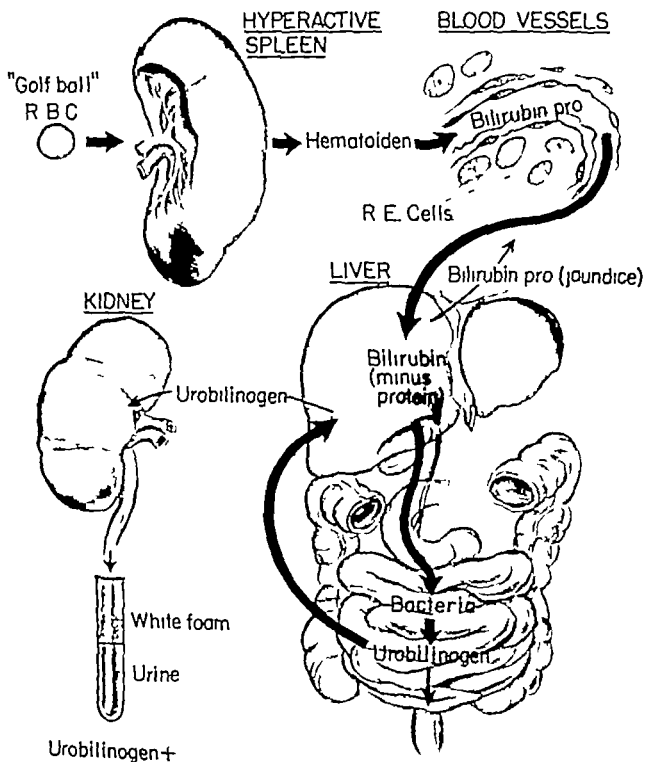


FIG 186 Prehepatic jaundice. The heavy arrows denote excessive production of the bile pigments. The light arrows denote overflow of these substances.










|                | PREHEPATIC                                                                                      | INTRAHEPATIC                                                                                     | POSTHEPATIC                                                                                      |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| URINE          | <br>White foam | <br>Yellow foam | <br>Yellow foam |
| FUNCTION TESTS | <br>0          | <br>4+          | <br>0           |
| JAUNDICE       |                |                 |                 |
| PRURITUS       | 0                                                                                               | + or -                                                                                           | 4+                                                                                               |

FIG 187 Diagrammatic presentation of the differential diagnosis of the 3 types of jaundice. As a rule the degree of jaundice is mild in the prehepatic type, moderate in the intrahepatic type, and marked in the posthepatic type. The latter 2 types may overlap.

spleen is overactive and destroys the cells (hypersplenism). The physiopathology in all of these conditions is essentially the same, namely excessive destruction of erythrocytes; this results in an overproduction of hematoïdin, the mother substance of bile. It follows therefore that an excessive amount of bilirubin proteinate will be produced and delivered to the liver. The liver, although normal, cannot excrete this excess, and it overflows into the blood

stream. The jaundice which results is caused by bilirubin proteinate, a substance that is too heavy to filter over the renal threshold; hence there is no bile pigment in the urine. This produces an acholuric jaundice; in other words, this jaundiced patient has no bilirubin in his urine. This is diagnosed readily if one examines the urine in a test tube: it is light and the urinary foam is white. The liver function tests (p. 175) are negative, since there is no dam-

# INTRAHEPATIC JAUNDICE

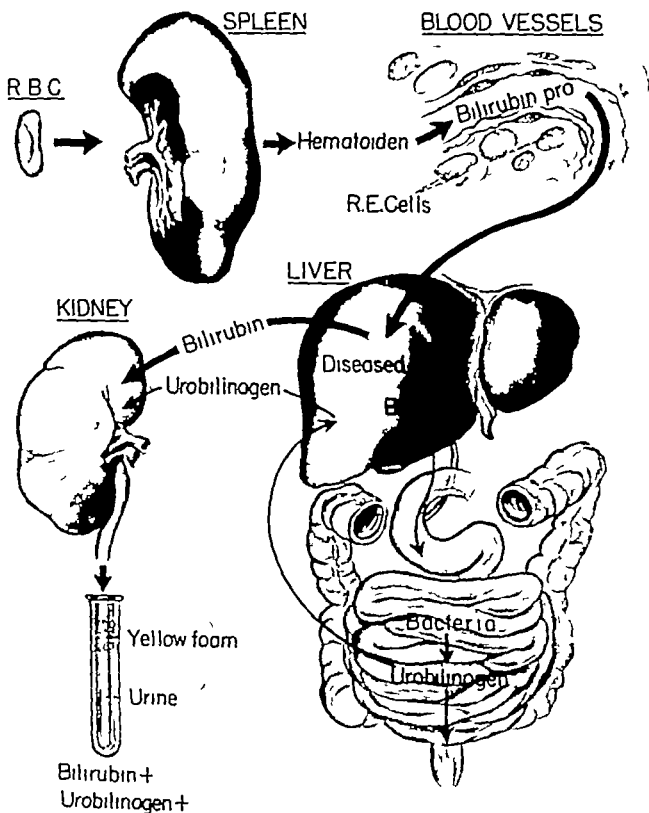


FIG 188 Intrahepatic jaundice. In this instance the lesion is in the liver. The heavy arrows indicate excess and the light arrows indicate overflow of the pigments. Note that the urine contains both bilirubin and urobilinogen.



# POSTHEPATIC

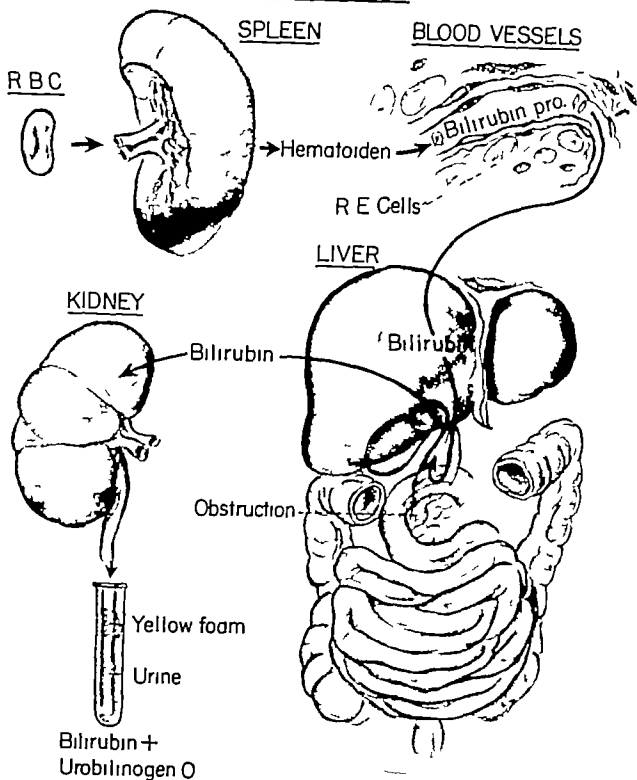


FIG. 189 Posthepatic jaundice. The lesion is usually in the common duct, the ampulla of Vater or the head of the pancreas. The urine contains bilirubin but no urobilinogen

age to the liver. This is a light type of jaundice and may be overlooked. In summary, then it may be stated that a patient with a prehepatic jaundice presents a light type of icterus, a light urine with a white foam, and negative liver function tests (Fig 187).

#### INTRAHEPATIC JAUNDICE (FIG 188)

In this type of jaundice, the lesion is in the liver, this also has been referred to as parenchymatous jaundice. It must be assumed that the entire liver has not collapsed if the patient is still alive. The amount of damage in given cases varies. Many toxins and/or organisms can injure this organ and interfere with one or more of its many functions. Hence the liver function tests should indicate such damage.

*Liver function tests* are legion. If one were to attempt to do all of these he would deplete his patient of time, energy, and money. The author has found the following tests to be most helpful:

- 1 Ehrlich's aldehyde test for urobilinogen
- 2 The cephalin flocculation test (Hanger)
- 3 The thymol turbidity test
- 4 The albumin-globulin ratio

The qualitative aldehyde test for urinary urobilinogen is quickest and least expensive and also is accurate. It can be done at the bedside by adding 1 cc. of Ehrlich's aldehyde reagent which is yellow in color, to 5 cc. of *freshly* voided urine. If a pink or red color appears, one has reason to suspect a diseased liver that is unable to convert urobilinogen back to bilirubin. Other liver function tests should then be done plus a quantitative urobilinogen test. Various authors have their favorite battery of tests. The clinician should take a *few* of these in which he has most faith and let this constitute the liver profile."

In summary, then, one can state that in intrahepatic jaundice the skin discoloration is deeper, the urine is dark and its foam is yellow (bilirubin), the liver function tests are positive (Fig 187).

#### POSTHEPATIC JAUNDICE (FIG 189)

In this type, the lesion is distal to the liver (as bile flows). This has also been referred to as obstructive jaundice. Examples should include stones in the common and the hepatic bile ducts, tumors of the common and the hepatic ducts, tumors of the head of the pancreas, and metastases to the porta hepatis.

In such cases the icterus is much deeper, varying from brown to bronze or even black yellow. The obstruction to the flow of bile can be either partial or complete. Stones may have a ball valve action and tumors may ulcerate, hence, the degree of jaundice may vary from time to time. If the obstruction is *complete*, no bilirubin will enter the duodenum and no urobilinogen will be formed; the aldehyde test will be negative. If the obstruction is *incomplete*, that bilirubin which enters the duodenum is converted to urobilinogen which is returned to the liver and converted back to bilirubin as long as the liver is normal. Those patients who have been jaundiced by an obstructing lesion for 4 to 6 weeks develop a biliary cirrhosis. These patients originally have a posthepatic jaundice but later develop the intrahepatic type and the liver function tests become positive. This should not cause confusion if a *careful* history is elicited.

In summary, one can state that in posthepatic jaundice the jaundice is deep in color, the urine is very dark (Coca-Cola), the urinary foam is yellow (bilirubin), and the liver function tests are negative (Fig 187).

#### DIAGNOSIS

Courvoisier's law (Fig 190) states that in the presence of a large gallbladder unassociated with jaundice, a cystic duct obstruction must be suspected (mucocoele or hydrops of the gallbladder), a small gallbladder in the presence of jaundice usually

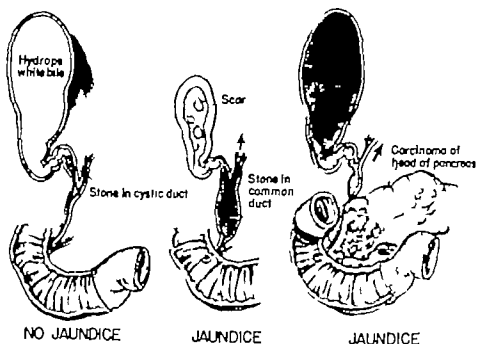
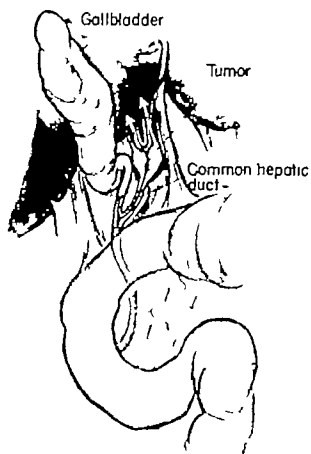


FIG 190 Courvoisier's law When a stone is in the cystic duct the gallbladder is distended and large but no jaundice is present when a stone is in the common duct the scarred gallbladder is shrunken and small and jaundice is present with a carcinoma of the head of the pancreas, the gallbladder is distended and jaundice is present.



Indicates a stone in the common bile duct and a large gallbladder in the presence of jaundice indicates a malignancy (head of the pancreas or common duct). To this must be added the possibility of a carcinoma of the common hepatic duct with complete obstruction (Fig 191). In the latter instance jaundice is present but since no bile reaches the gallbladder this organ is small, shrunken and practically empty except for some mucoid material.

When the cystic duct is obstructed bile cannot enter the gallbladder nor can the mucoid material which originates in the gallbladder escape. For this reason "white bile" is present. The word bile is in quotes because the contained material is truly not bile; the bile pigment which was entrapped in the gallbladder is gradually absorbed.

FIG 191 Carcinoma of the common hepatic duct. This is suspected when jaundice is present, plus a small empty noncontracted gallbladder.

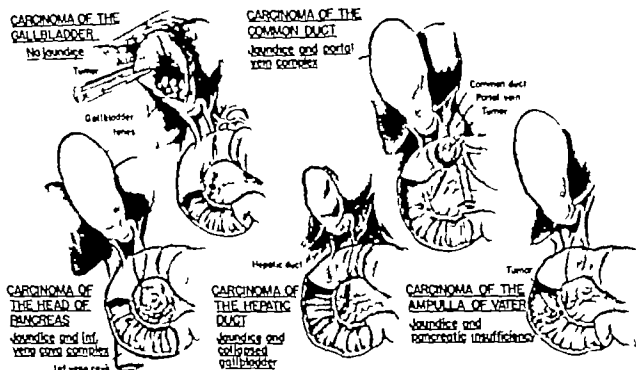


FIG 192 The differential diagnosis of carcinomas involving the biliary tract. The 5 outstanding conditions are included in this illustration.

Stones in the common bile duct produce repeated bouts of cholecystitis which result in scar tissue formation. As a result of this the gallbladder is shrunk, thick and small. The gallbladder is large in the presence of a carcinoma of the head of the pancreas or the common duct because the organ is not inflamed and retains its elasticity; the bile that cannot enter the duodenum is forced up into this noncontracted organ.

The differential diagnosis of carcinomas involving the biliary tract should include (Fig 192)

1. Carcinoma of the gallbladder
2. Carcinoma of the common bile duct
3. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas
4. Carcinoma of the ampulla of Vater
5. Carcinoma of the common hepatic duct

In carcinoma of the gallbladder jaundice is not present at the onset because the mass usually is located in the region of the fundus and does not interrupt the flow of bile (Fig 193). It is rare to find a carcinoma of the gallbladder that does not con-

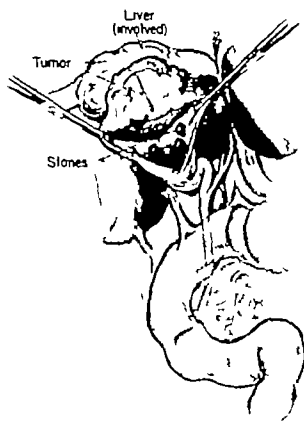


FIG 193 Carcinoma of the gallbladder usually involves the fundus and is almost always associated with gallstones. Jaundice is absent unless metastases cause obstruction to the outflow of bile.

tain gallstones. The malignant mass is characteristic in that it is located in the right upper quadrant, it is hard, moves with respirations and is *nodular*. The nodularity differentiates it from a hydrops of the gall bladder. Metastases to the porta hepatis may produce jaundice but this appears late.

*Carcinoma of the common duct* should be suspected when jaundice is associated with a portal vein complex (Fig 194). By portal vein complex is meant the clinical picture of portal hypertension; this results from extension of the malignant growth to the portal vein. One recalls the close anatomic relations of the portal vein and the common bile duct. Portal hypertension produces

ascites, splenomegaly and dilated veins (esophageal varices, hemorrhoids). An accurate history will reveal that the jaundice preceded the portal hypertension picture, whereas in cirrhosis of the liver the jaundice appears late and is mild.

*Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas* has been discussed with Courvoisier's law (Fig 190). To this can be added the fact that since the pancreas is retroperitoneal, a sizable mass involving it not only obstructs the common bile duct but also can attack the inferior vena cava (Fig 192). An inferior vena cava complex is characterized by dependent pitting edema of the inferior extremities which is associated with dilated

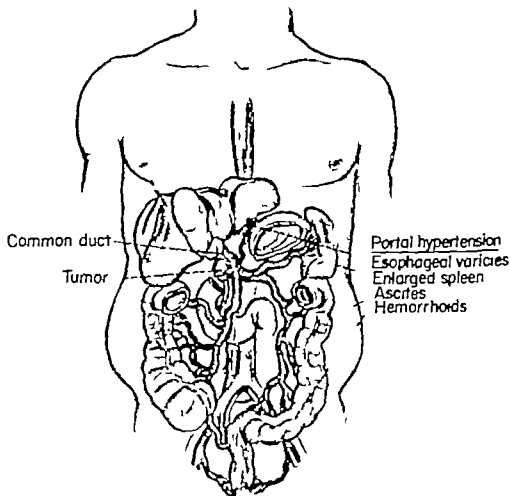


FIG 194 Carcinoma of the common bile duct is characterized by a jaundice and portal vein complex. The latter produces the signs and symptoms of portal hypertension.

FIG 195 (*Left*) Carcinoma of the ampulla of Vater produces jaundice and a pancreatic insufficiency

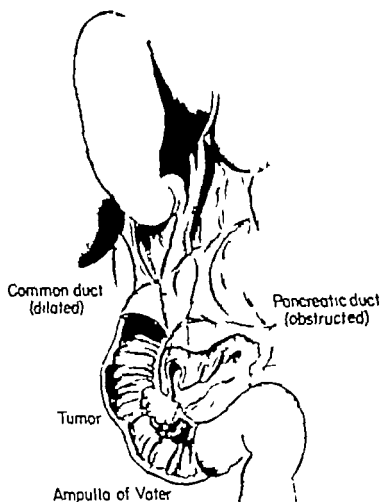
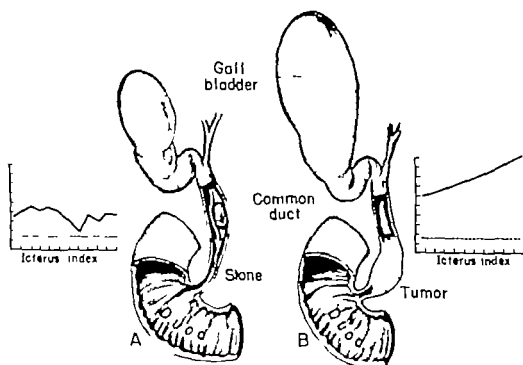


FIG 196 (*Bottom*) A stone in the common duct or carcinoma? If jaundice is due to a stone in the common duct the gallbladder is small and thick and the serum bilirubin (icterus index) can fluctuate from day to day. If the jaundice is due to a carcinoma involving the common duct the pancreas, or the ampulla of Vater the gallbladder is large and the serum bilirubin remains high or increases



superficial veins. Since this is unassociated with dyspnea or orthopnea, a cardiac dependent edema should not cause confusion.

*Carcinoma of the ampulla of Vater* is suspected when jaundice is associated with pancreatic insufficiency (Fig 195). The latter results from an absence of pancreatic enzymes in the intestinal tract. This can be detected if the patient is fed meat and the stool is examined 24 hours later. It will be noticed that striated undigested meat fibers are present.

*Carcinoma of the common hepatic duct* as stated, must be considered when a jaundice is present and the gallbladder is small and empty.

The differentiation between a stone in the common duct and a carcinoma of the biliary tract usually can be made preoperatively. It is true that in most instances painful jaundice is associated with a stone, whereas the less painful progressive jaundice suggests a tumor. However, approximately 20 per cent of patients with

stones in the common bile duct are not jaundiced. This is due to a ball-valve action of the stones. A tumor usually produces complete biliary obstruction but such tumors may ulcerate and permit some bile to slip through. This would produce a fluctuating type of jaundice and suggest a stone. The author has found it helpful to check the serum bilirubin or icterus index for 5 consecutive days (Fig 196). If the readings continually rise or do not fluctuate this suggests a neoplasm, whereas if there is fluctuation a stone is more probable. Exploratory surgery may be necessary to arrive at a final diagnosis.

*Pruritus* is a most helpful symptom in the differential diagnosis. Pruritus is not a symptom of jaundice but is a symptom of posthepatic (obstructive) jaundice particularly if it is the patient's primary complaint. The author never has heard of a case of prehepatic jaundice in which pruritus was present, occasionally parenchymatous (intrahepatic) jaundice may be

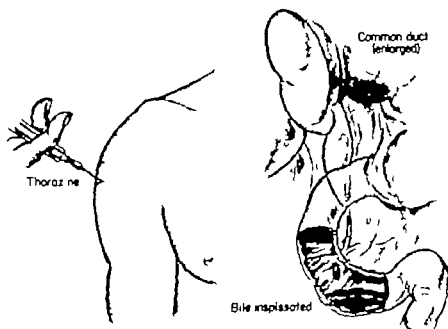


FIG. 197. Jaundice due to Thorazine (chlorpromazine). This is a nonsurgical type of jaundice and the icterus disappears when the therapy is discontinued.

associated with mild pruritus, but when the outstanding complaint is pruritus this is pathognomonic of a posthepatic or obstructive jaundice

The pulse is usually slow in cases of icterus. Bradycardia is a welcome finding since a tachycardia in the presence of jaundice forebodes liver collapse

Recently cases of jaundice have been re-

ported following the use of Thorazine (chlorpromazine) (Fig 197). The exact mechanism is unknown hence it is difficult to classify at this time. It seems it is associated with some dilatation of the common duct and inspissated bile. These are nonsurgical cases and apparently these patients recover when the medicament is discontinued.





# 8

## Pancreas

### GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS AND PHYSIOLOGY

The pancreas is one of the smallest and most deeply placed organs in the abdominal cavity. It lies transversely in the epigas-

trum, crossing the bodies of the 12th thoracic and 1st lumbar vertebrae. It extends from the curve of the first part of the duodenum, to which it is firmly attached to the hilum of the spleen.

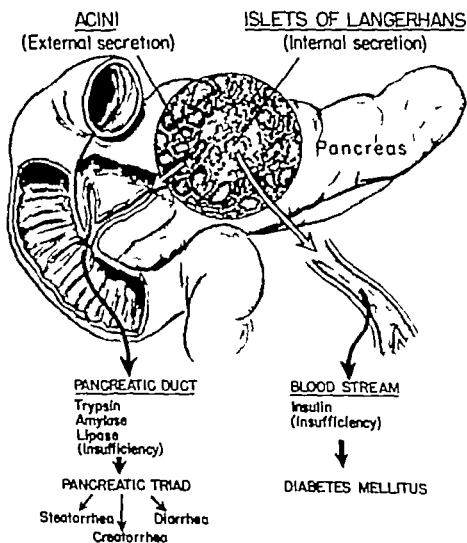


FIG. 198 Physiology of the pancreas. Its internal secretion produces insulin. Its external secretion produces digestive enzymes (trypsin, amylase and lipase).

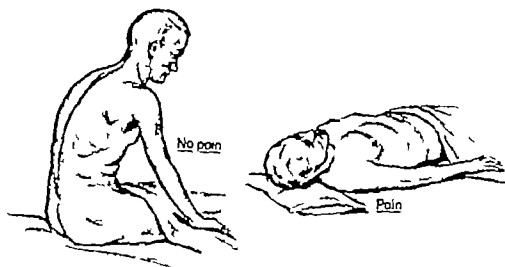


FIG 199 (Top) Pain of pancreatic origin is aggravated by the supine position but is relieved by sitting or the prone position.

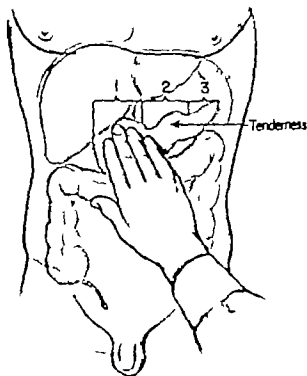


FIG 200 (Right) Pancreatic tenderness is located supra umbilically

Physiologically the pancreas plays a double role: endocrine (carbohydrate metabolism) and secretory (digestive) (Fig 198).

The endocrine function is concerned with the production of insulin which is formed in the islets of Langerhans. Deficiency or absence of this internal secretion produces diabetes mellitus. The islets are diagnostically and surgically important because of the occurrence of adenomas which

produce hypoglycemic syndromes (p 221).

The external secretion is produced by the alveolar tissue. This reaches the duodenum via the ductal system of the pancreas. From 1,500 to 2,000 cc. is secreted in 24 hours. The main enzymes are trypsin, amylase and lipase. Deficiency of the external pancreatic secretion produces a typical *pancreatic triad*. This consists of

- 1 Steatorrhea (bulky gray frothy stools due to excess fat)

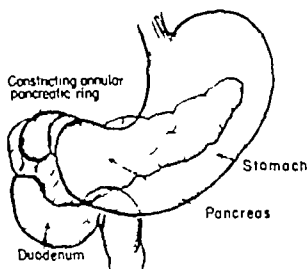


FIG 201 Annular pancreas.

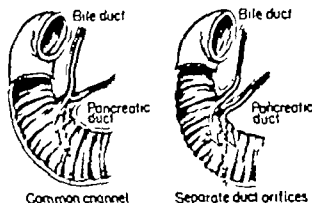


FIG 202 Some individuals have a common channel for both the common bile and the pancreatic ducts. Such people supposedly are predisposed to pancreatitis because bile may regurgitate up into the pancreas

2 Creatorrhea (excess of protein and undigested meat fibers in the stool)

3 Diarrhea (due to imperfect digestion and excessive fermentation)

Pancreatic pain is aggravated when the patient is on his back but is relieved when he is in a sitting or prone position. This applies to both acute and chronic pancreatic conditions (Fig 199).

Tenderness may be situated anywhere along the involved viscus. For this reason one cannot exactly pinpoint pancreatic tenderness but when present it is located supra umbilically (Fig 200).

## CONGENITAL ABNORMALITIES

### PANCREATIC HETEROTOPIA

Aberrant pancreatic tissue which has no connection with the main mass of pancreatic gland may occur at any site along the gastro-intestinal tract. The most common location however is around the pyloric end of the stomach and the duodenum. The presence of such tissue has been recorded also in the jejunum and in Meckel's diverticulum. Usually ectopic pancreatic tissue causes no symptoms but those that occur in the region of the stomach or the duode-

num may produce pain, hemorrhage or obstruction and inflammatory changes. When it occurs in the small intestine particularly in a Meckel's diverticulum it may act as a spearhead for an intussusception. These are usually confused with tumors, polyps and ulceration. If found during abdominal explorations they should be excised.

### ANNULAR PANCREAS

This rare anomaly results from faulty embryologic development. An annular pancreas completely encircles the second part of the duodenum at the level of the major duodenal papilla (Fig 201). The symptomatology depends upon the presence and the degree of duodenal obstruction. This is characterized by colicky abdominal pain, nausea and vomiting as seen with upper gastro-intestinal obstruction. If the degree of obstruction is minimal the symptoms may be delayed until adult life. Peptic ulceration of the first part of the duodenum may be a concomitant finding. Roentgenograms reveal a smooth narrowing of the second portion of the duodenum. Duodeno-jejunostomy or gastrojejunostomy are curative.

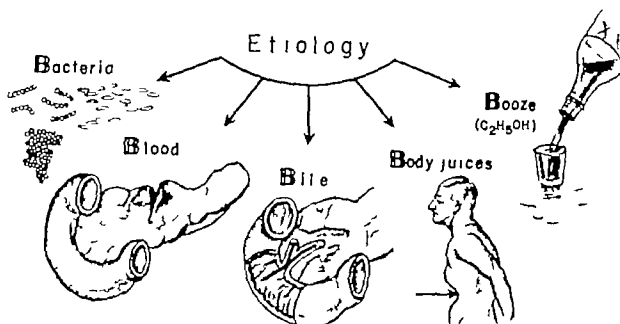


FIG 203 The etiology of acute pancreatitis

### ACUTE PANCREATITIS

This condition has been divided into acute edematous and acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis. It is important to diagnose acute pancreatitis *per se* whenever possible since the modern trend toward conservative management lowers both the morbidity and the mortality.

#### ETIOLOGY

The etiology may be related to biliary tract disease and the possible presence of a common channel which exists between the terminal bile and the pancreatic ducts (Fig 202). Fitz in 1889 gave an accurate description of the condition. Opie, in 1901 described a case of pancreatitis produced by a stone lodged in the ampulla of Vater, he proposed the common channel theory whereby bile regurgitates into the pancreas via the pancreatic duct. It is presupposed that bile salts activate pancreatic ferments which in turn digest the surrounding tissues. This results in edema, necrosis and hemorrhage.

Other factors have been associated with

the etiology, namely trauma producing interstitial hemorrhage bacteria, and ingestion of food and alcohol. The author has devised a mnemonic aid showing that the causes of pancreatitis may be associated with the letter "B" Bacteria, Blood, Bile, Body Juices and Booze (Fig 203).

#### SYMPTOMS

Pancreatitis may affect patients of any age but predominately those in the middle-age group. Symptoms vary depending upon the extent of the disease with pancreatic edema the symptoms are mild and vague whereas in pancreatic necrosis they are violent. The onset is sudden and frequently follows the ingestion of a heavy meal and/or alcoholic beverages.

Pain originates in the epigastrium and is constant. It increases to an agonizing severity and is rarely relieved by a single injection of morphine. It tends to radiate through to the back at a level which corresponds with the anterior location of the organ at times it radiates to the left loin. These patients are relieved in a sitting position.

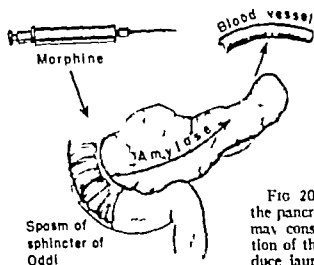


FIG 204 An edematous head of the pancreas in severe pancreatitis may constrict the pancreatic portion of the common duct and produce jaundice.

tion and are more distressed when lying on their backs

*Nausea and vomiting* appear shortly after the onset of pain. Rarely does vomiting produce relief.

*Physical examination* reveals an appearance which leaves no doubt as to the severity of the illness. Whereas *shock* is absent in interstitial (edematous) pancreatitis it occurs in almost every case of the necrotizing type. There is a striking contrast between the severity of the illness and the paucity of physical findings. The *pulse* is weak and at times increased. The *temperature* is normal in early cases. *Tenderness* is almost always present and is located supra umbilically. As the disease progresses, *abdominal distention* appears, and the *peristaltic sounds* become diminished. Muscle spasm and rigidity are infrequent. *Jaundice* is present in about 25 per cent of the cases and is due to obstruction of the common duct by edema of the head of the pancreas (Fig 204), gallstones at the ampulla or associated hepatitis may also produce jaundice. Cullen's sign (discoloration of the peri umbilical area) or Grey Turner's sign (discoloration in the flanks) are supposedly due to extravasation of blood into the retroperitoneal space. These are extremely rare although it is recorded that they are present in 10 per cent of the cases.

#### LABORATORY DATA

Leukocytosis is usually present to a moderate degree; however, this is nonspecific. Hemoconcentration as characterized by a high hematocrit and hemoglobin values occur early in the course of the disease.

The *serum amylase* content is almost always elevated early in the course of the disease. A simple laboratory test devised by Somogyi is based upon the amylolytic action of blood serum on starch. 180 Somogyi units are considered an upper limit of normal, and any figure over 200 is considered abnormal. If the disease subsides or if the necrosis is so severe that no more ferments are produced the serum amylase drops abruptly. For these reasons the determination must be made, preferably within the first 48 to 72 hours. Morphine will also give an elevated serum amylase test (Fig 205). It must be remembered, too, that other conditions such as peritonitis, pneumonia and perforated ulcers also may cause an elevated serum amylase test. Therefore this test is suggestive of pancreatitis but is not pathognomonic.

The *serum lipase* test also has been utilized. This remains elevated longer than the amylase value; however the test requires additional time and equipment.

Hyperglycemia, glycosuria and hypocalcemia also may be present.

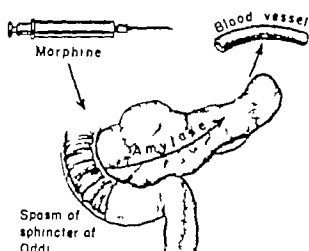


FIG 205 The serum amylase test may be elevated by injections of morphine. This is supposed to be caused by the smooth muscle contracting effect of morphine on the sphincter of Oddi with resulting regurgitation of amylase into the blood stream.

The roentgenologic findings are not specific. A segmental ileus has been described. It appears as a "sentinel loop" of jejunum.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Numerous conditions producing acute abdominal pain could be included herein; however, only the more common ones will be mentioned.

- 1 Acute cholecystitis (p 188)
- 2 Perforated peptic ulcer (pp 117, 119)
- 3 Small bowel obstruction (pp 161, 170)
- 4 Acute appendicitis (p 129)
- 5 Mesenteric thrombosis (p 128)
- 6 Gallstone ileus (pp 171, 172)
- 7 Coronary occlusion (p 128)

#### COMPLICATIONS

Acute pancreatitis should be treated conservatively; however, its complications usually require surgical therapy. The complications are cysts, abscess, pancreatic lithiasis, and chronic relapsing pancreatitis (Fig 206).

#### PROGNOSIS

Patients with pancreatic edema usually recover, but the mortality of acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis still remains high. Delayed surgery or adequate conservative treatment has lowered the mortality in this condition from 50 to 15 per cent.

#### CHRONIC RELAPSING PANCREATITIS

This condition is a recurrent one, usually progressive, and associated with attacks of upper abdominal pain. It has assumed con-

#### COMPLICATIONS

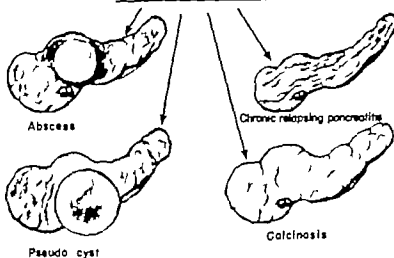


FIG 206 The complications of acute pancreatitis.

# CHRONIC RELAPSING PANCREATITIS

## DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

FIG. 207 The differential diagnosis of chronic relapsing pancreatitis.

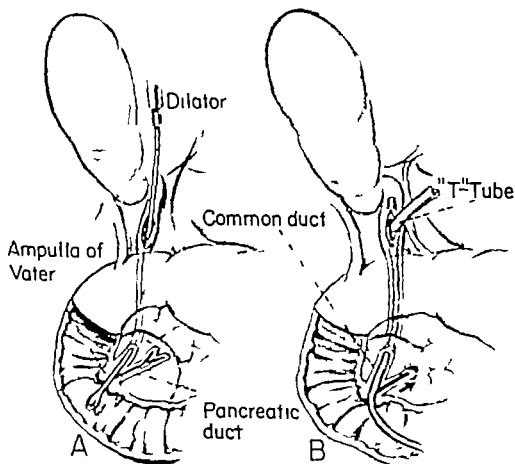
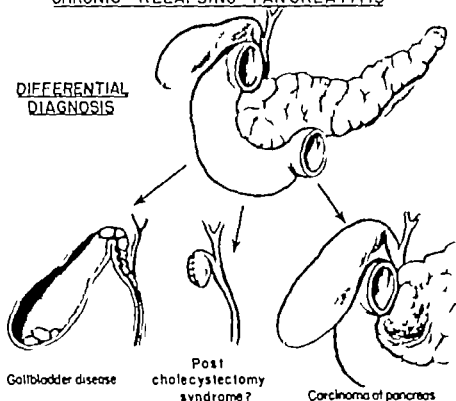


FIG. 208 Dilators may tear the tissue around the ampulla of Vater and produce edema, stasis and inflammation (pancreatitis). Constant pressure by long T-tubes can produce obstruction of the pancreatic duct with resultant inflammation of the pancreas.



siderable significance as it is frequently confused with and at times impossible to differentiate from carcinoma of the pancreas, cholecystitis or so-called postcholecystectomy syndrome (Fig 207)

#### ETIOLOGY

The etiology is undetermined but appears to be associated with acute pancreatitis. The use of large sounds and dilators in the common duct produces trauma to and edema at the ampulla of Vater, which in turn results in stasis. If a common pancreaticobiliary channel is present, this trauma

can produce stasis and inflammation in the pancreas (Fig 208 A). The author is of the opinion that long T tubes which pass through the common duct and into the duodenum may also produce stasis by constant pressure on or obstruction of the pancreatic duct which, in turn results in pancreatitis (Fig 208 B).

#### SYMPTOMS

Abdominal *pain* precipitated by the ingestion of food is the usual symptom. Frequently it is referred to the back and is aggravated by assuming the supine position.

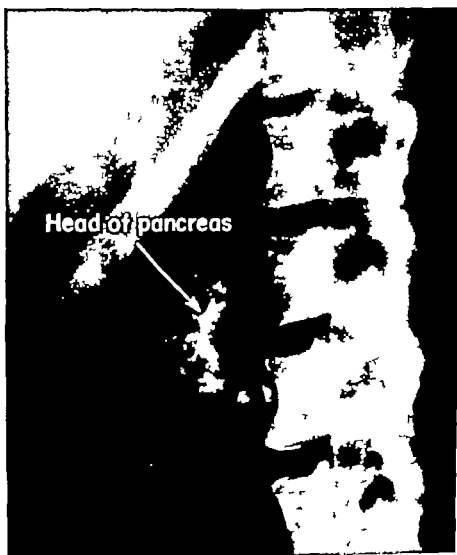


FIG 209 Roentgenogram revealing calcium deposition in the pancreas.

## SYMPTOMS

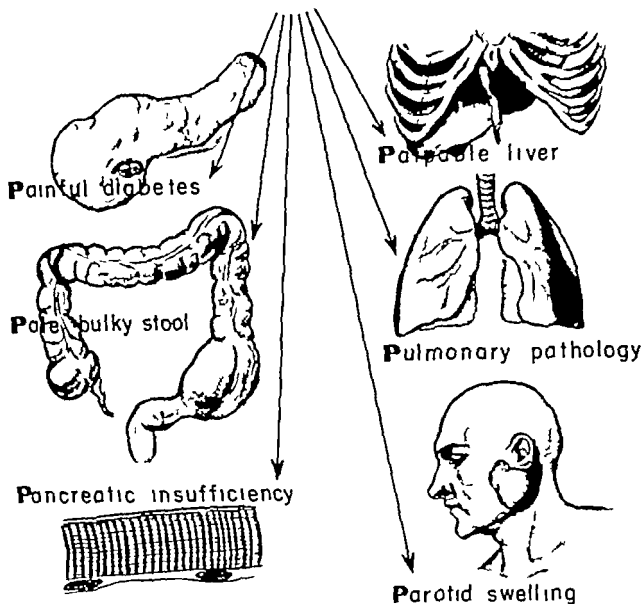


FIG. 210 Some of the signs and symptoms which should suggest chronic relapsing pancreatitis. The letter "P" has been used as a mnemonic.

Diarrhea is present in about half of the cases. The pain may be severe enough to require sedation. Jaundice may be associated with an acute attack or appear as a painless progressive icterus suggesting a malignant neoplasm. The jaundice is a result of edema of the head of the pancreas which compresses the pancreatic portion of the common duct (Fig. 204). In about one third of the cases the symptoms of diabetes are noted first.

The physical examination is essentially noncontributory. At times some tenderness is noted supra umbilically.

## LABORATORY DATA

Early in the course of the acute phase the serum amylase may be elevated. Following the administration of secretin a diminished pancreatic excretion can be demonstrated by analysis of the duodenal contents. Glu

cose tolerance alterations are demonstrable in about one third of the cases the presence of excess fat and undigested meat fibers in the stool are also suggestive

The flat roentgenogram may reveal calcium deposits within the parenchyma of the gland which result either from calcium depositions or pancreatic calculi (Fig 209) No correlation exists between the roentgenographic demonstration of such calcific deposits and the severity of the clinical picture

The letter "P" has been used as a mnemonic to recall the symptoms and the findings which should suggest this elusive condition (Fig 210)

Chronic relapsing pancreatitis is one of the conditions which must be kept in mind constantly and included particularly in the differential diagnosis of peptic ulcer gall bladder disease hiatus hernia and coronary occlusion.

## PANCREATIC CYSTS

### Types

Cysts of the pancreas can be divided conveniently into 5 types (1) congenital (2) retention (3) neoplastic, (4) infections and (5) pseudocysts.

They have been divided surgically into

true and pseudocysts in that the pseudocysts are not lined with epithelium, whereas the true cystic cavities are (Fig 211)

The most important type of pancreatic cyst clinically is the *pseudocyst*. These are in reality encapsulated accumulations of fluid in and about the pancreas which occur as a result of trauma or inflammation. A forceful blow or a severe crushing injury which involves the upper abdomen is frequently revealed in the history. The pseudocyst results from the inflammatory destruction of a part of the pancreatic parenchyma into which there is an escape of pancreatic enzymes (Fig 212). The cystic fluid is clear or serosanguinous and contains bits of necrotic tissue.

### SYMPTOMS

Pain usually is associated with cysts that have attained considerable size. The pain is in the upper abdomen and radiates to the region of the costal arch or the back. Systemic symptoms include weight loss, fatigue, nausea, vomiting and anorexia. The cyst may be palpated more often toward the left subcostal area as a firm tense tumor in the epigastrium. Tenderness is more common in the pseudocyst than in retention or neoplastic cysts. Extrinsic pressure is exerted

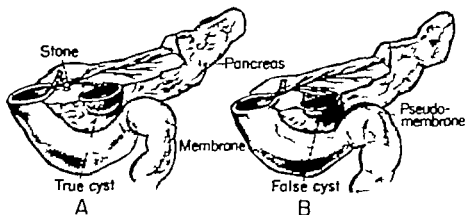


FIG 211 Pancreatic cysts. The true cyst is rare, is associated with obstruction (retention) and has a well-defined capsule (epithelium). The pseudocyst is common, is associated with trauma or inflammation and has a false capsule (fibrous).

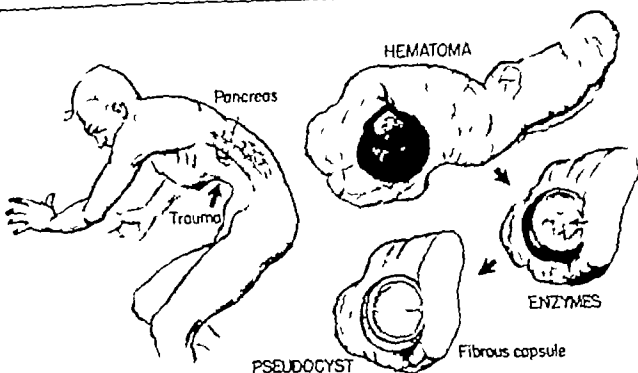


FIG 212 The pathophysiology of a pseudocyst of the pancreas.

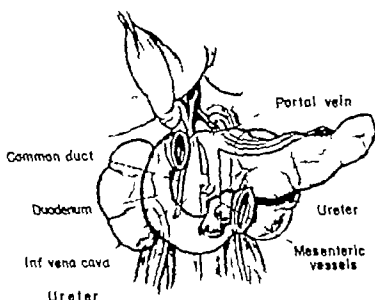


FIG 213 Some of the structures upon which pancreatic cysts may exert pressure

upon contiguous structures (Fig 213). Many of these cysts arise in the retroperitoneal space and project forward into the lesser peritoneal cavity; others are intraperitoneal, resulting from a rupture of the pancreatic capsule. They may point through the gastrophrenic or the gastroduodenal omenta or may be insinuated between the layers of the transverse mesocolon.

#### LABORATORY DATA

Specific laboratory tests are available. Elevated serum and urinary diastase and fasting blood sugars occur more frequently in cysts of inflammatory or neoplastic origin. The flat roentgenogram of the abdomen usually reveals a spherical mass in the upper abdomen. Extrinsic pressure

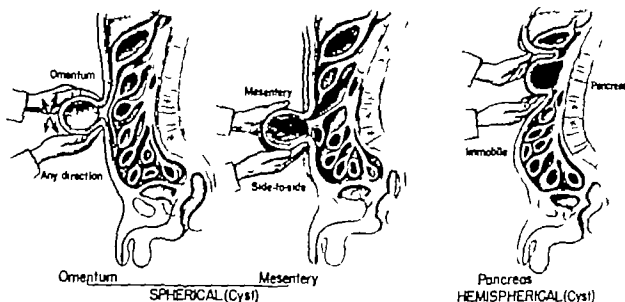


FIG. 214 An omental cyst can be moved in any direction a mesenteric cyst can be moved from side to side and a pancreatic cyst is immobile. The former two are spherical the latter is hemispherical.

upon the stomach the duodenum the small bowel and the colon may be demonstrable with routine roentgenologic study. Similar displacements may be noted by barium enema or intravenous pyelograms.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Pancreatic cysts must be differentiated from retroperitoneal tumors mesenteric cysts omental cysts hepatic cysts and renal or perirenal masses. *Splenic cysts* are

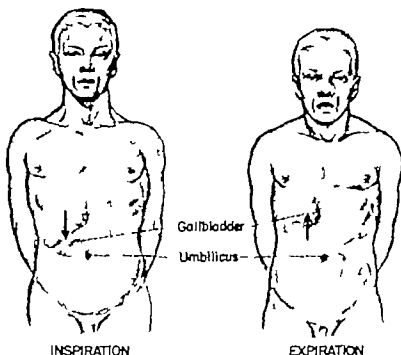


FIG. 215 Differential diagnosis of enlarged gallbladder or pancreas. The gallbladder possesses a greater range of movement with respiration.

difficult to distinguish from those involving the tail of the pancreas. Cysts of the omentum and the mesentery are suspected by their extreme mobility. Those originating in the greater omentum may be moved in all directions. Cysts or tumors of the mesentery are more mobile in a transverse plane. Omental and mesenteric cysts tend to be spherical but the palpable portion of a pancreatic cyst (the exception being the tail of the organ) is hemispherical (Fig 214). The mobility of pancreatic cysts depends upon other locations and the degree of surrounding inflammatory reaction. Cysts located in the pancreatic head or body are essentially immobile although they may descend slightly on inspiration; those cysts that involve the tail are less fixed; this latter range of mobility might be confusing.

A distended gallbladder may be mistaken for a cyst of the pancreas; however, the gallbladder moves with respirations (Fig 215).

Congenital cysts are characterized by atresia of the pancreatic ducts with the formation of numerous minute cysts. A rare condition known as Lindau's disease is the association of renal, hepatic and pancreatic cysts with angiomas of the brain (retina); subnormal mentality completes the picture. A large solitary so-called "congenital" cyst occasionally occurs without evidence of other developmental defects. Such a cyst suggests the existence of retention from a stone or inflammatory process. The rare echinococcal cysts in the pancreas are caused by the tapeworm of dogs (*Echinococcus granulosus*).

#### ISLET-CELL TUMORS (ADENOMAS OF THE ISLANDS OF LANGERHANS HYPERINSULINISM)

These tumors may be benign or malignant. They may be encountered at any age but are observed most frequently in the fourth and the fifth decades (Fig 216).

The symptoms are related to the ability

### HYPERINSULINISM

(Hypoglycemia)

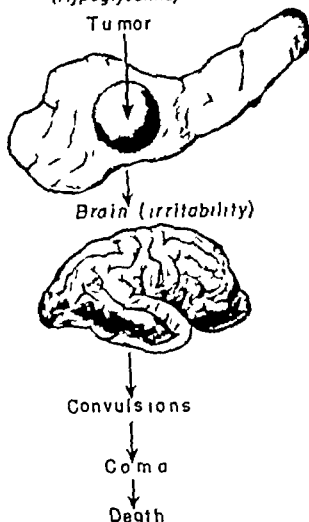


FIG 216. Islet cell tumors cause hyperinsulinism. If untreated the condition may become fatal rapidly.

of these tumors to produce insulin. The attacks may be intermittent and vary in severity. Usually they are precipitated by abstinence from food, marked physical exertion or psychic stimuli. The symptoms associated with hyperinsulinism are essentially those of dysfunction of the nervous system. They have been classified as

- 1 Involvement of the sympathetic nervous system—dizziness, pallor, perspiration, anorexia, nausea and vomiting.
- 2 Involvement of the central nervous system—tonic and clonic contractions of the extremities, and convulsions.

3 **Psychic manifestations**—mental confusion maniacal seizures amnesia and coma.

It is unfortunate when such patients are stigmatized by being admitted to psychiatric institutions. Frequent or routine use of blood sugar determinations leads to a correct diagnosis. The disease must be suspected when a history is obtained of intermittent attacks associated with a desire for 'sweets' or after an abstinence from food.

*Whipple's triad* is helpful in making the diagnosis. It consists of

- 1 An attack (coma) precipitated by periods of fasting or extreme exertion.
- 2 Fasting blood sugar (12 hours) or during an attack below 50 mg per 100 cc.
- 3 Prompt relief of symptoms by the oral or intravenous administration of sugar (Fig 217)

The differentiation between benign and malignant islet-cell tumors is difficult. Sea-

soned pathologists have difficulty in differentiating these tumors microscopically. Of clinical significance, however, is the relatively short duration of life when the tumor is malignant. This is in contrast with the long duration of symptoms associated with the benign islet-cell neoplasms.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Other conditions which produce symptoms referable to hypoglycemia must be considered. Disturbances of the pituitary or adrenal glands associated with hypoglycemia may be substantiated by thorough studies which include roentgenograms of the skull and specific studies of adrenal function (water test of Kepler, etc.) The eosinophilic response to the injection of epinephrine is helpful. Epinephrine stimulates the pituitary to secrete ACTH which depresses the eosinophil count. The normal fall should be 50 per cent of the circulating eosinophils. If such a normal depression is

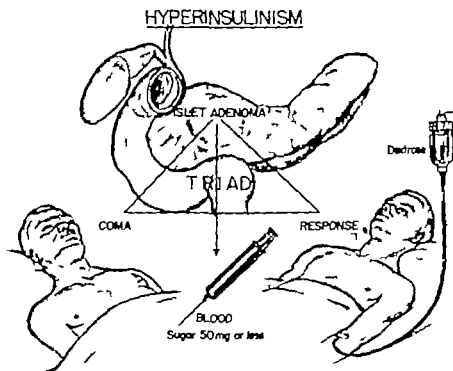


FIG 217 Whipple's triad is characteristic of hyperinsulinism (islet cell tumor). The triad consists of coma, blood sugar level below 50 mg, and immediate response to dextrose.

present serious disease of the pituitary or the adrenal cortex may be eliminated

## CARCINOMA OF THE PANCREAS

### INCIDENCE

Carcinoma constitutes the most common tumor of the pancreas. It occurs most frequently in the fifth and the sixth decades and is twice as common in diabetics. This follows the general observation that malignant disease is more common in the diabetic.

### HEAD AS SITE

The head of the pancreas is the most common site, and tumors that involve this portion may invade the pancreatic portion of the common duct and/or the portal vein. The tumors that involve the body and the tail of the organ usually attain large sizes before clinical signs and symptoms develop.

The signs and symptoms associated with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas are frequently indistinguishable from neoplasms of the perianillary area (Vater) and from carcinoma of the common bile duct (p 203). Pain is more common than has been thought previously. Contrary to the popular concept that painless jaundice is the outstanding characteristic of this disease one must re-emphasize the importance of pancreatic pain as an early if not the earliest complaint. The pain is usually dull, epigastric, radiates to the mid-back region, is aggravated by recumbency and eating and progresses in severity. Jaundice is usually present but is continuous and rapidly progressive. The "P.A.D." triad of biliary obstruction is present namely Pruritus, Achromic stools and Dark-colored urine. Weight loss is the most consistent symptom. It is usually rapid and severe. Fatigue is an early and insidious complaint. Anorexia, nausea, vomiting and at times diarrhea are present.

An enlarged liver is present in about 75

per cent of the cases. Despite this enlargement the organ is *not tender*, and its edge remains *relatively sharp* for many weeks. *Nodularity* does not necessarily signify liver metastases or inoperability but may be due to cystic dilatations of the intrahepatic ducts.

An *enlarged gallbladder* is usually present. Courvoisier's law is most helpful in the differential diagnosis (p 201). The tumor itself is *rarely palpable*.

**Laboratory Data.** The chief laboratory aides are tests for hyperbilirubinemia, the presence of excess fat and undigested meat fibers in the stool, hyperglycemia, increased alkaline phosphatase and occult blood in the stool. *Röntgenologic examination* may be helpful if the following can be demonstrated: enlargement and/or displacement of the duodenum and the stomach, an increased duodenal sweep, indentation of the medial aspect of the duodenum, the so-called inverted "3" sign which is formed by the presence of the 2 adjacent indentures due to a large invasive growth, and actual duodenal obstruction with mucosal irregularity produced by tumor invasion or ischemic ulceration.

### BODY AND TAIL AS SITES

Carcinoma of the body and the tail of the pancreas usually present a different clinical picture. The pain which is in the upper abdominal region, is usually constant. It assumes a girdle pattern around the upper abdomen and the lower thorax. Jaundice is absent or late. These tumors can be demonstrated by the roentgenogram only when they have assumed sufficient size to produce extrinsic pressure upon the surrounding structures. The mass may be palpable when the tumor involves the body or the tail.

### SARCOMA

Sarcoma of the pancreas is a rare condition; however, this organ may be involved secondarily from retroperitoneal sarcoma.



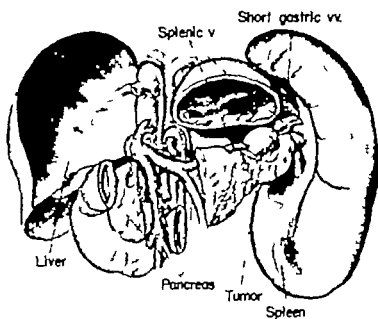


FIG. 218 (Benign tumor of the pancreas may cause intestinal hemorrhage by pressure on the splenic vein and rupture of the short gastric veins.)

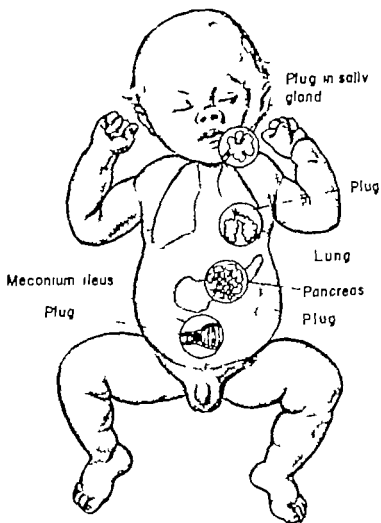


FIG. 219 Fibrocystic disease of the pancreas. The signs and symptoms are caused by inspissated mucus plugs in various parts of the body.

**BENIGN TUMORS OR CYSTS OF THE PANCREAS**

These lesions may encroach upon the splenic vein and produce dilatation and rupture of the short gastric veins (Fig 218). This must not be overlooked in the diagnosis of so-called "idiopathic" gastro-intestinal hemorrhage.

**CYSTIC FIBROSIS OF THE PANCREAS (MUCOVISCIDOSIS)**

This is a bizarre congenital condition in which the mucus-producing glands of various parts of the body manufacture an abnormal type of inspissated viscid mucus (Fig 219). The incidence is one in every 600 to 700 infants. The disease may occur

as meconium ileus, a respiratory disorder or a celiac condition. The celiac phase is associated with foul bulky stools. The most dependable test is the determination of the trypsin content of the duodenal juice collected through a duodenal tube. Trypsin in the stool may be detected by placing a diluted stool mixture on an undeveloped roentgen film. Normal trypsin activity is manifested by the digestion of the gelatin on the film. If absent cystic fibrosis of the pancreas should be suspected. The mother may present the first clue if she notices a marked salty taste when kissing the baby because of excessive perspiration which has a high salt content.



# 9

## Spleen

Increased interest in the spleen in recent years is due to a change in concepts concerning the physiopathology and the treatment of splenic diseases

### PHYSIOLOGY

This bean shaped organ contains the largest collection of lymphoid tissue and reticuloendothelial elements in the body. Although many functions have been ascribed to the spleen none seem to be essential to life. Apparently the reticuloendothelial system compensates and assumes splenic functions after removal of the organ. In *fetal life* the spleen takes part in the formation of all types of blood cells. In the *adult* however the spleen produces only lymphocytes and monocytes. At any period in life it can revert to its fetal function and produce all types of blood cells.

The functions of the spleen (Fig 220) are believed to be related to

- 1 Blood formation
- 2 Blood destruction
- 3 Blood storage
- 4 Iron metabolism
- 5 Immunity
- 6 Internal secretion

Blood destruction is brought about by the spleen's ability to select 'aged' erythrocytes and reutilize their basic substances (hemoglobin and iron). It has been estimated that this organ can destroy 10,000,000 cells per second (Fig 221)—a fabulous function to say the least.

**Blood Regulation.** The spleen acts as the regulator between the bone marrow (the blood making factory) and the peripheral blood stream (the blood cell recipient) (Fig 222). In this way the spleen will maintain the peripheral blood count of

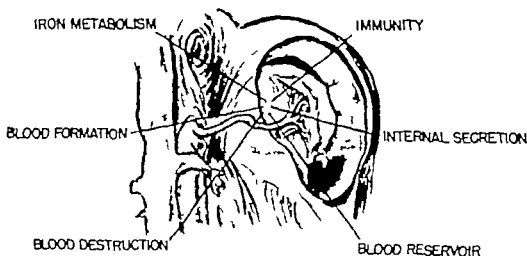


FIG. 220 The supposed functions of the spleen.

red cells between 4 000,000 and 5,000,000 the white cells between 5 000 and 10 000 and platelets between one quarter and one half million. Should this function become abnormal hypersplenism and hyposplenism may result

The storage or reservoir function of this organ can supply blood to the circulation Splenic contractions are increased by exercise and stress (increased production of

adrenalin) Following any hemorrhage, the spleen contracts and attempts to autotransfuse the patient A spleen which might have been enlarged and palpable prior to the hemorrhage becomes difficult or impossible to feel after a severe hemorrhage (Fig 223)

The iron metabolism function is believed to be carried on by the reticuloendothelium of the spleen this converts hemoglobin into bilirubin

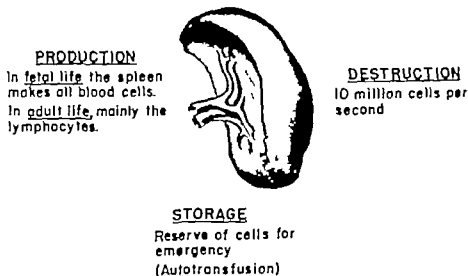
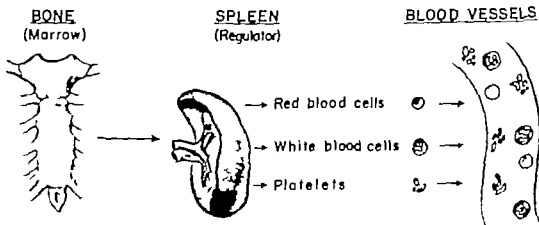


FIG. 221 Blood cell production destruction and storage are apparently important splenic functions. It should be noted that the spleen may revert to its fetal function of making all types of blood cells.



Red and white blood cells and platelet production

FIG. 222 The spleen acts as a regulating mechanism which is placed between the bone marrow and the peripheral blood stream.

Immunity is a probable function through the formation of antibodies. However, removal of this organ does not appear to interfere with the well being of an individual.

Internal secretion is another questionable function. Its relationship to the endocrine system is under critical study.

The removal of an organ with so many functions should be avoided whenever possible.

### ANOMALIES

Splenic anomalies include lobulation, congenital absence, accessory spleens, and ectopic positions. The two latter conditions are of particular importance.

**Accessory spleens** are numerous in the embryo but involute after birth. In congenital hemolytic icterus and thrombocytopenic purpura the number of such spleens is supposedly increased. They are easily confused with hemolymph nodes. They are found most frequently in the splenic

hilum, the gastrosplenic ligament and in the region of the upper border and the tail of the pancreas. They are clinically important because they can perpetuate symptoms of hypersplenism following splenectomy. Their removal is as necessary as is the removal of the spleen proper in cases of hypersplenism, if recurrence of symptoms is to be avoided.

**Ectopic spleen** (wandering, floating, or movable spleen) is due in part to elongation of the splenic ligament. Symptoms vary with the position of the organ. Ptotic spleens are particularly prone to torsion. If splenic torsion is complete the symptoms are acute, severe and dramatic, if incomplete a subacute or chronic history may be elicited (Fig. 224). A correct preoperative diagnosis of torsion is a rarity, it is confused clinically with torsion of the ovary or intestinal obstruction.

Of particular interest is the ectopic position of a spleen or accessory spleens to the gonad. It is to be recalled that the splenic bud develops close to the embryo

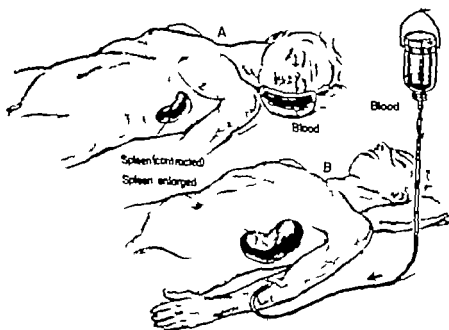


FIG. 223 The spleen contracts and diminishes in size following any severe hemorrhage because it attempts to return blood to the body and autotransfuse the patient.

onic gonad (Fig 225) As the ovary or the testis descends a few splenic cells may become attached to the sex gland and descend with it. Whenever recurrent symptoms of hypersplenism appear after splenec-

tomy, such accessory spleens must be considered

### HYPERSPLENISM

This term refers to splenic hyperactivity

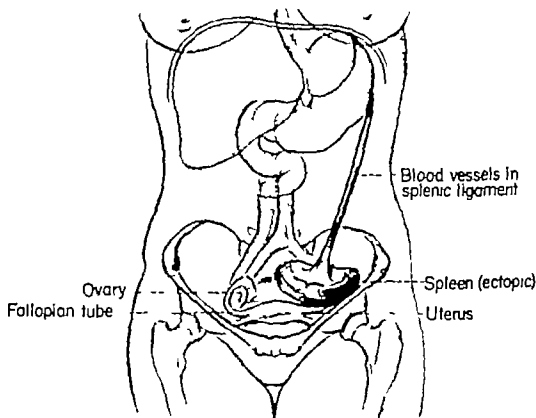


FIG. 224 So-called wandering spleen in relation to the left ovary (author's case)

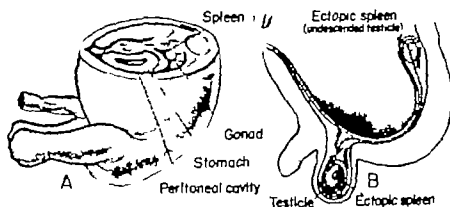


FIG. 225 Ectopic spleens may be situated on the left testicle or the left ovary because these structures are closely related to each other in the early developmental period

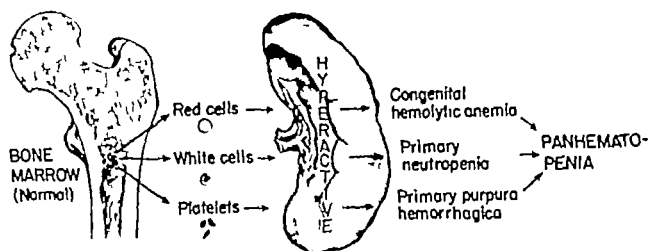


FIG 226 Hypersplenism refers to an overactive spleen. Four conditions are directly related to it. The type of blood cell destroyed determines the name of the condition.

which results in a decrease in one or more of the blood forming elements. Hematologists differ as to the mechanism. Hypersplenism is classified as primary or secondary, the latter being a complication of some other disease.

Four conditions are directly related to hypersplenism (Fig 226)

1 Congenital hemolytic anemia—excessive destruction of red blood cells

2 Essential thrombocytopenic purpura—excessive destruction of blood platelets

3 Primary splenic neutropenia—excessive destruction of neutrophils

4 Panhematopenia—excessive destruction of all blood elements

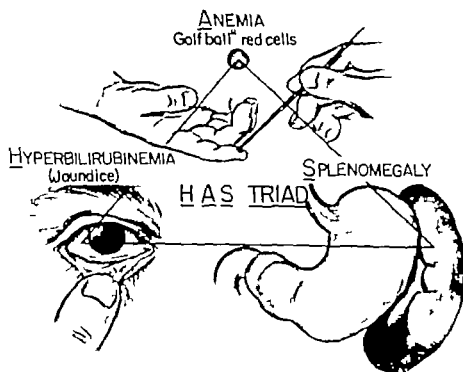


FIG 227 The H A S triad (hyperbilirubinemia, anemia and splenomegaly) associated with congenital hemolytic anemia.



**Congenital hemolytic anemia** (congenital hemolytic icterus spherocytic icterus, acholuric jaundice Chauffard Minkowski anemia) This is a familial disease that commonly occurs in several members of a given family. Since the symptoms are mild unless hemolytic crises are present, the case may be undiagnosed. There is a tendency toward exacerbations and remissions.

**DIAGNOSIS** The diagnosis should be made when the triad of hyperbilirubinemia, anemia and splenomegaly is present—the H A S triad (Fig 227). *Jaundice* (hyperbilirubinemia) is the most common symptom but may be overlooked since it is usually mild or may be subclinical. The *anemia* is moderate of microcytic type which is characterized by the so-called golf ball red blood cells (microcytic spherocytosis). *Splenomegaly* is common, the enlarged spleen producing pressure and symptoms on surrounding structures. Other findings that should suggest this condition are multiple small bilirubin gallstones, particularly in the young individuals with an *elongated tower head* and *ulcers* on the inferior extremities (Fig 228). The last have been diagnosed erroneously as varicose ulcers; one should not diagnose a varicose ulcer unless varicose veins are present.

**HEMOLYTIC CRISIS** This is a critical episode in which the icterus and the anemia increase, and the patient becomes severely ill. During such crises there is a rapid depression of red blood cells and a marked increase in hemolysis. The red blood cell count may drop below one million.

**LABORATORY DATA.** This information can be particularly helpful. *Bone marrow* studies reveal an erythroid hyperplasia. The *red blood cells* represent the characteristic spherocytes with an increased fragility, the hemolysis beginning in 0.7 to 0.5 per cent saline solution (normal 0.45% saline). An increase in the number of reticulocytes is noted in the peripheral blood. The *blood van den Bergh test* is elevated and indirect. *Urobilinogen* is increased in the urine and the stool. No bile (bilirubin) is present in the urine (acholuric jaundice).

It is imperative to diagnose congenital hemolytic anemia since the administration of blood transfusions may produce or aggravate a hemolytic crisis. Blood cannot be administered to these patients until the spleen is removed or until the splenic artery has been ligated.

**Essential thrombocytopenic purpura** (Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, purpura hemorrhagica Werlhof's disease) is a

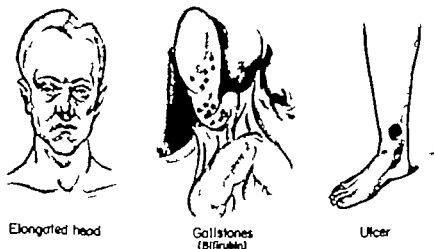


FIG. 228. Individuals with elongated heads, bilirubin gallstones and non varicose ulcers might be congenital hemolytic anemia patients.

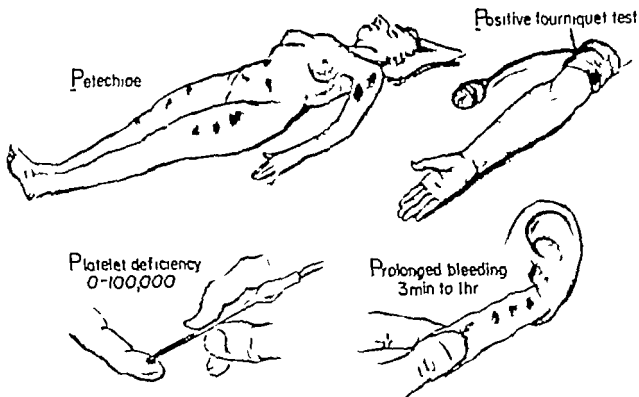


FIG 229 The cardinal findings in essential thrombocytopenic purpura. The letter "P" has been used as a mnemonic.

hemorrhagic disorder that occurs more frequently in children and young adults. It is infrequent past the fourth decade, females are affected twice as often as males. The cardinal findings are (Fig 229)

- 1 Petechiae
- 2 Positive tourniquet test
- 3 Platelet deficiency
- 4 Prolonged bleeding time

*Petechial hemorrhages* usually appear first; they occur most commonly on the extremities and the abdomen. Bleeding from mucous membranes is common (nose, gums, bowels, kidneys, and vagina). The most serious complication is *intracranial hemorrhage*; it constitutes the most frequent cause of death in these patients.

The *tourniquet test* is positive during the active phase of the disease. It demonstrates the tendency for blood capillaries to rupture and produce petechial hemorrhages. It is performed by occluding the *veins* of the superior extremity, not the arteries for

5 minutes. It has also been referred to as the Rumpel Lead phenomenon.

The *blood platelets* are usually reduced below 100,000 per cu mm. (normal platelet count is between one quarter and one half million). During the *quiescent stage*, the platelets may number 60,000 to 100,000; however, during an *exacerbation* the platelet count may drop to zero. There is no disturbance in the leukocyte or erythrocyte count unless leukocytosis and/or anemia result from an associated hemorrhage or intercurrent infection. *It is mandatory to do a platelet count on every case of bleeding regardless of the age of the patient or the source of the hemorrhage.*

*Prolonged bleeding time* is present (normal 1 to 3 minutes). In these cases the bleeding time is over 3 minutes and may be increased to 1 hour. This time is the period that elapses between capillary puncture and cessation of bleeding. The clotting time remains normal. The clot retraction

is totally absent or markedly delayed (normal usually from 30 to 60 minutes) Splenomegaly is *uncommon*. If present, it suggests some other disease.

Purpura hemorrhagica may be acute or chronic. The chronic form runs a cyclic course being associated with remissions and exacerbations.

**DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS** This condition must be differentiated from secondary thrombocytopenic purpura and hemophilia. Of particular value is a study of the bone marrow. If the condition is one of essential thrombocytopenic purpura a megakaryocytic hyperplasia will be found.

**PROGNOSIS** The results following splenectomy are favorable in over 70 per cent of the patients. Relapses occur more commonly in females. Infants, children, and individuals over 40 years may have remissions induced by blood transfusions and conservative treatment.

**Primary Splenic Neutropenia** This condition, first described by Whisman and Doan, also belongs to the primary hypersplenic diseases.

It is associated with frequent infections, particularly those involving the oropharynx. The diagnosis is confirmed hematologically by a severe specific neutropenia and a myeloid hyperplasia of the bone marrow. A diagnostic triad may be utilized which consists of

- 1 Splenomegaly
- 2 Peripheral neutropenia
- 3 Bone marrow hyperplasia

The differential diagnosis includes Banti's syndrome, Felty's syndrome and particularly the toxic neutropenias in which there is an *absence* of bone marrow hyperplasia.

**Primary Splenic Pannematopenia.** In this condition there is an indiscriminate elimination of all the circulating cellular elements. Although leukopenia is the most persistent feature, thrombocytopenia and erythropenia are also demonstrable. The signs and symptoms usually include weakness, icterus, repeated bouts of infection

(oropharyngeal) and bleeding tendencies. The diagnostic triad of this condition includes splenomegaly, pannematopenia (reduction of all 3 elements of the blood), and hyperplasia of the bone marrow.

## SECONDARY HYPERSPLENISM

In this condition the overactivity of the spleen is associated with some other disease. The following 4 criteria are diagnostic:

- 1 Splenomegaly
- 2 Evidence in the peripheral blood of a reduction of one or more of the cellular elements
- 3 Bone marrow hyperplasia
- 4 The presence of some other disease

Such conditions as portal hypertension (Banti's syndrome), acquired hemolytic anemia, Boeck's sarcoidosis, chronic leukemia, Hodgkin's disease and tuberculosis are a few of the diseases that are related to the syndrome of secondary hypersplenism.

## HYPOSPLENISM

It is the opinion of some authorities that hypofunction of the spleen is as distinct an entity as is overactivity (hypersplenism). Whether or not such conditions as *polycythemia vera* should be considered under this heading is still debatable. A condition called *agnogenic myeloid metaplasia* has been suspected of being the end result of polycythemia vera. In this myeloid metaplasia state the spleen and other organs attempt to take over the functions of a sclerosing and inadequate bone marrow. The spleen becomes enlarged, supposedly the result of a compensatory mechanism. The removal of such enlarged spleens, theoretically at least, is contraindicated.

Gaucher's disease is a rare familial disease characterized by splenomegaly, enlarged lymph glands and peculiar pigmentations which develop on the face in the conjunctivae and on the lower legs. Hemorrhagic diathesis and positive roentgenographic findings are helpful in confirming the diagnosis. The roentgenograms may

reveal areas of bone destruction due to so called 'Gaucher's cells'. The diagnosis can be confirmed if these cells are demonstrated in the bone marrow smear. The condition may be associated with secondary hypersplenism.

### INFECTIONS

The incidence of splenitis and splenic abscesses has diminished since the advent of the antibiotics. Abscesses are most commonly located in an area of devitalized splenic pulp that is infected. The diagnosis is suspected when there is pain in the splenic region which is referred to the left shoulder or the left chest, a tender enlarged spleen and a septic syndrome (fever, chills, sweats and leukocytosis).

Chronic splenitis is suspected if symptoms of infection persist and a large spleen is demonstrable. Occasionally, this is associated with secondary hypersplenism, tuberculosis, Boeck's sarcoid, syphilis, malaria and Leishmaniasis.

Felty's syndrome is characterized by splenomegaly, neutropenia and polyarthritides. Splenectomy has been beneficial even affecting the arthritic manifestations in some instances.

### TUMORS

Neoplasms of the spleen are benign, malignant or metastatic. Exclusive of the lymphomas, splenic neoplasms are infrequent. The spleen is rarely the site of metastatic tumors. It has been suggested that this organ possesses some protective element against malignant diseases. The diagnosis is rarely made preoperatively since the symptoms are vague. Splenomegaly if detected is the one finding that attracts attention. The 2 most frequent tumors encountered are those associated with lymphosarcoma and Hodgkin's disease.

### CYSTS

Exclusive of hydatid cysts, the most commonly encountered cystic involvement of

the spleen is the retention type. If it attains a large size, symptoms result from pressure on surrounding organs. The splenic enlargement is suspected when the roentgenogram reveals the stomach displaced to the right, the splenic flexure antero-inferiorly and the kidney inferiorly. If the cysts have been present for months or years, evidences of calcium deposits are noted. The specific skin test and the complement fixation test are of value in determining whether or not the mass is of echinococcal origin. Less common are the dermoid and the epidermoid varieties of cysts.

Splenic puncture, although advocated by some, has too great a calculated risk to be utilized with any degree of frequency. The author personally fears the procedure. When indicated, and this probably would be most infrequent, one versed in this technique should be permitted to conduct the procedure. However, the attending physician must assume the risk of a probable death.

### RUPTURED SPLEEN

This condition should be considered in all patients who have sustained traumatic injuries, particularly those involving the left side of the abdomen or the chest. The spleen is particularly vulnerable because of its fixation by ligaments, its close proximity to the ribs and its consistency. Malaria, syphilis, tumors and other conditions that result in splenomegaly increase its susceptibility to injury. Particularly in the latter instance, must be mentioned infectious mononucleosis (Fig 230). Early and accurate diagnosis of splenic rupture is imperative because these patients succumb if proper treatment is not instituted rapidly.

Because of the close anatomic relationship between the spleen, the lower left ribs and the kidney (Fig 270), any injury to the latter 2 structures should suggest the possibility of splenic involvement. Any patient with a history of trauma and a hematuria should have a careful evaluation of the spleen. Two types of splenic injury

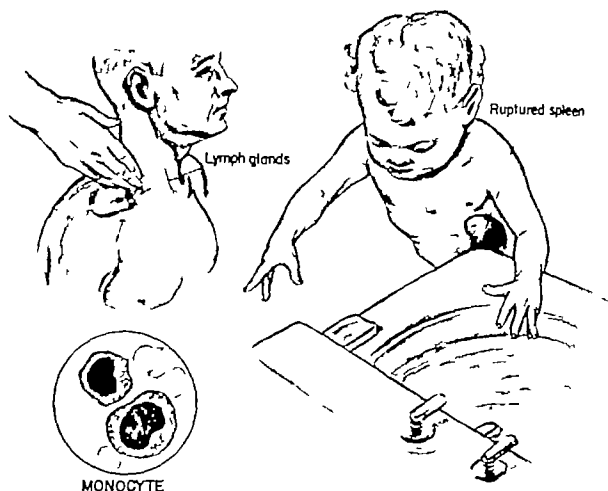


FIG. 230 Infectious mononucleosis is seen most frequently in younger individuals. It should be suspected in cases which are associated with unexplained fever, enlarged cervical lymph glands and splenomegaly are characteristic. These enlarged spleens are susceptible to trauma and rupture. The blood examination reveals an increase in monocytes

occur one associated with an intact capsule and the other in which the capsule is torn. It is best to consider these separately since their clinical pictures differ.

When the capsule is intact the bleeding is not intra abdominal. The peritoneal reaction is minimal however tenderness may be elicited in the left upper abdominal quadrant. As the hemorrhage progresses it is accompanied by a gradual enlarging of the organ, which eventually becomes palpable. Subcapsular bleeding has been known to distend the splenic capsule to such a degree that it contains 1 liter or more of blood. Serial blood counts are particularly helpful in confirming the diagnosis of sub-

capsular hematoma in that they reveal a progressive secondary anemia and neutrophilic leukocytosis. Straining at stool, coughing, overeating or vomiting frequently results in a capsular tear. When the tear occurs signs of intraperitoneal hemorrhage and shock develop.

When the capsule is torn the diagnosis should be made early because a definite clinical picture is present. The trauma that precipitates the injury is followed by a "latent period" (symptomatic silence) which usually lasts from 6 to 10 hours. Later the patient develops a sudden collapse from hemorrhage. The signs and symptoms depend upon the degree of hem-

orrhage. Peritoneal irritation produces pain in the left upper abdominal quadrant. If the bleeding continues, tenderness and rigidity appear and may involve the entire abdomen. Because of the ability of the vascular system to accommodate itself to alterations in blood volume, the changes in blood pressure and pulse rate may not be present; this gives the clinician a sense of false security. Shock (p. 267) becomes apparent as the hemorrhage progresses. Pain referred to the left shoulder or the left supraclavicular area is quite common. If there is a splenic hematoma, digital pressure made between the *left* sternocleidomastoid and the scalenus anticus will produce severe pain. This phenomenon is explained by the fact that sensory branches from the splenic capsule travel to the left phrenic nerve (Fig. 231). This sign has been found to be positive in some cases of subcapsular hematoma with an intact capsule. Saegesser is of the opinion that when ever the sign is present it justifies surgical exploration for an injured spleen. Another diagnostic aid that can be used with caution is the roentgenogram taken in the Trendelenburg position after the patient has had a

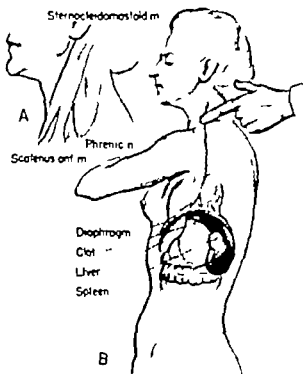


FIG. 231 When a ruptured spleen results in a subdiaphragmatic hematoma, pain can be elicited by pressing the left phrenic nerve. Pressure on the nerve should be made supraclavicularly in an angle formed by the sternocleidomastoid and the scalenus anticus muscles.

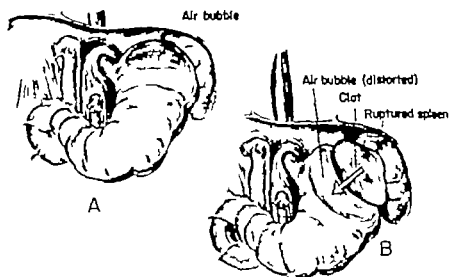


FIG. 232 Medial displacement of a gastric air bubble (*magenblase*) by a splenic hematoma. If present this is readily demonstrated by the flat roentgenogram.

small swallow of barium. If free fluid (blood) is present in the lesser peritoneal sac or in the upper left abdominal quadrant there will be an area of separation between the barium in the cardiac end of the stomach and the diaphragm. The flat roentgenogram may reveal medial displacement of the splenic flexure and the proximal descending colon a distorted air bubble (*magenblase*) in the stomach and possibly an enlarged 'splenic' shadow (Fig. 232). The psoas muscle shadow is helpful in differentiating such displacement from a retroperitoneal mass. If the suspected lesion is obliterated the psoas shadow usually is obliterated. Further roentgenographic evidence reveals an elevation of the left hemidiaphragm and serration of the greater curvature of the stomach.

Percussion elicits an increased area of splenic dullness and obliteration of gastric tympany (Traube's space).

Abdominal auscultation reveals a diminution in intestinal sounds as the hemorrhage progresses. When the peritonitis becomes diffuse these sounds are absent.

Laboratory data may be helpful, however the red blood cell count and hemo-

globin do not decrease until later despite the severity of the hemorrhage. The white blood cell count becomes elevated early, often reaching 18,000 to 20,000; therefore, it is of greater diagnostic significance. *Abdominal tap* as a diagnostic procedure is not to be condemned. A negative tap does not rule out the diagnosis of a ruptured spleen. Some authorities advocate such taps in each of the 4 abdominal quadrants. Apparently those who advocate such peritoneal harpooning do not realize the safety with which an exploratory operation can be conducted.

#### THROMBOSIS OF THE SPLENIC VEIN

This may be a primary condition due to a congenital anomaly, however, it can be associated with various types of infection. Bleeding esophageal varices are associated with this condition and must be differentiated from portal hypertension. If the hypertension is intrahepatic, the liver function tests will be positive. The diagnosis is important because splenectomy is curative in splenic vein thrombosis.





small swallow of barium. If free fluid (blood) is present in the lesser peritoneal sac or in the upper left abdominal quadrant there will be an area of separation between the barium in the cardiac end of the stomach and the diaphragm. The flat roentgenogram may reveal medial displacement of the splenic flexure and the proximal descending colon, a distorted air bubble (*magenblase*) in the stomach and possibly an enlarged "splenic" shadow (Fig. 232). The psoas muscle shadow is helpful in differentiating such displacement from a retroperitoneal mass. If the suspected lesion is retroperitoneal, the psoas shadow usually is obliterated. Further roentgenographic evidence reveals an elevation of the left hemidiaphragm and serration of the greater curvature of the stomach.

Percussion elicits an increased area of splenic dullness and obliteration of gastric tympany (Traube's space).

Abdominal auscultation reveals a diminution in intestinal sounds as the hemorrhage progresses. When the peritonitis becomes diffuse these sounds are absent.

Laboratory data may be helpful however the red blood cell count and hemo-

globin do not decrease until later despite the severity of the hemorrhage. The white blood cell count becomes elevated early, often reaching 18 000 to 20 000, therefore it is of greater diagnostic significance. "Abdominal tap" as a diagnostic aid is mentioned to be condemned. A negative tap does not rule out the diagnosis of a ruptured spleen. Some authorities advocate such taps in each of the 4 abdominal quadrants. Apparently those who advocate such peritoneal harpooning do not realize the safety with which an exploratory operation can be conducted.

### THROMBOSIS OF THE SPLENIC VEIN

This may be a primary condition due to a congenital anomaly, however it can be associated with various types of infection. Bleeding esophageal varices are associated with this condition and must be differentiated from portal hypertension. If the hypertension is intrahepatic, the liver function tests will be positive. The diagnosis is important because splenectomy is curative in splenic vein thrombosis.

# 10

## Hernia

The varieties of hernia can be differentiated as to time location, causation, contents and reducibility. Unfortunately, there is no simpler way to discuss the subject.

A *hernia* (rupture) is an abnormal protrusion of a viscus and its sac through the walls of the cavity that it normally occupies. *Prolapse* also refers to the escape of a viscus through an anatomic opening, however, the protruding part is not covered by a sac.

### CLASSIFICATIONS

#### 1 As to Time

A *Congenital* a hernia that exists at birth

B *Acquired* one that develops after birth

#### 2 As to Location

A. *External* hernias protrude through the parietes the underlying sac and its contents being situated under the skin.

B *Internal* hernias lie within the abdomen (Intersigmoid fossa, pericecal fossae, foramen of Winslow etc.)

C *Inguinal* hernias involve the inguinal region

D *Femoral* hernias traverse the femoral canal

E Miscellaneous locations such as ventral obturator, lumbar perineal sciatic, vaginal pudendal and diaphragmatic.

F *Interstitial* hernias are located between the layers of the abdominal wall.

#### 3 As to Contents

A *Epipliocele* contains omentum.

B *Enterocoele* contains small intestine

C *Cystocoele* contains urinary bladder

D *Cecocoele* contains the cecum

E *Richter's* hernia contains only a part of the circumference of the bowel

F *Littre's* hernia as described by Alexis Littre the hernial sac contains a Meckel's diverticulum (Fig 233)

#### 4 As to Causation

A Traumatic

B Postoperative (Incisional)

#### 5 As to Reducibility

A. Reducible when the contents are returned to the abdominal cavity, either spontaneously or by manipulation ( taxis)

B Irreducible when the contents cannot be returned to the abdomen

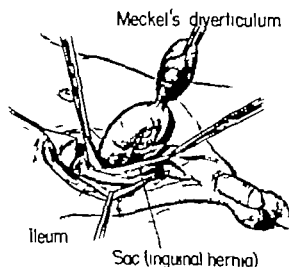


FIG 233 Littre's hernia. This inguinal hernia contains a Meckel's diverticulum

small swallow of barium. If free fluid (blood) is present in the lesser peritoneal sac or in the upper left abdominal quadrant, there will be an area of separation between the barium in the cardiac end of the stomach and the diaphragm. The flat roentgenogram may reveal medial displacement of the splenic flexure and the proximal descending colon; a distorted air bubble (*magenblase*) in the stomach and possibly an enlarged 'splenic' shadow (Fig. 232). The psoas muscle shadow is helpful in differentiating such displacement from a retroperitoneal mass. If the suspected lesion is retroperitoneal, the psoas shadow usually is obliterated. Further roentgenographic evidence reveals an elevation of the left hemidiaphragm and serration of the greater curvature of the stomach.

Percussion elicits an increased area of splenic dullness and obliteration of gastric tympany (Traube's space).

Abdominal auscultation reveals a diminution in intestinal sounds as the hemorrhage progresses. When the peritonitis becomes diffuse these sounds are absent.

Laboratory data may be helpful: however the red blood cell count and hemo-

globin do not decrease until later despite the severity of the hemorrhage. The white blood cell count becomes elevated early, often reaching 18 000 to 20 000; therefore it is of greater diagnostic significance. 'Abdominal tap' as a diagnostic aid is mentioned to be condemned. A negative tap does not rule out the diagnosis of a ruptured spleen. Some authorities advocate such taps in each of the 4 abdominal quadrants. Apparently those who advocate such peritoneal harpooning do not realize the safety with which an exploratory operation can be conducted.

### THROMBOSIS OF THE SPLENIC VEIN

This may be a primary condition due to a congenital anomaly; however it can be associated with various types of infection. Bleeding esophageal varices are associated with this condition and must be differentiated from portal hypertension. If the hypertension is intrahepatic the liver function tests will be positive. The diagnosis is important because splenectomy is curative in splenic vein thrombosis.

# 10

## Hernia

The varieties of hernia can be differentiated as to time, location, causation, contents and reducibility. Unfortunately, there is no simpler way to discuss the subject.

A *hernia* (rupture) is an abnormal protrusion of a viscus and its sac through the walls of the cavity that it normally occupies. *Prolapse* also refers to the escape of a viscus through an anatomic opening; however, the protruding part is not covered by a sac.

### CLASSIFICATIONS

#### 1 As to Time

A. *Congenital* a hernia that exists at birth

B. *Acquired* one that develops after birth

#### 2 As to Location

A. *External* hernias protrude through the parietes, the underlying sac and its contents being situated under the skin.

B. *Internal* hernias lie within the abdomen (intersigmoid fossa, pericecal fossae, foramen of Winslow, etc.)

C. *Inguinal* hernias involve the inguinal region

D. *Femoral* hernias traverse the femoral canal

E. Miscellaneous locations such as ventral, obturator, lumbar, perineal, sciatic, vaginal, pudendal and diaphragmatic.

F. *Interstitial* hernias are located between the layers of the abdominal wall

#### 3 As to Contents

A. *Epipllocele* contains omentum

B. *Enterocoele* contains small intestine

C. *Cystocoele* contains urinary bladder

D. *Cecocoele* contains the cecum

F. *Richter's* hernia contains only a part of the circumference of the bowel

F. *Littre's* hernia as described by Alexis Littre, the hernial sac contains a Meckel's diverticulum (Fig. 233)

#### 4 As to Causation

A. Traumatic

B. Postoperative (incisional)

#### 5 As to Reducibility

A. Reducible when the contents are returned to the abdominal cavity either spontaneously or by manipulation (taxis)

B. Irreducible when the contents cannot be returned to the abdomen

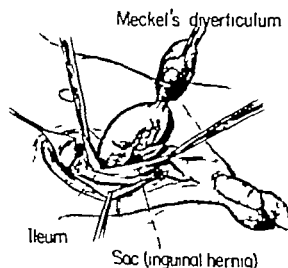


FIG. 233 Littre's hernia. This inguinal hernia contains a Meckel's diverticulum.

## ETIOLOGY

Hernias occur commonly during infancy and between the ages of 15 and 50. Umbilical hernias of childhood are seen equally in the sexes but after middle life are more frequent in females. Heredity plays a part in that there is a history of similar herniations in about 25 per cent of the cases.

Those specific hernias which are considered most important and most common will be discussed.

Inguinal

Sliding

Femoral

Ventral

Median

Lateral

Incisional

Internal

## INGUINAL HERNIA

These hernias constitute about 85 per cent of all hernias. They are more common in men than women because the descent of the testicle makes the inguinal canal larger and more vulnerable. Hernias occur more frequently on the right side probably because of the later descent of the right testicle. Inguinal hernias may be of 2 types

Indirect or direct. They should be considered as 2 entirely different conditions and will be discussed as such.

## INDIRECT INGUINAL HERNIA

This has been referred to as an oblique or lateral inguinal hernia.

Indirect inguinal hernia is an *embryologic* hernia since it is related to the descent of the gonad (Fig. 234). Therefore this type of hernia follows the course of the spermatic cord as far as the scrotum, or the round ligament into the labium majus. As the hernia leaves the internal abdominal inguinal ring it traverses the inguinal canal and emerges at the external (subcutaneous) inguinal ring.

As the testicle descends it pushes together the 2 leaves of peritoneum which extend downward toward the scrotum. If descent of the testicle fails, the peritoneal prolongation remains open (Fig. 234 B). Therefore, in every case of undescended testicle there must be an associated indirect inguinal hernia. The 2 peritoneal layers which form the vaginal process may not fuse firmly despite the normal descent of the testicle, a potential embryologic weakness then ex-

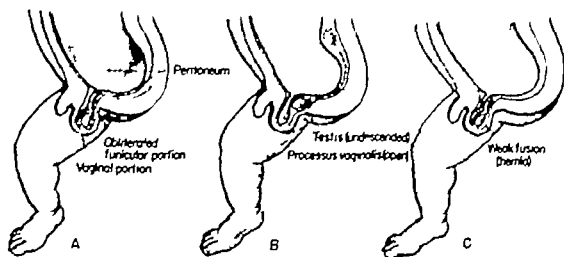


FIG. 234 Indirect inguinal hernia. (A) Normal descent of the testicle and obliteration of the processus vaginalis. (B) In every case of undescended testicle there is an associated indirect inguinal hernia. (C) When the fusion of the layers of the processus vaginalis is weak an indirect inguinal hernia can develop.

ists, and a hernia may develop (Fig 234 C) If such a hernia is present at birth it is referred to as *congenital*, if it develops after birth it cannot be called congenital, however, it is nevertheless embryologic.

Age plays an important role in the diagnosis, because an indirect inguinal hernia appears in younger individuals. These hernias are seen more frequently before middle life (40 to 50).

This hernia (slow to appear) does not immediately pop out when the patient stands (Fig 235). The patient states that it usually reduces itself *slowly* or disappears while he is asleep. This is explained by the fact that this type of hernia has to find its way gradually through the *small* internal inguinal ring. The smallness of this ring also explains the need for reduction (*taxis*).

*Scrotal hernias* are a type of indirect inguinal hernias. They must be differentiated from scrotal masses (testicular tumors, hydroceles etc.) (See p 252)

*Strangulated inguinal hernias* are practically always *indirect*. This also is explained by the fact that the internal inguinal ring is narrow and predisposes to constriction around the hernial contents. The term "strangulated" should not be confused with "incarcerated," since the latter refers to irreducibility. When a hernia becomes strangulated it is irreducible to be sure but its blood supply is also interfered with.

A specific impulse is transmitted to an examining finger placed in the external inguinal ring if an inguinal hernia is present. In the indirect inguinal variety the hernia descends along the inguinal canal traveling from lateral to medial. Therefore this type of hernia would touch the *tip* of the examining finger (Fig 236). This can be demonstrated readily if the patient is asked to cough or strain.

#### DIRECT INGUINAL HERNIA

Direct inguinal hernia is an *acquired* type

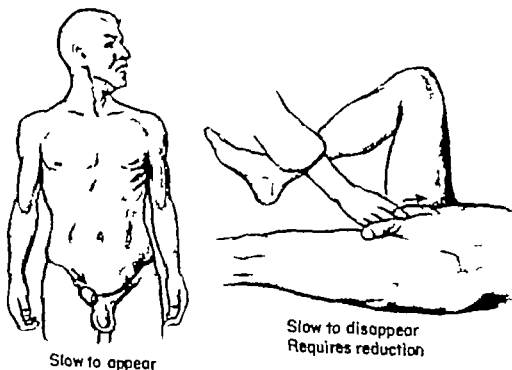


FIG 235 An indirect inguinal hernia is slow to appear and slow to disappear. Frequently it requires reduction. This is explained by the small caliber of the internal inguinal ring.

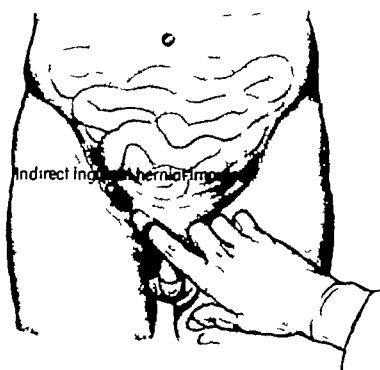


FIG 236 The impulse transmitted from an indirect inguinal hernia touches the tip of the examining finger

of hernia. It is not related to the embryologic descent of the testicle but is dependent upon the weakening of the transversalis fascia in Hesselbach's triangle. Such tissue weakness usually occurs later in life (40 to 60 years).

These hernias *appear rapidly* as the patient assumes an erect posture; the hernia pops out. The bulge appears at the middle

of Poupart's ligament. Direct hernias *disappear* rapidly and spontaneously (Fig 237). The explanation for such rapid appearance and spontaneous disappearance is the fact that there is no narrow ring to form a constricting neck. Hesselbach's triangle through which this hernia protrudes is a wide fossalike space.

Direct hernias do not become scrotal,

### DIRECT HERNIA

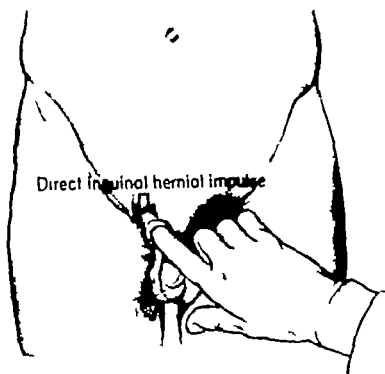


Appears rapidly

Reduces spontaneously

FIG. 237 Direct inguinal hernias appear rapidly (popout) and disappear without requiring reduction when the patient is supine.

FIG 238 The impulse transmitted from a direct inguinal hernia touches the *pulp* of the examining finger



because they do not follow the path of the descending testicle. They merely bulge toward the inguinal canal approaching it from the medial side.

These hernias *do not strangulate* because they are associated with a wide mouthed fossa (Hesselbach's triangle) and not with a constricting ring.

An *impulse* is transmitted when patients with direct inguinal hernias cough or strain (Fig 238). However, this impulse contacts the *pulp* of the examining finger, lifting the distal end of the digit upward.

Differentiation of these two types of hernias is important because the recurrence rate in direct hernia is greater; surgery is imperative in the indirect variety and the treatment of each is entirely different. They cannot be differentiated clinically by feeling the pulsations of the deep epigastric artery, because this vessel is not palpable under normal circumstances. The differential diagnostic points are tabulated in the next column.

The author has found it helpful to liken inguinal hernias to a pair of pants (Fig

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

| INDIRECT<br>INGUINAL HERNIA                | DIRECT<br>INGUINAL HERNIA                          |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Embryologic                                | Acquired                                           |
| Young man's hernia<br>(under 50)           | Older man's hernia<br>(over 50)                    |
| Appears slowly                             | Appears rapidly                                    |
| Disappears slowly<br>(requires reduction)  | Disappears rapidly<br>(spontaneous<br>reduction)   |
| May become scrotal                         | Not scrotal                                        |
| May strangulate                            | Strangulation very rare                            |
| Impulse touches tip of<br>examining finger | Impulse touches <i>pulp</i><br>of examining finger |

239) The indirect inguinal variety is like the new (young) pair of pants in which the seam (vaginal process) is the predominant weak point. Should such a torn seam be taken to a tailor, the defect is corrected readily by merely suturing it. The same applies to the surgical correction of an indirect inguinal hernia by high ligation of the sac (seam). A direct inguinal hernia



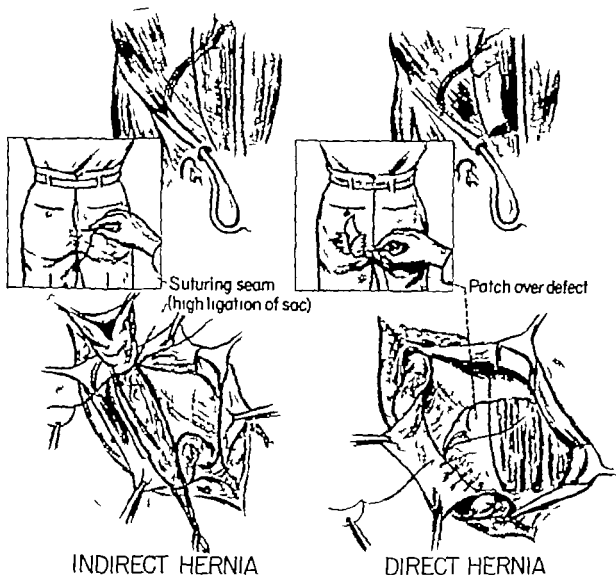


FIG. 239 Comparison of inguinal hernias to a pair of pants. The indirect variety is a defective seam (vaginal process) which must be resutured (high ligation of the sac). The direct variety is a worn out piece of cloth (transversalis fascia) which must be patched.

would be represented by an older pair of pants in which the seam (vaginal process) has held for many years but the cloth (transversalis fascia) is getting threadbare and tearing. If such a pair of pants were taken to a tailor he would attempt to find a cloth similar to the torn one and patch it. This is what should be done in correcting direct hernias where a patch (rectus sheath) is placed over the weakened part of transversalis fascia.

#### SLIDING HERNIA

This is a variety of indirect inguinal hernia in which a viscus (sigmoid cecum or bladder) "slides" into the sac and forms part of it (Fig. 240).

Sliding hernias have the following characteristic triad (Fig. 241)

- 1 They are scrotal
- 2 They are irreducible
- 3 They rarely strangulate

FIG. 240 A sliding hernia in which the sigmoid makes up part of the sac.

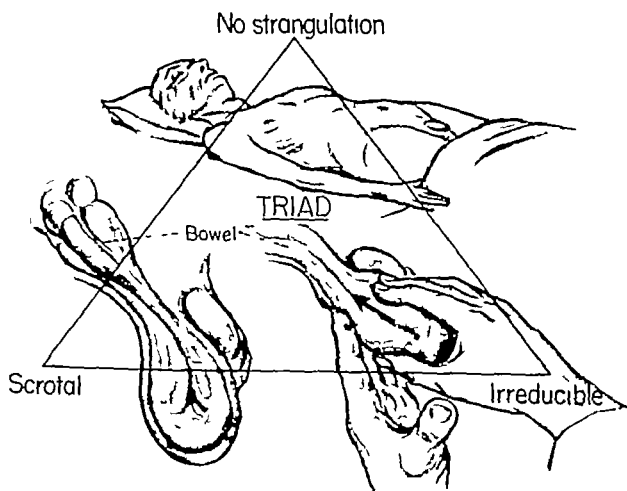
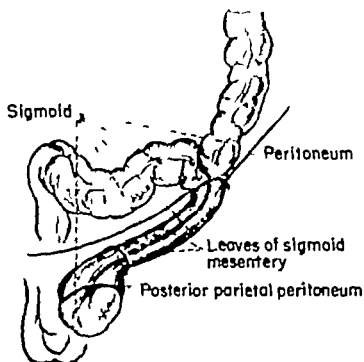


FIG. 241 The diagnostic triad of sliding hernia, they are scrotal Irreducible and rarely strangulate

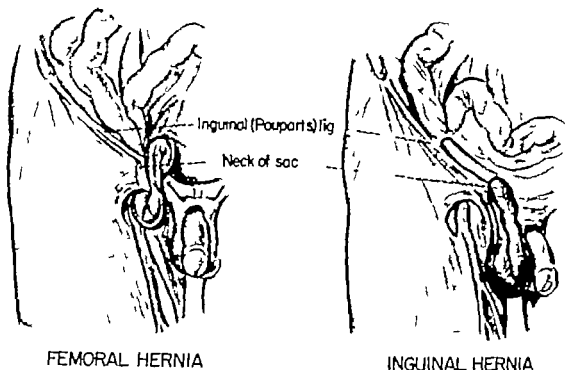


FIG. 242 The *neck* of the sac of a femoral hernia is *below* the inguinal (Poupart's) ligament the neck of the sac of an inguinal hernia is *above* the inguinal ligament.

Since the inguinal canal and the internal inguinal ring are widely dilated in this type of hernia, strangulation is rarely to be feared. It is impossible to ligate the sac high because a viscus constitutes part of the sac. These hernias must be included in the differential diagnosis of scrotal masses (see p 252)

### FEMORAL HERNIA

This hernia is *below* the inguinal ligament in contradistinction to inguinal hernia which is *above* the ligament. It occurs more commonly in women because of the wider pelvis the broader femoral canal and the poorly developed iliopectineus muscle. However it is less frequent in women than inguinal hernia.

It must be emphasized that a femoral hernia may travel downward through the femoral canal, come out the femoral ring beneath Poupart's ligament and then change its course turning upward over

Poupart's ligament. This explains why a femoral hernia is readily confused with an inguinal hernia. It is the relation of the *neck* of the sac to Poupart's ligament rather than the fundus of the sac which avoids confusion with inguinal hernia. In the case of a femoral hernia the neck of the sac is below Poupart's ligament, in inguinal hernia the neck of the sac is above Poupart's ligament (Fig 242)

To differentiate an inguinal hernia from a femoral hernia one should place the examining finger in the external inguinal ring of the suspected side. If the bulge is a femoral hernia, the inguinal ring and canal will be empty. Since the femoral ring is a narrow one and since the lacunar (Gimbernat's) ligament is an unresisting band strangulation is frequent. The femoral canal is not open at birth, hence this type of hernia is rarely seen before the second decade.

The differential diagnosis must include subperitoneal lipoma, aneurysm of the

femoral artery, saphenous varix and enlarged lymph nodes

A *saphenous varix* at the fossa ovalis closely resembles a femoral hernia because it forms a soft swelling. It is reducible on pressure or recumbency, and transmits an impulse on coughing. Two things, however, should call attention to the varix: the presence of other varicosities on the thigh or the leg and a percussion impulse transmitted to the varix (Fig. 243).

*Enlarged lymph nodes* in the region of the fossa ovalis may press on the genito-femoral nerve and produce reflex vomiting which suggests a strangulated hernia. The so-called suppurating gland of Cloquet when reddened and inflamed, may closely resemble a strangulated femoral hernia. It is important to examine the entire extrem-

ity, particularly the foot and the area between the toes, for the primary source of infection.

## VENTRAL HERNIA

In a broad sense any hernia which involves the abdominal wall can be considered a ventral hernia. Inguinal, femoral and umbilical hernias are treated as specific varieties. The ventral hernias *per se* are divided into 3 types (Fig. 244): (1) mid-line, (2) lateral and (3) postoperative.

### MID-LINE VENTRAL HERNIAS

Mid-line ventral hernias have been referred to as *divarications of the recti*, *linea alba* (epigastric) *hernia* and *diastasis of the recti* muscles. *Divarication of the recti*

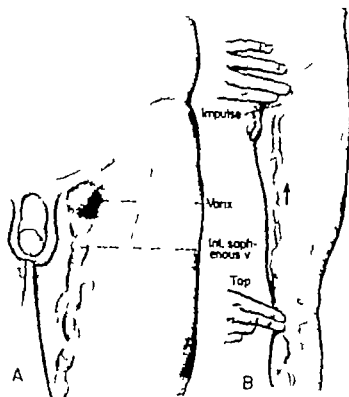


FIG. 243 A saphenous varix at the fossa ovalis can be differentiated from a femoral hernia by the presence of varicose veins leading to the varix and the demonstration of an impulse when tapping a lower vein.

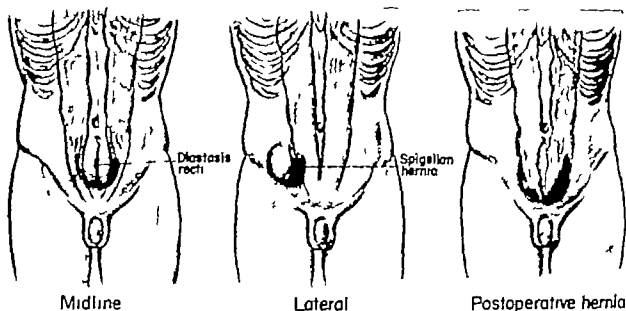


FIG. 244 Ventral hernias may be divided into mid-line, lateral and postoperative.

is a separation of these muscles which occurs usually between the navel and the xiphoid and is present frequently in children. As the child strains a supra-umbilical protrusion in the mid line is noted. This is usually transient and disappears as soon as the muscles develop. Rarely is any surgical therapy indicated; however, the parents require reassurance.

*Linea alba (epigastric hernia)* also occurs between the navel and the xiphoid; it is found more commonly in adults, particularly males in the third decade who are engaged in strenuous labor. This hernia is composed of extraperitoneal fat which protrudes through a meshwork of interlacing fibers in the mid line. This mass is small, globular and usually irreducible; it becomes

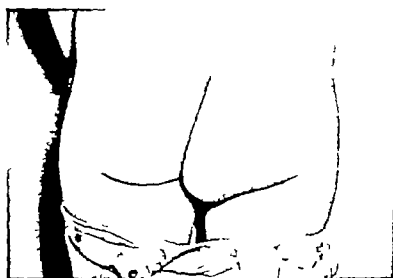


FIG. 245 This asymmetry of the buttocks is produced by a gluteal hernia. If the gluteal mass is a hernia it transmits an impulse on coughing or straining and frequently it can be reduced.

extremely painful if it strangulates. This must be differentiated from lipomas and other tumors and cysts in the mid line. *Diastasis of the recti muscles* can occur anywhere along the linea alba but is found most frequently infra umbilically. Multiparous women who present a marked relaxation of the anterior abdominal wall are particularly predisposed. One can test for a diastasis by having the patient, who is supine, raise the body upward from the hips and watch for a bulging between the recti.

#### LATERAL VENTRAL HERNIAS

Lateral ventral hernias (spigelian hernia) are not frequent. They occur at the linea semilunaris which marks the lateral border of the rectus abdominis muscle. The weakest point is usually at that site where the inferior epigastric artery enters the rectus muscle. These hernias should not be confused with tumors or cysts since the hernia is usually reducible and transmits an impulse on coughing or straining.

#### POSTOPERATIVE HERNIAS

Postoperative hernias may follow any operative procedure, it is particularly common in males who have had upper abdominal surgery or females who have had pelvic surgery. Predisposing factors to the development of such hernias are wasting of the muscles, nerve paralysis, faulty abdominal wall closures, infection, drains and malnutrition. The hernial sac is usually adherent to the abdominal wall, it may be lobulated and therefore confused with lipomas. They may strangulate and produce intestinal obstruction (pp 166-167).

Such hernias as obturator, sciatic, retroperitoneal and internal are rare. *Gluteal hernias* are rare; however, they must be suspected whenever an asymmetry is discovered in the buttocks (Fig 245). Such masses must be differentiated from tumors and cysts, however, the hernia can frequently be reduced and it transmits an impulse on coughing or straining. Roentgenograms may be helpful.

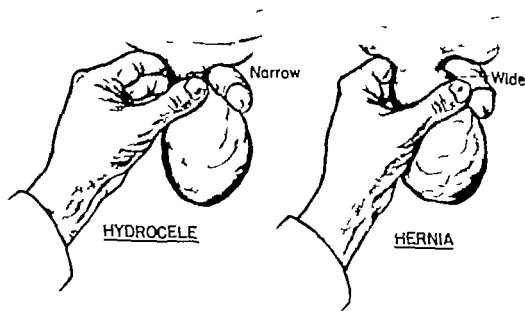


FIG 246 A scrotal mass per se does not affect the width of the spermatic cord in the region of the external inguinal ring. A scrotal hernia however is associated with a marked increase in the width of the spermatic cord.

## SCROTAL SWELLINGS

The differential diagnosis between an indirect inguinal scrotal hernia and a hydrocele may cause confusion. A hydrocele transilluminates light however, if an appreciable amount of blood is present in the tunica vaginalis, transillumination will not be demonstrable. If a scrotal hernia contains large bowel (cecum or sigmoid) these gas-containing viscera may transilluminate light. Although helpful in most instances, translucency is not pathognomonic. A more certain method of differentiating these 2 conditions is the relationship of the size of the spermatic cord to the scrotal mass (Fig 246). If the scrotal mass is a hydrocele the examiner's fingers can be placed around a normal spermatic cord at the external inguinal ring. However, if the scrotal mass is due to a hernia it is difficult to get above the swelling since the fingers must incorporate the spermatic cord, the hernia and

its contents which are very wide. Another helpful method although not as accurate, is "weighing" the scrotal mass. Hydroceles are heavier than hernias.

Nontranslucent chronic swellings of the scrotum should call to mind malignant disease of the testes, tuberculosis of the epididymis and gumma of the testicle. Acute testicular swellings usually are caused by epididymitis or torsion of the testicle (Fig 252).

*An encysted hydrocele of the cord may be confused with an indirect inguinal hernia. The former does not transmit an impulse on coughing and it is not reducible unless a communication with the abdominal cavity exists. A simple method of differentiating the two is to place gentle traction caudally on the testis. It will be noted that if the mass is a hydrocele of the cord it will move with the testis with traction (Fig 247).*

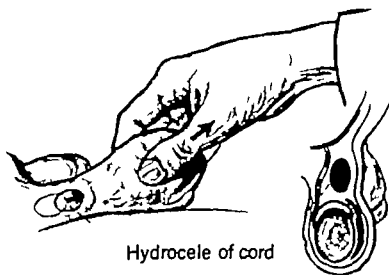


FIG 247 To differentiate a hydrocele of the cord from an indirect inguinal hernia gentle traction should be made on the testis caudally. If the mass is a cord hydrocele it will move with the cord.

## Genito-urinary Conditions

Under this heading will be included only those conditions which more commonly fall into the realm of general surgery. Therefore this section is divided into

1 Urologic conditions causing abdominal pain

2 Hematuria

3 Scrotal enlargements

Trauma involving the genito-urinary tract is discussed in Chapter 13

### UROLOGIC CONDITIONS CAUSING PAIN

Renal and ureteral pain is due to an increase in pressure within the kidney capsule the renal pelvis or the ureter. Such obstructions produce referred abdominal pain which follows the course of the kidney the ureter and the bladder. Some authorities believe that involvement of various segments of the ureter result in different locations of referred pain. Hence they state that upper ureteral lesions produce pain radiating over the crest of the ilium whereas involvement of the lower segments of the ureter is associated with pain which passes into the groin the genitalia, and the medial aspect of the thigh (Fig 248). The pain may radiate to the right upper abdominal quadrant and cause diagnostic confusion. Such exceptions are difficult to explain.

If a ureteral obstruction is complete the pain is more severe and colicky, and the referred pain pattern is more typical. However, if the obstruction is partial renal

tenderness is frequently absent, and the pain may not appear in the costovertebral angle. In the latter instance the pain approximates the segmental distribution.

When the right kidney or ureter is involved, the pain and the tenderness can simulate acute appendicitis. The history and the physical findings usually will differentiate the two. The term "Murphy punch" suggests a pugilistic approach to surgical diagnosis. Rough or punching maneuvers have no place in our diagnostic armamentarium. Specific tenderness and spasm of the erector spinae muscle group can be demonstrated by gentle palpation which will give adequate information. A patient suffering with colicky pain moves about but one affected with peritonitis lies perfectly quiet (Fig 249). Examination of the urine may reveal pus blood or clumping. However if the obstruction is complete the urine on the involved side will be blocked, and the urinalysis will be normal.

The importance of emergency intravenous urograms *without* cleansing enemas (if such enemas are contraindicated) cannot be overemphasized. Such urograms frequently reveal the site of the lesion.

The flat roentgenogram is also helpful since it reveals a calculus in about 85 per cent of the cases.

Bradycardia is particularly suggestive of a renal or a ureteral block.

### HEMATURIA

All the causes of hematuria are too nu



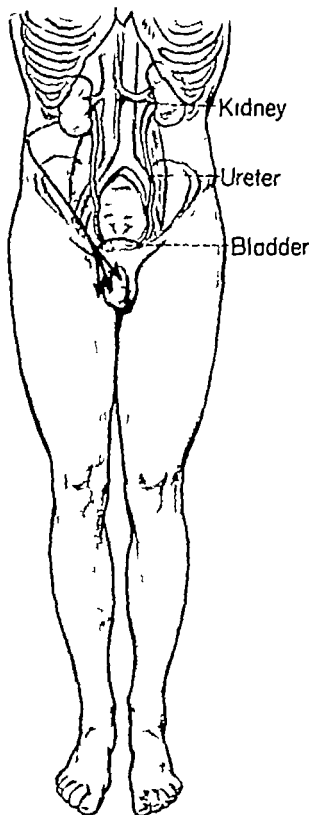


FIG. 248 Renal (ureteral) pain is referred downward along the course of the kidney the ureter and the bladder

merous to present. Some of the more common ones, however, are depicted in Fig 250. One must never forget the possibility of a blood dyscrasia. An acutely inflamed appendix which is in direct contact with the ureter may also cause hematuria.

If blood appears at the beginning of micturition and then disappears, a urethral lesion must be suspected. If blood is present throughout the entire act of micturition, a lesion of the kidney is probably present. If the urine is clear at the beginning of micturition and becomes bloody at the end, a lesion involving the bladder must be sought (Fig 251).

The differential diagnosis must include *retroperitoneal tumors*. These may be divided in a broad sense into 3 categories.

- 1 Tumors arising in organs which are located in the retroperitoneal space

- 2 Primary or metastatic tumors which involve the retroperitoneal lymph nodes

- 3 Unattached tumors (lipomas cysts fibromas, dermoids malignant tumors etc.

Some of the more specialized methods used in the differential diagnosis of these lesions are pyelography pneumography (gas introduced into the retroperitoneal space either by the lumbar or the presacral route) and arteriography. Some of these methods are not without danger.

### SCROTAL ENLARGEMENTS

Although the scrotum contains few structures enlargements in this region may present diagnostic difficulties. Four outstanding points must be established in the history.

- 1 Onset—acute or chronic
- 2 Presence or absence of pain
- 3 History of trauma
- 4 The duration of the enlargement

It has been found helpful to divide such swellings into painful and painless lesions (Fig 252). The *painful* enlargements in-

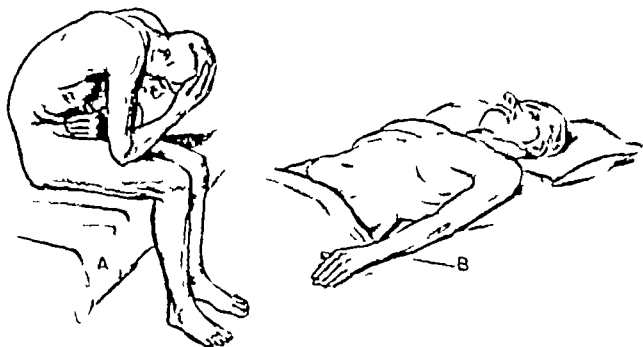


FIG. 249 Colic or peritonitis? (1) The patient with colic moves about or sits  
(2) The patient with peritonitis lies perfectly quiet.

clude epididymitis acute orchitis and torsion of the testicle The *painless* enlargements include hydrocele, hematocele tumors of the testicle, spermatocele, vari-

cocele and *nonstrangulated* indirect inguinal hernias The differential diagnosis of these conditions has been discussed under their respective headings

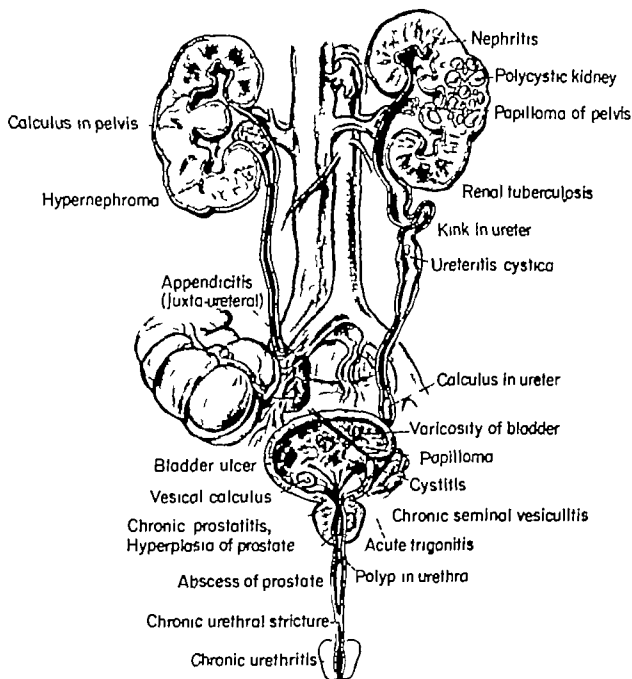


FIG. 250      Some of the more common causes of hematuria

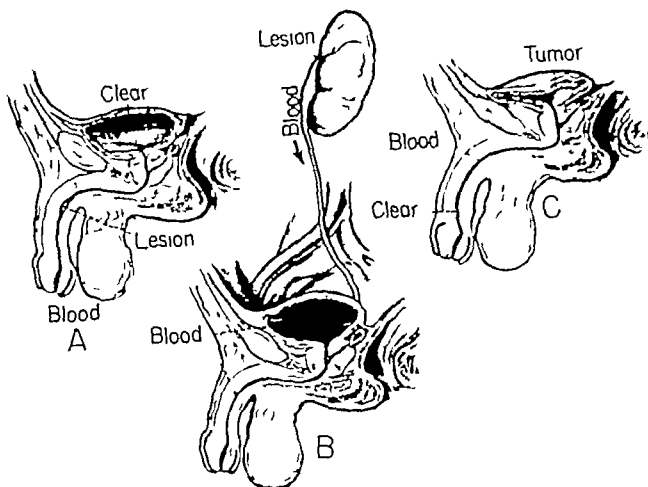


FIG. 251 If blood appears at the beginning of micturition and then disappears a urethral lesion is suspected. If blood is present throughout the entire act of micturition, a kidney lesion is probably present, if the urine is clear at the beginning of micturition and then becomes bloody, a bladder lesion is the probable cause.

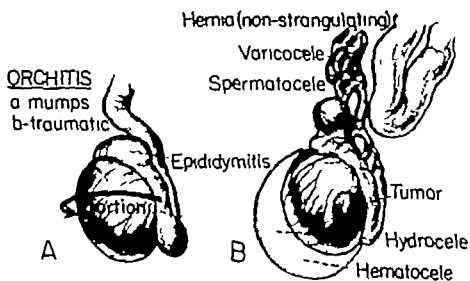


FIG. 252 Differential diagnosis of scrotal swellings.



# 12

## Gynecologic Conditions

A few gynecologic conditions warrant discussion in a text dealing with surgical diagnosis because of the differential diagnostic problems which arise. These conditions include

- 1 Gonorrhea and its complications
- 2 Ectopic pregnancy (ruptured and unruptured)
- 3 Twisted pedicles (ovarian cysts and fibroids)
- 4 Endometriosis

### GNORRHEA AND ITS COMPLICATIONS

This condition accounts for over 80 per cent of infections in the fallopian tubes

The gonococcus is a fragile organism nevertheless it spreads rapidly through the endometrium and into the tubes. Suppuration occurs, and frank pus exudes from the fimbriated ends of the tubes, resulting in a pelvic peritonitis. Because of the deep position of the pelvic peritoneum and the low virulence of the organism the infection remains somewhat localized; however, the tubes, ovaries, omentum and bowel are involved frequently. This tendency to involve more than one structure permits one to consider this subject under the heading of "pelvic inflammatory disease."

Pelvic inflammatory disease usually is associated with other stigmata of gonorrhea; hence such sites of infection should

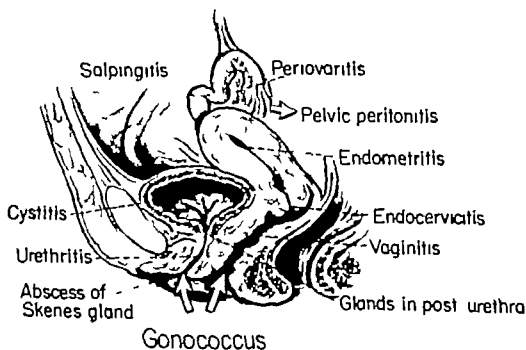


FIG. 253 Sites of gonorrhea in the female.

be sought for. They are represented by infections of the Bartholin glands, abscess of Skene's gland, vaginitis, endocervicitis, endometritis, salpingitis, tubo-ovarian abscess and pelvic peritonitis (Fig. 253). The lesions just enumerated are found in adult women, the exception is vaginitis, which appears only in childhood (juvenile vaginitis). The onset of an attack of pelvic inflammatory disease is related to the menstrual period appearing immediately before, during or after menstruation. The pain is quite constant and characteristically starts in the lower abdomen, this being an important differential diagnostic point since most cases of appendicitis start in the epigastrium. *Backache* is a common complaint. Disturbances in appetite (anorexia, nausea and vomiting) are not as frequent as in appendicitis. Although a pelvic peritonitis may be present the patient does not appear to be seriously ill. In acute salpingitis the fever may reach  $101^{\circ}$  to  $103^{\circ}$  and the pain may be bothersome but the patient's general appearance is good. In contrast with this by the time a patient with acute appendicitis has severe pain and fever he usually appears

to be seriously ill. If pelvic inflammatory disease localizes to the right lower quadrant and tenderness is present in the region of McBurney's point, the differential diagnosis between it and acute appendicitis is most taxing. Localization in the right lower quadrant in cases of salpingitis is explained by the 'watershed' action of a redundant sigmoid which directs the pus and the exudate to the right (Fig. 254).

The vaginal and rectal examinations are particularly helpful in the differential diagnosis. If a vaginal discharge is present it may contain gonococci; however, this organism disappears rapidly and may be difficult to demonstrate. Positive smears may be found in Bartholin or Skene's glands. Bimanual vaginal examinations are conducted if the hymen is not intact, rectal examinations are conducted but of more value than either of these is the so-called bigital examination (Fig. 136). This is accomplished by placing the index finger in the vaginal orifice and the middle finger in the anal orifice. One can immediately differentiate a fecal mass from the cervix and the adnexae. The examiner should attempt carefully to

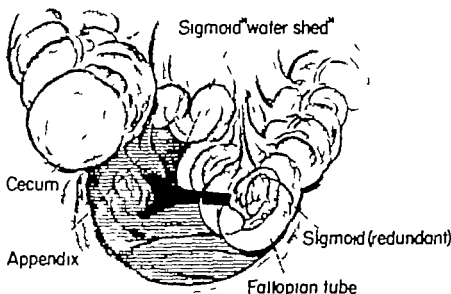


FIG. 254. Pus from an infected left fallopian tube is directed to the region of the appendix by the "watershed" action of a redundant sigmoid.

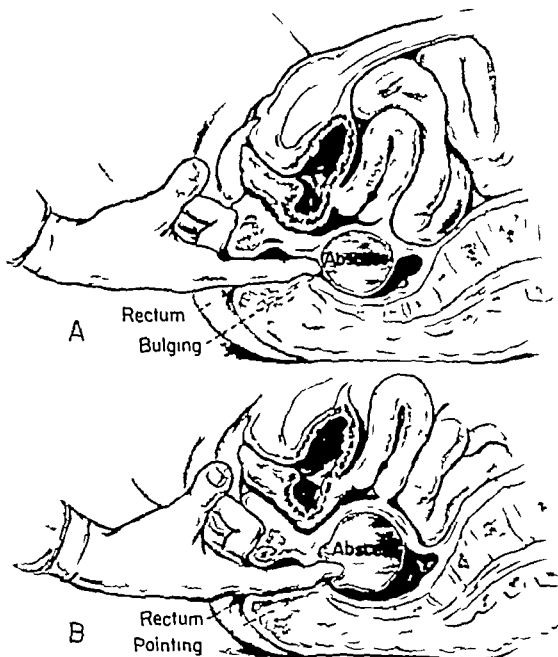


FIG. 255 Bulging or pointing? Bulging masses present a firm rounded resistance. Pointing is produced by a fluctuant mass and presents a "soft spot" in the rounded mass.

elicit pain on moving the cervix. This is one of the most characteristic and constant findings of pelvic inflammation. Induration, bulging, or distinct masses may be identified in the lateral fornices. The posterior cul-de-sac, if involved, may also present a distinct bulging. Although tenderness is present over the abdomen, muscle spasm is not marked.

Unlike neoplasms, inflammatory masses do not present a sharply defined margin but rather a bulge or resistance.

Signs of small bowel nonstrangulated complete or incomplete intestinal obstruction appear when loops of ileum become attached to the inflamed area (p. 167).

If a pelvic abscess develops, the examin-



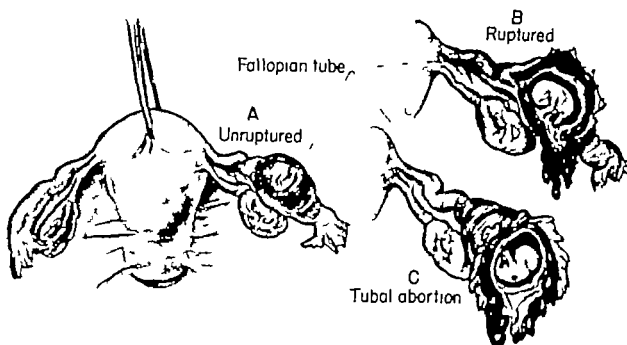


FIG 256 Ectopic (tubal) pregnancy can be divided into (1) unruptured, (2) ruptured and (3) tubal abortion.

ing finger can detect immediately whether this mass is bulging or pointing. Bulging is as the name signifies a forward resistance; however, if this mass is fluctuant it will point; the latter resembles the soft over-ripened spot on an apple or a pear (Fig 255). If the latter is present the mass is ready to be opened.

The direct diagnosis of pelvic inflammatory disease is important because in most instances this condition may be treated conservatively; elective surgery can be delayed or frequently avoided. Despite all of our differential diagnostic acumen the seasoned physician knows that in some instances it is impossible to differentiate acute salpingitis from acute appendicitis. If such a dilemma exists it is better to err on the side of safety and explore.

Ruptured graafian follicle (so-called mittelschmerz) may simulate pelvic inflammatory disease or acute appendicitis. It occurs in the intermenstrual phase at that time when the graafian follicle ruptures. The degree of hemorrhage will determine the extent

of peritoneal irritation. If the diagnosis is in doubt, exploration is advised. Unless a well-developed peritonitis is present these cases lack signs of inflammatory disease and rarely, if ever, present an appreciable elevation in fever or in the white blood count.

### ECTOPIC (TUBAL) PREGNANCY

By ectopic pregnancy is meant the development of a fertilized ovum in any place other than the uterine cavity. When such fertilized ova develop in the fallopian tube we refer to this as a tubal pregnancy. In tubal gestation growth of the ovum produces tubal distention; the eroding action of the villi result in a thinning and tearing of the tubal wall. This condition should be differentiated into:

- 1 Unruptured tubal pregnancy
- 2 Ruptured tubal pregnancy
- 3 Tubal abortion (Fig 256)

#### UNRUPTURED TUBAL PREGNANCY

In an unruptured tubal pregnancy there is a gradual oozing of blood into the peritoneal

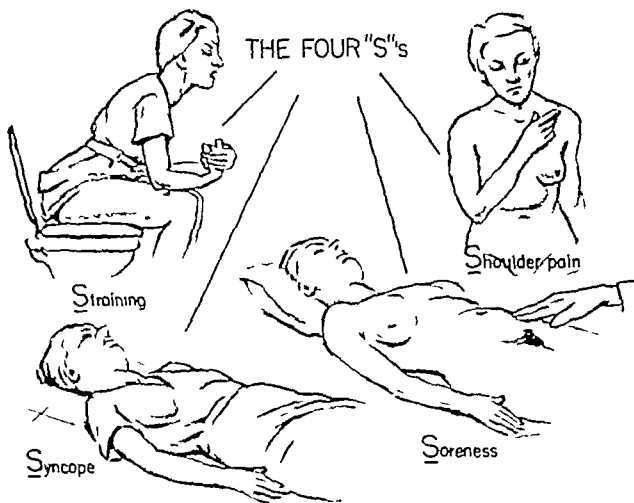


FIG. 257 In the diagnosis of ruptured tubal pregnancy the four "S's" constitute a helpful mnemonic.

cavity as the tube slowly distends and tears. This condition is associated with an insidious onset but requires immediate and accurate diagnosis. Constant pain although not severe is a result of tubal distention.

#### TUBAL ABORTION

Peristalsis of the tube during the course of a tubal abortion may give rise to cramping pain (coliclike) and some localized tenderness.

#### RUPTURED TUBAL PREGNANCY

Ruptured tubal pregnancy is a comparatively common condition with fairly characteristic signs and symptoms.

The diagnosis should not be difficult if

the case is typical. The severity of the clinical picture depends upon the amount of blood loss and the acuteness of the rupture. Sudden lancinating pain is always present. Often it is precipitated by such exertion as is associated with defecating, voiding, lifting or copulating. The patient frequently relates the story that while straining at stool this severe pain struck like "a bolt out of the sky." Following this onset, which frequently is associated with "fainting," a generalized soreness and tenderness develops over the entire abdomen. The pain and tenderness are greater in the lower abdomen and frequently center in the right lower abdominal quadrant regardless of which tube has ruptured. This is explained by the water

shed action of a redundant mesosigmoid which guides the escaping blood to the region of the appendix (Fig 254). Rarely do the symptoms subside enough to permit the patient to continue her usual daily routine. About 20 per cent of these patients complain of pain in the region of the shoulder or the supraclavicular area. This is explained by the fact that blood moves under the diaphragm and irritates the phrenic nerve (Fig 257).

Shock, or a shocklike picture, probably prostration (p 267) is present in about 25 per cent of these patients.

The menstrual history of such patients usually reveals some irregularity. Normal menses may be absent, or abnormal uterine bleeding may occur. Over half of these women give a history of having amenorrhea followed by a spotty type of uterine bleeding; however, there is no characteristic type of menstrual irregularity.

Secondary signs of pregnancy such as the presence of colostrum and enlargement of the breasts and the uterus are helpful if present.

Physical examination reveals *abdominal tenderness* in all cases with the exception of those patients who are prostrate. The ten-

derness is found more frequently on the right because more ectopic pregnancies involve the right tube and, as stated, the path along the mesosigmoid directs blood from ruptured tubes to the right side. Rigidity is mild and not too significant. The author has yet to see a positive Cullen's sign (bluish discoloration in the umbilical region) in his 25 years of practice. It must be very rare.

Pelvic examination is most helpful. The cervix feels soft and appears bluish. Any movement or manipulation of it results in excruciating pain. This is noted in over 80 per cent of the cases; it must be elicited gently. In well over half of the cases a definite tender mass or bulging can be felt in the fornices or the posterior cul-de-sac. Some enlargement of the uterus may also be present. The gloved examining fingers should be inspected for the presence of a dirty brownish discharge which is characteristic of tubal pregnancies; this is in contrast with the copious bright red blood seen in threatened uterine abortions. Gynecologists and obstetricians have stressed the importance of aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac. They state that the demonstration of a hemoperitoneum is an accurate method of diagnosing ectopic pregnancy (Fig 258).

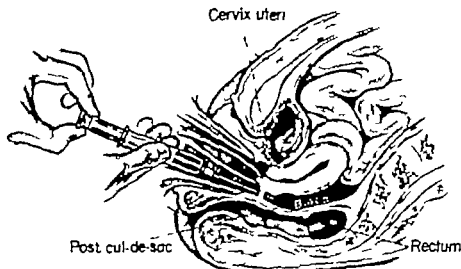


FIG 258 The demonstration of a hemoperitoneum by aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac.

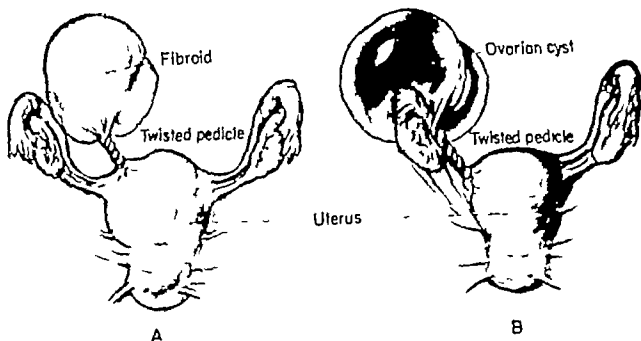


FIG 259 The most common pelvic masses that may twist are pedunculated uterine fibroids and ovarian cysts.

Laboratory aids are not completely reliable or specifically diagnostic. The red blood cell count is rarely under 3 000 000 unless the hemorrhage has been massive. The various hormonal tests, sedimentation rate, white blood count or diagnostic curettage may give contributory evidence but are not thoroughly reliable.

The differential diagnosis is essentially that of the "acute abdomen."

### TWISTED PEDICLES

Any intra abdominal mass that is pedunculated may twist; the most common are ovarian cysts and uterine fibroids (Fig 259). The nature and the degree of pain varies with the degree of torsion. If the torsion is complete the pain is so severe that it is difficult to control with opiates. If however it is incomplete or if detorsion takes place the onset is gradual and the pain is negligible. Torsion of any viscus is associated with vomiting. This occurs almost as soon as the pain appears so that there is a short interval or no interval between the

initial pain and vomiting. The pain is located in the lower abdomen and tenderness is frequently unilateral until a spreading peritonitis sets in. The pain has a tendency to radiate down the thighs. If the torsion is complete and the blood supply to the viscus is occluded shock or a shocklike picture becomes evident. Fever and leukocytosis increase as the twisted viscus becomes necrotic. In most instances a mass is palpable abdominally, vaginally or by means of a bimanual examination (Fig 136). When rigidity is marked it becomes difficult to outline the mass.

### ENDOMETRIOSIS

This condition implies endometrial invasion of tissues and areas that are foreign to it. The most common sites are the uterus, the ovaries and the pouch of Douglas. Extragenital locations include the bowel, the umbilicus, the bladder or the ureter (Fig 260). Although this condition is common it frequently is undiagnosed or misdiagnosed because the history is either not properly taken or interpreted.

shed action of a redundant mesosigmoid which guides the escaping blood to the region of the appendix (Fig 254) Rarely do the symptoms subside enough to permit the patient to continue her usual daily routine. About 20 per cent of these patients complain of pain in the region of the shoulder or the supraclavicular area. This is explained by the fact that blood moves under the diaphragm and irritates the phrenic nerve (Fig. 257)

Shock, or a shocklike picture, probably prostration (p 267) is present in about 25 per cent of these patients

The menstrual history of such patients usually reveals some irregularity Normal menses may be absent, or abnormal uterine bleeding may occur Over half of these women give a history of having amenorrhea followed by a spotty type of uterine bleeding however there is no characteristic type of menstrual irregularity

Secondary signs of pregnancy such as the presence of colostrum and enlargement of the breasts and the uterus are helpful if present.

Physical examination reveals abdominal tenderness in all cases with the exception of those patients who are prostrate. The ten-

derness is found more frequently on the right because more ectopic pregnancies involve the right tube and as stated, the path along the mesosigmoid directs blood from ruptured tubes to the right side Rigidity is mild and not too significant The author has yet to see a positive Cullen's sign (bluish discoloration in the umbilical region) in his 25 years of practice It must be very rare

Pelvic examination is most helpful The cervix feels soft and appears bluish. Any movement or manipulation of it results in excruciating pain This is noted in over 80 per cent of the cases it must be elicited gently In well over half of the cases a definite tender mass or bulging can be felt in the fornices or the posterior cul-de-sac. Some enlargement of the uterus may also be present. The gloved examining fingers should be inspected for the presence of a dirty brownish discharge which is characteristic of tubal pregnancies this is in contrast with the copious bright-red blood seen in threatened uterine abortions. Gynecologists and obstetricians have stressed the importance of aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac. They state that the demonstration of a hemoperitoneum is an accurate method of diagnosing ectopic pregnancy (Fig 258)

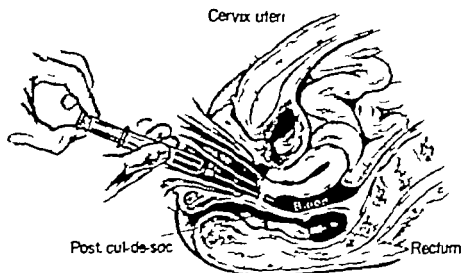


FIG. 258 The demonstration of a hemoperitoneum by aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac.

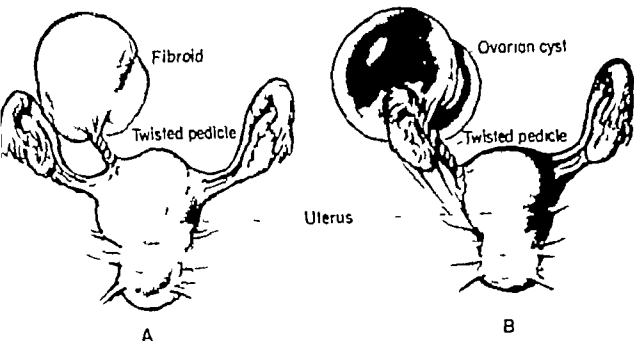


FIG 259 The most common pelvic masses that may twist are pedunculated uterine fibroids and ovarian cysts

Laboratory aids are not completely reliable or specifically diagnostic. The red blood cell count is rarely under 3,000,000 unless the hemorrhage has been massive. The various hormonal tests, sedimentation rate, white blood count, or diagnostic curettage may give contributory evidence but are not thoroughly reliable.

The differential diagnosis is essentially that of the "acute abdomen."

### TWISTED PEDICLES

Any intra-abdominal mass that is pedunculated may twist; the most common are ovarian cysts and uterine fibroids (Fig 259). The nature and the degree of pain varies with the degree of torsion. If the torsion is complete, the pain is so severe that it is difficult to control with opiates. If, however, it is incomplete or if detorsion takes place, the onset is gradual and the pain is negligible. Torsion of any viscus is associated with vomiting. This occurs almost as soon as the pain appears, so that there is a short interval or no interval between the

initial pain and vomiting. The pain is located in the lower abdomen, and tenderness is frequently unilateral until a spreading peritonitis sets in. The pain has a tendency to radiate down the thighs. If the torsion is complete and the blood supply to the viscus is occluded, shock or a shocklike picture becomes evident. Fever and leukocytosis increase as the twisted viscus becomes necrotic. In most instances a mass is palpable abdominally, vaginally, or by means of a bimanual examination (Fig 136). When rigidity is marked, it becomes difficult to outline the mass.

### ENDOMETRIOSIS

This condition implies endometrial invasion of tissues and areas that are foreign to it. The most common sites are the uterus, the ovaries, and the pouch of Douglas. Extragenital locations include the bowel, the umbilicus, the bladder, or the ureter (Fig 260). Although this condition is common, it frequently is undiagnosed or misdiagnosed because the history is either not properly taken or interpreted.

shed action of a redundant mesosigmoid which guides the escaping blood to the region of the appendix (Fig 254). Rarely do the symptoms subside enough to permit the patient to continue her usual daily routine. About 20 per cent of these patients complain of pain in the region of the shoulder or the supraclavicular area. This is explained by the fact that blood moves under the diaphragm and irritates the phrenic nerve (Fig 257).

Shock, or a shocklike picture, probably prostration (p 267) is present in about 25 per cent of these patients.

The menstrual history of such patients usually reveals some irregularity. Normal menses may be absent, or abnormal uterine bleeding may occur. Over half of these women give a history of having amenorrhea followed by a spotty type of uterine bleeding; however, there is no characteristic type of menstrual irregularity.

Secondary signs of pregnancy such as the presence of colostrum and enlargement of the breasts and the uterus are helpful if present.

Physical examination reveals *abdominal tenderness* in all cases with the exception of those patients who are prostrate. The ten-

derness is found more frequently on the right because more ectopic pregnancies involve the right tube and, as stated, the path along the mesosigmoid directs blood from ruptured tubes to the right side. Rigidity is mild and not too significant. The author has yet to see a positive Cullen's sign (bluish discoloration in the umbilical region) in his 25 years of practice. It must be very rare.

Pelvic examination is most helpful. The cervix feels soft and appears bluish. Any movement or manipulation of it results in excruciating pain. This is noted in over 80 per cent of the cases. It must be elicited gently. In well over half of the cases a definite tender mass or bulging can be felt in the fornices or the posterior cul-de-sac. Some enlargement of the uterus may also be present. The gloved examining fingers should be inspected for the presence of a dirty brownish discharge which is characteristic of tubal pregnancies; this is in contrast with the copious bright red blood seen in threatened uterine abortions. Gynecologists and obstetricians have stressed the importance of aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac. They state that the demonstration of a hemoperitoneum is an accurate method of diagnosing ectopic pregnancy (Fig 258).

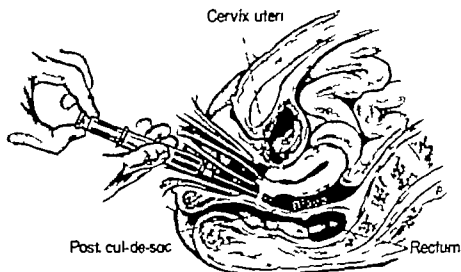


FIG 258 The demonstration of a hemoperitoneum by aspiration of the posterior cul-de-sac.

believe that shotty nodules in the region of the uterosacral ligaments are the earliest and most frequent findings. Such nodules are dependent upon the location of the endometrial implants. They may be felt in the region of the ovary or the anterior and the posterior cul-de-sacs. Cystoscopy may reveal involvement of the bladder. The final diagnosis rests with the microscopic demonstration of endometrial tissue.

#### RUPTURED GRAAFIAN FOLLICLE

This condition must be included in the

differential diagnosis of acute abdominal conditions. This diagnosis should be considered in any woman who gives a history of acute abdominal pain that occurs in the intermenstrual period. The severity of the symptoms is dependent upon the amount of intraperitoneal hemorrhage. Tenderness and bulging may be present in the posterior cul-de-sac. Adnexal tenderness is most marked on the side on which the rupture occurred. This condition is most frequently confused with acute appendicitis, ruptured ectopic pregnancy or salpingitis.



Acquired dysmenorrhea and/or progressive dysmenorrhea should make one suspicious of endometriosis. When the complaint of painful periods is elicited it must be determined whether or not such periods have been present since menarche. It will be found that these patients state that their periods were normal and painless until a given time when pain became apparent.

The dysmenorrhea becomes progressively worse with succeeding cycles. When endometriosis affects the ovary it frequently produces the so-called 'chocolate or tarry' cyst (retained menstrual blood). If such a cyst ruptures severe peritoneal irritation results.

Acquired dyspareunia is a frequent complaint. These patients state that sexual in-

tercourse has become painful, whereas prior to a given time it was not. Other causes may be responsible for this symptom, however, it should suggest the possibility of endometriosis.

Other symptoms include pelvic pain, infertility and abnormal (usually excessive) menstruation. Cyclic bleeding from the rectum, periodic attacks of intestinal obstruction at the time of the menstrual period, backache, and pain in the region of the groin and the umbilicus may be present. If backache is due to a retro displaced uterus it is readily relieved by a well fitted pessary. This would not be so in endometriosis.

Physical examination frequently reveals a shotty sensation posterior to the cervix; this can be felt per rectum. Some authorities

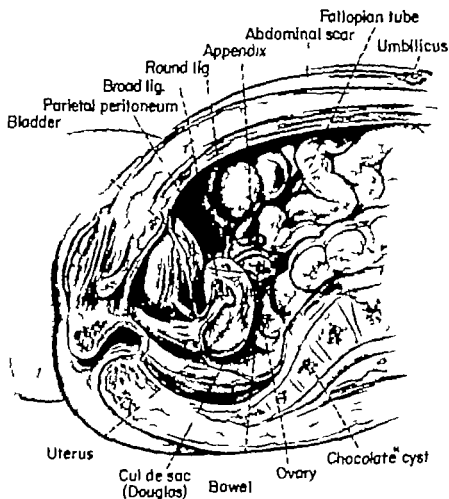


FIG. 260 Some sites of endometrial implants.

believe that bloody nodules in the region of the uterosacral ligaments are the earliest and most frequent findings. Such nodules are dependent upon the location of the endometrial implants; they may be felt in the region of the ovary or the anterior and the posterior cul-de sacs. Cystoscopy may reveal involvement of the bladder. The final diagnosis rests with the microscopic demonstration of endometrial tissue.

#### RUPTURED GRAAFIAN FOLLICLE

This condition must be included in the

differential diagnosis of acute abdominal conditions. This diagnosis should be considered in any woman who gives a history of acute abdominal pain that occurs in the intermenstrual period. The severity of the symptoms is dependent upon the amount of intraperitoneal hemorrhage. Tenderness and bulging may be present in the posterior cul-de sac. Adnexal tenderness is most marked on the side on which the rupture occurred. This condition is most frequently confused with acute appendicitis, ruptured ectopic pregnancy, or salpingitis.



# 13

## Abdominal Injuries

The diagnosis of a serious intra abdominal injury is not always possible immediately after the accident. Frequently, trauma without visceral injury causes enough disturbance to the nervous system to produce an initial period of collapse. An injury to the *deep epigastric vessels* with hemorrhage into the anterior abdominal wall may be equally confusing. To add further to the diagnostician's dilemma is the fact that retroperitoneal hemorrhage and/or a fracture of the spine are frequently followed by ileus. It is a truism that delay encourages deterioration, however, watchful expectancy (3

to 6 hours) is permissible when the diagnosis is doubtful. It is incumbent upon the clinician to be on guard for signs and symptoms of *shock, hemorrhage and infection*.

Any injury to the abdominal wall however slight, may be accompanied by serious lesions of the contained viscera. Since the signs and symptoms of intraperitoneal mischief are often equivocal for some hours, it becomes mandatory to examine the abdomen at *half hour intervals*. These examinations should be done by the *same individual*.

A plan must be followed in evaluating a patient who has sustained trauma to the

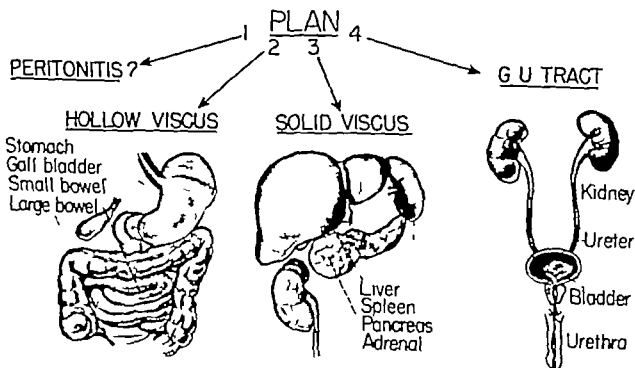


FIG. 261 A workable plan which aids the clinician in evaluating the "traumatic abdomen"

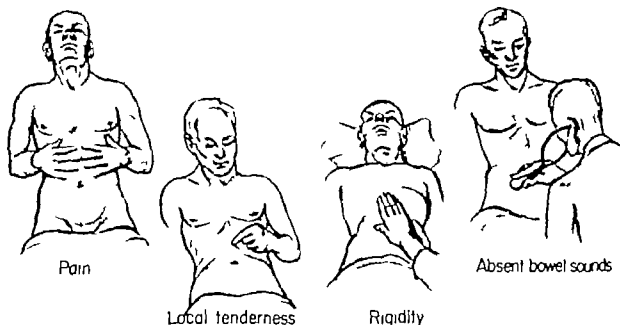


FIG. 262 Early signs and symptoms of peritonitis are depicted. These are dependent upon the degree of peritoneal soiling.

abdomen. When one possesses such a definite plan valuable time is saved, no organs are overlooked and proper therapy is instituted readily. The plan that has been most successful in the author's hands is one

in which 4 questions are considered (Fig. 261)

- 1 Are signs of peritonitis present?
- 2 Is a hollow viscus injured?
- 3 Is a solid viscus injured?

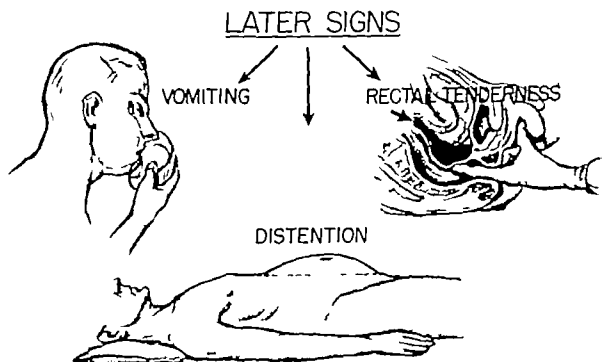


FIG. 263 Signs of later and/or far advanced peritonitis.

## 4 Is the genito-urinary tract injured?

It is possible that multiple injuries may be present

### ARE SIGNS OF PERITONITIS PRESENT? (Fig 262)

The more important and earlier signs of peritonitis are

- Abdominal pain
- Localized tenderness
- Muscular rigidity

Diminution and/or absence of bowel sounds

Elevation of pulse distention pelvic peritoneal tenderness shifting dullness and vomiting are signs of far advanced peritonitis (Fig 263) If the signs subside surgical intervention is rarely indicated however if they remain stationary or increase surgical exploration is warranted Exceptions will be discussed subsequently

### IS A HOLLOW VISCUS INJURED?

The hollow viscera that must be considered in abdominal trauma are the stomach duodenum, jejunum ileum colon rectum and biliary tract

#### STOMACH

Rupture usually occurs when this organ

is full or if some pre-existing lesion produces a point of weakness. Since the stomach usually contains an air bubble (magenblase) a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum is present in most cases. The air bubble escapes into the peritoneal cavity and can be seen under the fluoroscope or on a flat roentgenogram (Fig 118). The patient should be examined in the sitting position or in a left lateral decubitus. If free air is present it will be seen between the right hemidiaphragm and the liver. No contrast media should be given. The absence of free air does not rule out a ruptured stomach. The other signs of spreading peritonitis that have been enumerated are present. A rare type of rupture is one in which the tear has taken place on the posterior wall of the stomach and the contents leak into the lesser peritoneal cavity (Fig 264). In such cases the early signs of peritonitis are lacking. A flat roentgenogram usually discloses a hydropneumoperitoneum (fluid level) in the lesser omental sac.

#### SMALL BOWEL AND COLON

These can be considered together. The intestinal wall is sensitive only to distention; therefore pain does not occur until peritonitis develops. The clinical picture may be

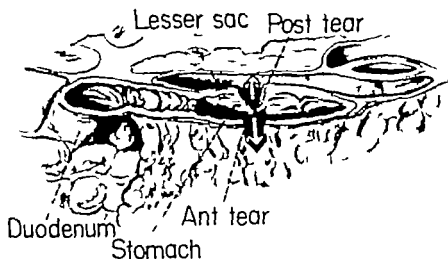


FIG. 264 Traumatic rupture of the stomach may take place anteriorly or posteriorly as the arrows indicate. Posterior ruptures leak into the lesser peritoneal cavity.

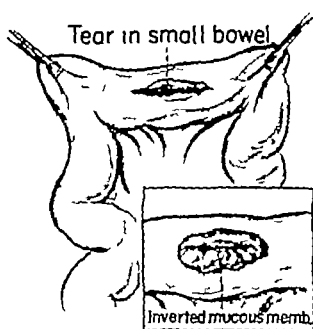


FIG. 265 A small tear in the bowel. The insert shows the everted pouting mucous membrane plugging the rent and preventing leakage.

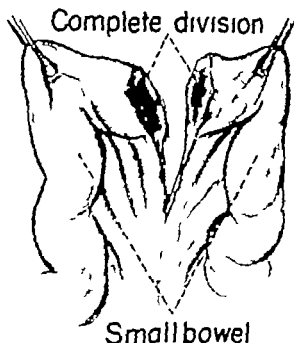


FIG. 266 The small bowel may be completely divided. It is difficult for the mucous membrane to plug such orifices.

delayed or confused because it is dependent upon the size of the leak, the nature of the leaking contents, and whether or not the leakage takes place into the general peritoneal cavity. The tear may involve only a portion of the circumference of the bowel. If the rent is small the edges of the mucous membrane pout and plug the gap, resulting in a negligible leak (Fig. 265). A lull in the symptoms produces a sense of false security. If food is permitted peristaltic activity is increased, and the rent in the bowel is reopened. Spreading peritonitis then becomes apparent. If the bowel is divided completely, peritoneal soiling is marked and the signs and symptoms are present early (Fig. 266). Perforation may occur at any point where the blow impinges the bowel against the vertebral column and where it is more or less fixed. Such fixed points of the small bowel most commonly occur at the duodenojejunal junction and in the region of the terminal ileum (Fig. 267). Most perforations are found 6 or 8 inches distal to the ligament of Treitz.

Spontaneous pneumoperitoneum is rarely demonstrated with the roentgenogram in small bowel perforations whereas in cases of ruptured colon a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum can be demonstrated frequently. The reason for this is that gas is normally present in the large bowel. The exact site of the lesion can be determined only by celiotomy. If the colon is perforated clinical evidence of peritonitis occurs with rapidity owing to the extremely irritating quality of colonic contents.

Retroperitoneal rupture of the duodenum requires special mention (Fig. 268). The mortality is unusually high because of the difficulty in locating and repairing the rent. In over half of the cases the tear is retroperitoneal as a result of this, signs of peritonitis are wanting and treatment is delayed. These patients frequently have pain which is referred to the right loin although they appear ill they are usually ambulatory and the seriousness of their injury is overlooked. Bowel sounds are usually

normal or slightly diminished, and tenderness can be elicited only on deepest pressure. The flat roentgenogram may reveal scattered air in the retroperitoneal tissue or around the right kidney. Such findings are quite pathognomonic. Although the early

symptoms are deceptively mild the later ones are tragically grave.

#### BILIARY TRACT (Fig. 269)

These injuries are rare; they usually result from a vehicle passing directly over the

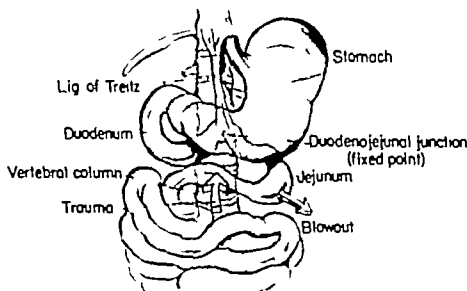


FIG. 267 The mechanism of a ruptured jejunum following trauma

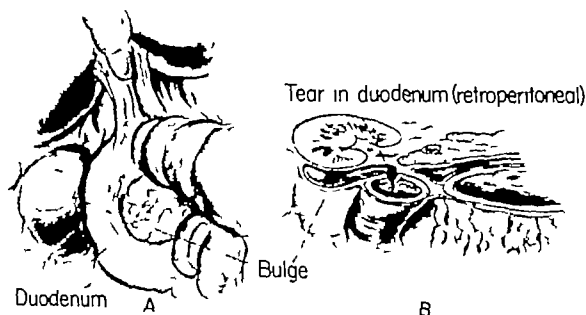


FIG. 268 Retroperitoneal rupture of the duodenum may be overlooked because of the late appearance of signs and symptoms of peritonitis.



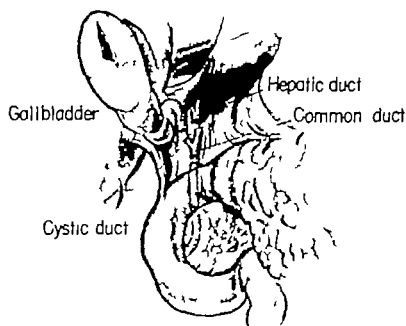


FIG 269 Possible structures involved in an injury to the biliary tract.

abdomen. It is unlikely that a correct pre-operative diagnosis will be made, since the signs and symptoms are identical with those of rupture of the small intestines. If the leak is great, chemical irritation from bile will result in rather rapid spreading and severe peritonitis. The presence of bile in

the peritoneal cavity is not pathognomonic, since intraperitoneal rupture of the duodenum may also be associated with biliary peritonitis. Jaundice appears after a few days. Peritoneal aspiration in search for bile is not advocated. Such peritoneal "taps" are not without danger.

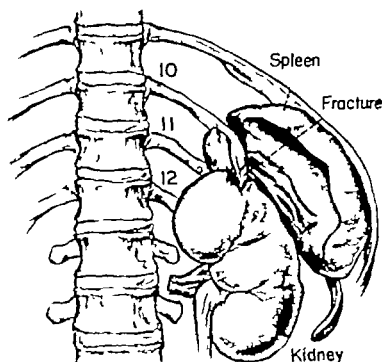
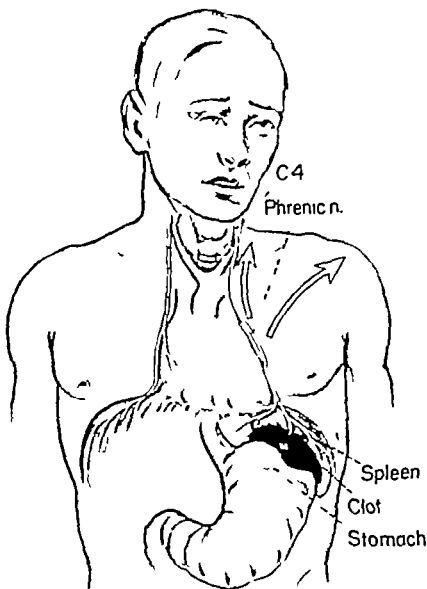


FIG 270 Because of the close anatomic relationships of the spleen, the kidney and the tenth rib, a combination of injuries must be suspected when one of these structures is injured.

FIG 271 A splenic hematoma produces pain in the left shoulder because of pressure on the left phrenic nerve. The displacement of the stomach should be noted.



### IS A SOLID VISCUS INJURED?

The abdominal cavity contains 5 solid viscera they are the liver, spleen, kidney, pancreas and adrenals. Four of these will be considered here the kidney is discussed under the heading of genito-urinary tract.

#### SPLEEN

Trauma to this organ must be diagnosed early if these patients are to be saved. The classical picture presents no diagnostic difficulties however atypical splenic ruptures may lead to serious errors. Three types of rupture must be kept in mind namely, rupture with hemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity rupture of the splenic parenchyma

with subcapsular or retroperitoneal hematoma and delayed rupture of the spleen.

Injury to this viscus must be suspected when there is tenderness in the left upper quadrant evidences of shock and internal hemorrhage, and injuries to the lower left ribs particularly the tenth. The spleen may be injured at the same time that the left kidney has sustained trauma, hence, whenever a hematuria is present a splenic rupture should be considered also (Fig 270). Auscultation of the abdomen usually reveals diminished amount or absence of bowel sounds. When the classical type with diffuse hemorrhage is present, a massive perisplenic hematoma results. The author has found it

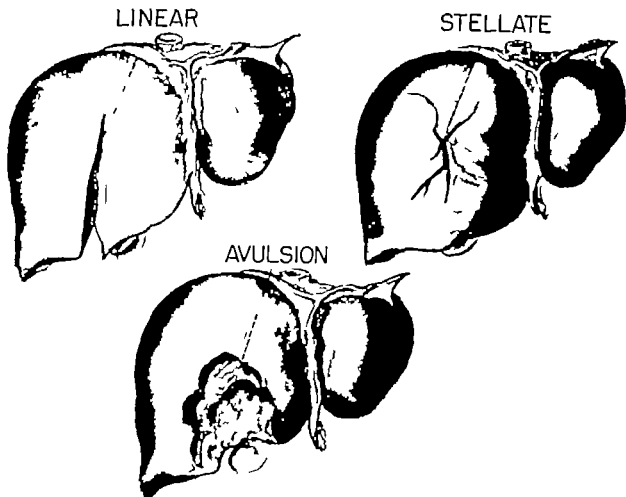


FIG 272 Types of injury that may affect the liver following trauma.

particularly difficult to palpate a normal or even somewhat enlarged spleen however it is easy to percuss the spleen, be it normal or enlarged. The normal spleen is approximately the size of the palm of the hand. If one percusses downward along the midaxillary line, splenic dullness is located in the region of the eighth or ninth rib; this dullness continues to the tenth rib or slightly below. In the event of splenic rupture with massive bleeding this area of normal splenic dullness is increased because of the surrounding clot. Organs in the immediate vicinity may be displaced. This displacement can be identified by means of a flat roentgenogram (Fig 271). The splenic hematoma displaces the gastric air bubble to the right, and the splenic flexure downward and medially. If there is insufficient air in the stom-

ach this may be introduced through a Levin tube; this is safer than producing dilatation by means of a carbonated drink, since there may be associated gastro-intestinal damage. Obliteration of Traube's space is present. Traube's space is bounded above by the lower border of the lung on the right by the liver, below by the costal margin, and on the left by the spleen. Normally when percussed this space produces a tympanitic note. If the patient's condition warrants fluoroscopic examination might reveal limitation of motion, or elevation of the left hemidiaphragm. Complaint of left shoulder pain is suggestive of a splenic injury; this results from an irritation of the left phrenic nerve which is transmitted upward to its origin at C4 (Fig 271). Of particular diagnostic value is the production of splenic

pain when pressure is maintained behind the sternocleidomastoid on the *scalenus anticus* muscle immediately above the left clavicle (Fig. 271) The chemical and irritating action of blood in the peritoneal cavity causes an ileus and absence of bowel sounds Blood loss is revealed by pallor, a falling hematocrit and increased pulse the heart sounds are heard clearly over the midabdomen since fluid acts as a conductor

With subcapsular hemorrhage no blood escapes into the peritoneal cavity and pain and tenderness if present are minimal and in the left upper abdominal quadrant A persistent unexplained anemia might be the most prominent sign however enlargement of the spleen is also significant

Delayed rupture of the spleen results from hemostasis or trifling leakage into the peritoneal cavity The quiescent period may vary from days to weeks at the end of which time the capsule tears and a sudden dramatic hemorrhage occurs The clinical picture becomes the classic one of ruptured spleen Failure to elicit the history results in delayed diagnosis

#### LIVER

This organ usually fractures in a stellate fashion however the injury may be a simple linear one or a severe avulsion (Fig. 272) The right lobe is involved 6 times as often as the left Since the force necessary to rupture the liver is more severe than that for the spleen associated injuries are common and add to the diagnostic difficulties Sixty per cent of patients with ruptured livers have other injuries 20 per cent involve the right kidney or lung and 35 per cent have fractures of the lower right ribs Diagnosis of a ruptured liver is difficult because the clinical manifestations depend almost entirely upon internal hemorrhage If the capsule is torn bleeding is profuse and produces a marked peritoneal reaction This is accompanied by right upper abdominal pain tenderness and rigidity of the abdominal muscles If the bleeding continues

the symptoms of progressive hemorrhage and spreading peritonitis become apparent In bleeding from the dome of the liver, blood accumulates in one of the subphrenic spaces and may give rise to right shoulder pain If the diaphragm is torn blood accumulates in the right pleural cavity Jaundice usually appears in several days It is expedient to do repeated icterus indices or serum bilirubin determinations to discover a subclinical jaundice The author has been particularly fearful of needle aspiration of the abdomen in search of blood or bile Roentgenograms with the patient erect are especially helpful to determine the position of the diaphragm the evidence of injury to overlying ribs and the possibility of fluid in the right pleural cavity

#### PANCREAS

The position of the pancreas within the upper abdomen usually affords it excellent protection from injury However its fixed position in front of the spine makes it vulnerable to those injuries associated with great force applied to the anterior abdominal wall As in all other injuries one must be aware of the variations of intensity of signs and symptoms which are dependent upon the degree of injury Trauma to surrounding organs further adds to the diagnostic difficulties The pain is usually located supra umbilically depending upon whether the head the neck the body or the tail of the organ is involved It also may involve the lumbar region A characteristic complaint is that the pain is exaggerated when the patient is on his back but is relieved when he is in a sitting or prone position (Fig. 199) Traumatic pancreatitis may result autodigestion gives rise to the familiar picture of acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis with its associated sanguinous peritonitis and fat necrosis (p. 212) The hemorrhage and the peritonitis that result may involve the lesser and/or the greater peritoneal cavities The main complication to be considered is pseudocysts (p. 218) These are dif-

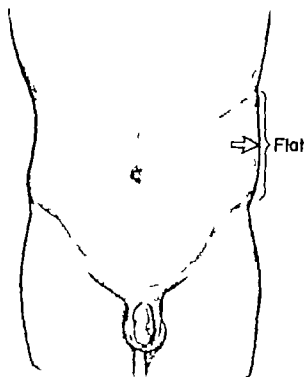


FIG 273 Flattening of the normal contour of the loin suggests an injury (hematoma) or mass involving the kidney

ferentiated from the true cysts in that the pseudocyst has no true capsule

#### ADRENAL GLAND

Traumatic involvement of this organ is rare. There are no diagnostic signs usually; it is associated with injury to surrounding organs. The trauma is discovered coincidentally upon exploration.

#### IS THE GENITO-URINARY TRACT INJURED?

Since the kidney is a solid viscus and the ureters, the bladder and the urethra are hollow viscera, it is best that the genito-urinary tract be considered as a unit. It is with a degree of anatomic license that the urethra is included with the abdominal organs. In any injury to the genito-urinary tract, hematuria is the outstanding finding. This necessitates an evaluation of each one of the organs in this tract. Meteorism, which

frequently accompanies retroperitoneal injuries, requires careful evaluation.

#### KIDNEY

Hematuria, pain, and/or tenderness in the renal area and a mass in the flank suggest an injury to the kidney. To demonstrate such a mass is difficult, however, if one looks for a flattening of the normal contour of the loin, renal involvement on that side must be considered (Fig 273). This is accomplished readily if one merely lowers the bed covers and compares both loin outlines. It is helpful to divide kidney injuries into 3 major groups. Group 1 consists of a simple contusion with or without minor parenchymal damage. Group 2 reveals major parenchymal damage, often associated with rupture of the true kidney capsule and extravasation of blood and urine into the perirenal tissues. Group 3 includes the shattered kidney with gross disruption of the normal architecture and loss of a recognizable pelvis. The clinical picture of Group 3 is similar to that of Group 2, except that the signs and symptoms of blood loss and shock are more marked. In Group 1, the clinical symptoms are minimal. Of immense diagnostic aid are the excretory urogram and the retrograde pyelogram. If injury to the kidney is suspected, a flat roentgenogram should be obtained. This may be helpful in that it may reveal distortion and an obliteration of the psoas shadow on the involved side. However, this is not sufficient and should be combined with pyelography as soon as possible. Opinions differ concerning the value of intravenous pyelography, however; the consensus suggests that this should be the first step in the urologic examination. Although it may be inadequate and disappointing in some cases, it frequently furnishes the necessary information; this is particularly true of the Group 1 lesions. The procedure is easily executed and often replaces cystoscopy. It can be repeated at periodic intervals and carried out at the bedside. If the results of intravenous pyelog-

raphy are inconclusive or if doubt exists then retrograde studies must be made. In the Group 2 lesions urographic study reveals evidence of parenchymal fracture and perirenal hematoma. In the Group 3 lesions in which the kidney is shattered the roentgen studies reveal the gross disruption and loss of a recognizable kidney pelvis.

### URETER

Fortunately the ureters are well protected, mobile and have elastic walls that resist ordinary trauma; hence, injury from external trauma is rare. Intravenous pyelography or retrograde pyelo-ureterography usually clinches the diagnosis. If the injury is mild few or no symptoms are present. If the ureter is severely traumatized, denuded or torn, extravasation of urine results. This is detected readily by means of dye studies.

### BLADDER AND URETHRA

Although the urethra is not an abdominal organ it cannot be separated in a discussion of injury to the genito-urinary tract. It is permissible to include it as an appendage of the bladder.

In both ruptured bladder and ruptured urethra, a hematuria is usually present. There is frequently a desire to urinate but an inability to do so. If the patient is able to void the urine should be collected in 2 portions. An equally bloody urine in both specimens is indicative of trauma to the bladder or the upper urinary tract. Blood

in the first specimen and not in the second is indicative of injury to the genital tract.

Bladder injuries have been classified as simple contusion, intraperitoneal rupture and extraperitoneal rupture. The intraperitoneal type is seen commonly in patients who have had blows to the lower abdomen; it occurs most commonly when the bladder is full. The extraperitoneal rupture is associated more commonly with fractures of the bony pelvis. In these cases recovery is directly dependent upon prompt recognition and treatment. Because of this, many authorities have abandoned the early routine usage of catheterization, irrigation tests and cystoscopies. The most reliable diagnostic procedure is *cystography*.

A satisfactory program is the following: a scout roentgenogram of the abdomen and the bony pelvis is taken. This is followed by an intravenous urogram; this supplies information regarding the presence of 2 kidneys and some evaluation as to their function. After the 30-minute film, even though the bladder shadow suggests no evidence of extravasation, the patient is catheterized and a retrograde cystogram is done.

If the sterile catheter cannot be passed into the bladder and there is bleeding from the external urethral meatus, then one must rule out a rupture of the membranous or prostatic urethra. To demonstrate such a lesion a urethrogram is done. This will reveal the location and the extent of the rupture.



# 14

## Superior Extremity The Hand

Only the *hand* will be considered in this chapter. Numerous specialized texts dealing with the superior extremity particularly orthopedic conditions are available.

Because of its prehensile function the hand and the fingers are exposed to injury. Although such injuries may be slight they permit the introduction of micro-organisms. If such infections are not diagnosed and treated early loss of limb or life may result.

### PERIPHERAL NERVE INJURY

This lesion must be detected immediately. It would be a rare clinician who remembers the minute details of the nerve supplies to the extremities to say nothing of the numerous anomalies. When one examines a hand one must have at his disposal simple tests that detect injuries to the 3 main nerves namely, median, ulnar and radial. The sen-

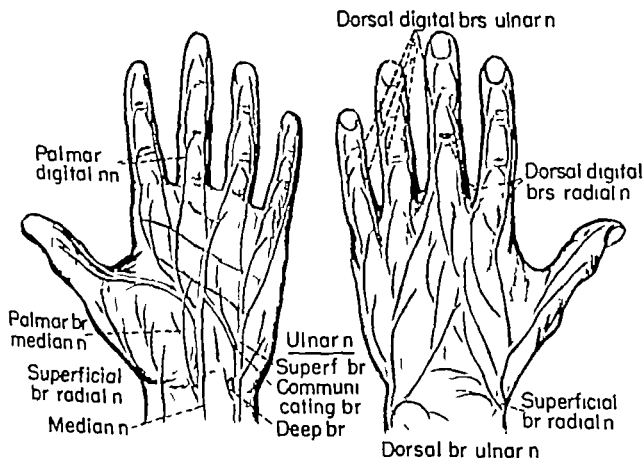


FIG. 274 The sensory nerve supply of the hand



sory nerve distribution to the hand is depicted in Figure 274. In the vast majority of cases an injured nerve may be diagnosed by testing one function. When a single test is used for a major nerve the most distal functions should be tested. If these suggest nerve injury then all functions of the involved nerve should be analyzed and the extent of the injury determined.

Tests for the ulnar nerve are accomplished readily in the following way:

1 Sensory: pinprick sensation over the palmar surface of the distal phalanx of the fifth finger.

2 Motor: the ability to make a "4-fingered cone" (Fig. 275).

Tests for median nerve injury:

1 Sensory: pinprick sensation over the palmar surface of the distal phalanx of the index finger.

2 Motor: the ability to make a "5-fingered cone" (Fig. 275).

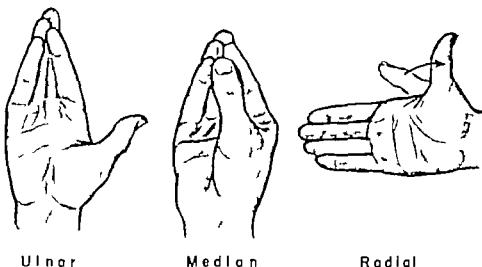


FIG. 275 (Top) Rapid Testing of the hand for nerve injury. If the patient can make a "4-fingered cone" the ulnar nerve is intact. The ability to approximate the thumb and make a 5-fingered cone implies a normal median nerve. The radial nerve is the "extensor" nerve. The "trigger" test of the thumb is pathognomic of its normalcy.

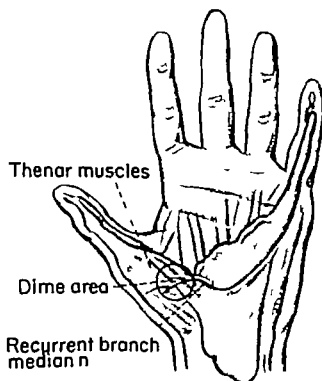
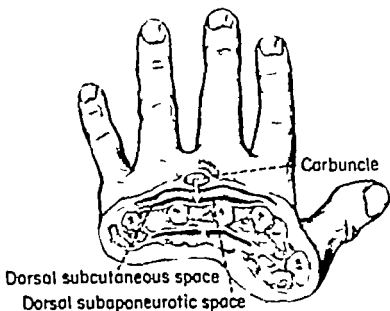


FIG. 276 (Left) The "dime area." If a dime is placed over the summit of the thenar eminence the area is readily outlined. The recurrent branch of the median nerve lies very superficially in this area.

FIG. 277 Carbuncle of the dorsum of the hand. These infections may burrow deeper to the dorsal subcutaneous and/or the dorsal subaponeurotic spaces.



#### Radial nerve tests

1 Sensory: pinprick sensation over the ulnar side of the radial side of the hand

2 Motor: extend the thumb in "trigger" fashion (Fig 275)

The *dime area* must be kept in mind whenever there is an injury involving the thenar eminence (Fig 276). If a dime is placed over the summit of the thenar eminence, the area is outlined. Within it, the recurrent branch of the median nerve enters and supplies the 3 important thenar muscles (flexor pollicis brevis, abductor pollicis brevis, and opponens pollicis). If this nerve is injured (it lies very superficially), the thumb becomes paralyzed and the hand loses the greater part of its usefulness.

### INFECTIONS

Serious hand infections may result from trivial skin injuries. The most common hand infections encountered are carbuncles, felon, paronychia, tenosynovitis, space infections, and infections of the bursae.

#### CARBUNCLES

Carbuncles of the hand are found most frequently on the dorsum because of the presence of hair follicles and sweat glands. The diagnosis is simple. It should be treated adequately and early because if neglected

it burrows deep and involves the two dorsal spaces of the hand, namely the subcutaneous space (between the skin and the extensor tendons) and the dorsal subaponeurotic (between the extensor tendon and the metacarpal bones) (Fig 277).

#### FELON

A felon is an infection that involves the closed space of the terminal phalanx. If this is not diagnosed and treated early, osteomyelitis occurs (Fig 278). Extension of such closed space infections shuts off the blood supply to the diaphysis of the terminal phalanx. This causes aseptic bone necrosis which may become infected secondarily. There are some who challenge this concept of occlusion of the digital vessel and believe that bone involvement is



#### Abscess

FIG. 278 A felon is an infection of the anterior closed space of the finger.



FIG. 279 Paronychia (runaround) may progress to a stage of abscess formation under the nail root. These infections become chronic if not treated adequately.

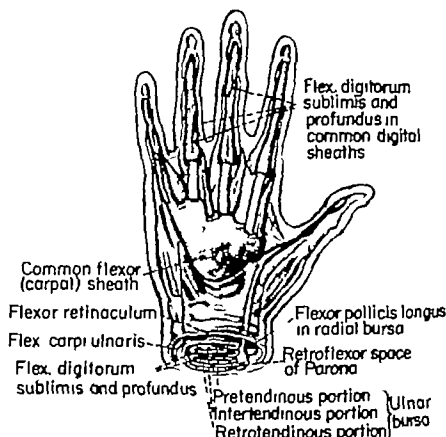


FIG. 280 The most common arrangement of the flexor tendon sheaths of the fingers.

due to direct extension of the infection. Both mechanisms no doubt play a role. No clinician should treat a felon without having a roentgenogram of the distal phalanx first to rule out osteomyelitis. Of diagnostic importance is the fact that the pain is so severe that the patient "walks the floor" and is unable to obtain relief unless a large dose of a narcotic is given. One must *not* wait for suppuration or fluctuation before instituting surgical therapy. The involved distal phalanx is tight, tense, and reddish. The patient can demonstrate the point of exquisite tenderness.

#### PARONYCHIA

A paronychia has been called a 'run around'. If left untreated it may travel completely around and under the nail and form a horseshoe-shaped abscess (Fig. 279). These infections usually appear spontane-

ously, however, there is frequently a history of injury or 'hangnail' or some trauma produced in the course of a manicure. In contradistinction to a felon, although the paronychia appears to be more inflamed, the pain is much less. It rarely if ever requires sedation. Therefore its location and different type of pain immediately differentiate it from a felon. Adequate therapy results in rapid cure, however, *chronic paronychia* should make one suspect fungous infections which are commonly found in people whose hands are frequently immersed in water.

#### TENDON SHEATH INFECTIONS (TENOSYNOVITIS)

Infections of the flexor tendon sheaths usually follow trauma, especially injuries which occur to the transverse skin creases. It is not necessary that the injury penetrate the tendon sheath. This is a dangerous infec-

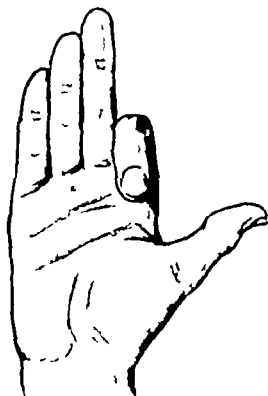


FIG 281 Flexion of the involved finger (tenosynovitis) produces the "crochet hook" sign.

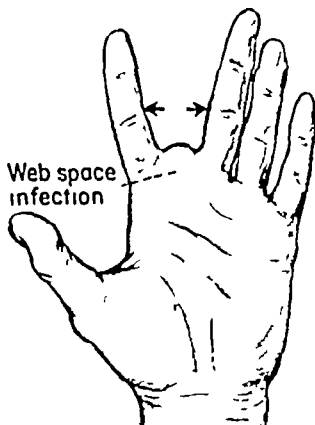


FIG 282 When the interdigital (web) space is infected and swollen the fingers to either side of the space are pushed apart.

tion since it leads to early necrosis of the tendon and permanent disability. The infection may extend directly along the sheath into the hand and the forearm. Particularly is this so in the case of the little finger and the thumb. Figure 280 demonstrates the usual pattern of tendon sheaths; however, varieties do exist.

The essential signs of an infected tendon sheath are

- 1 Flexion of the involved finger (crochet hook sign) (Fig 281)
- 2 Swelling and loss of function
- 3 Tenderness over the infected sheath

The slightest attempt at extension produces exquisite pain; however, it is rarely necessary to submit the patient to such torture. If the little finger is infected (tenosynovitis) the ulnar bursa may be involved; similarly, if the thumb is infected, the radial bursa must be examined carefully. Infected tendon sheaths may rupture into

the interdigital web spaces. If a web space is involved, the fingers to either side of this space are pushed apart (Fig 282). Web-space infections may also be present in the absence of a tenosynovitis.

Tenosynovitis must not be mistaken for lymphangitis and lymphadenitis; the latter presents the usual red streaks and glands (Fig 283). Lymphangitis requires nonoperative treatment, whereas acute tenosynovitis frequently requires surgical intervention.

#### SPACE INFECTIONS

The fascial spaces of the hand are 2 in number, namely the middle palmar and the thenar.

The middle palmar space lies on the ulnar side of the palm between the flexor tendons and the interossei. Other infected areas of the hand may drain into it. These

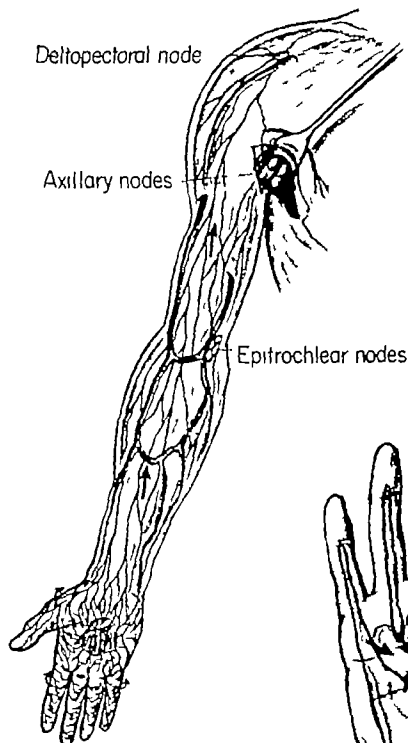
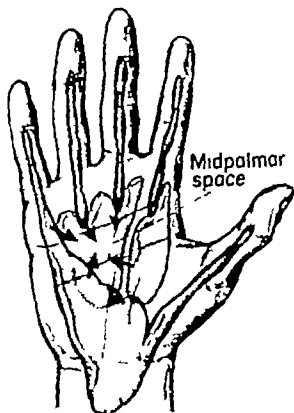


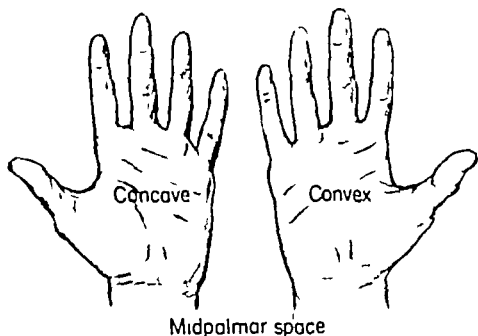
FIG 283 The lymph vessels and glands of the superior extremity. Hand infections may spread along these paths.



have been indicated in Figure 284. Diagnostic signs that suggest infection of this space include the usual signs of inflammation plus obliteration of the normal concavity of the palm (Fig 285). There is tenderness in the central part of the palm and the third, the fourth and the fifth fingers may be held

FIG 284 The midpalmar space may become infected from other foci of infection in the hand. These have been indicated by arrows.

FIG 285 In mid palmar space infection the normal concavity of the palm of the hand is replaced by a slight bulging



in partial flexion. Massive dorsal edema (which is frequently confusing) is also present.

The thenar space is on the radial side of the palm and partly covered by the thenar muscles. The possible paths of extension into this space are demonstrated in Figure 286. Involvement of this space can be diagnosed by the typical ballooning of the space between the thumb and the index finger (Fig 287). It is helpful to have the patient hold up both hands and then compare both thumb-index finger spaces to compare the normal concavity with the obliteration on the opposite side. The usual signs of inflammation are present.

Infections of the radial and the ulnar bursae are secondary to the involvement of the tendon sheath of the thumb and the little finger respectively. The palmar spaces when involved may also involve these bursae. Infections of the bursae tend to spread rapidly into the forearm and produce a necrosis of the flexor tendons.

#### INFECTIONS OF THE BURSAE

Involvement of the ulnar bursa is suspected when the following signs can be elicited:

1 Fullness in the palm of the hand however the concavity remains

2 Fullness above the anterior annular ligament

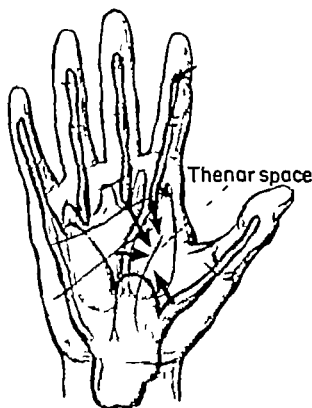


FIG 286 The possible paths of extension of infection to the thenar space are indicated by arrows.

3 Tenderness along the course of the tendon sheath of the little finger and the ulnar bursa

4 Marked edema of the dorsum of the hand

**Involvement of the Radial Bursa.** When this bursa is involved the following signs should be sought

1 Flexion of the distal phalanx of the thumb

2 Swelling above the anterior annular ligament

3 Tenderness over the flexor pollicis longus tendon sheath

It cannot be overemphasized that in most hand infections the dorsum of the hand swells early and massively. This is explained by the fact that the areolar tissue here is loose. Such swelling may attract the attention of the clinician and a misplaced incision results.

#### HUMAN BITES OF THE HAND

These lesions deserve special mention because of some unusual features. (1) the organisms introduced invade more rapidly (2) such infections tend to attack the joints, usually the metacarpophalangeal.

#### TUMORS OF THE HAND

Fortunately, malignant tumors of the hand are rare. If a malignant neoplasm occurs here it is usually of the melanotic group. Many of these, fortunately, are preceded by benign lesions which if diagnosed promptly, can be removed and cured. Among the more common of such precursors may be

- 1 Pigmented moles and/or nevi
- 2 Irradiation burns
- 3 Keloids
- 4 Senile keratoses
- 5 Chemical burns
- 6 Foreign body granulomas
- 7 Pyogenic granulomas

When diagnosed these should be removed by wide excision.

The malignant lesions as stated travel rapidly along the lymphatics (Fig 283). It should be noted that the lymphatic drainage from the thumb, the index finger and half of the third finger usually drain directly into the axillary nodes. The lymphatic drainage from half of the third ring and the little fingers drain by way of the superficial cubital nodes. This does not imply that every enlarged node is a metastatic

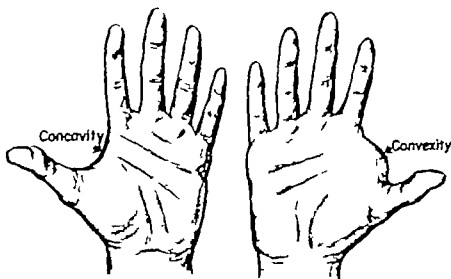


FIG 287 In thenar space infection the normal concave curve (web) between the thumb and the index finger is replaced by a convex bulging

one these may be inflammatory however it is safer to consider them malignant until proved to be otherwise.

A ganglion may be considered as a mucoid tumor that occurs in the tendons (sheaths) of the hand. It is found most frequently over the dorsal or volar aspect of the wrist where it attaches to the tendons and frequently to the synovia of the joint. It is characterized by its mobility with a given tendon its smoothness and its cystic consistency. It is benign.

## DUPUYTREN'S CONTRACTURE

The diagnosis of this condition is usually easy. The condition is not too uncommon heredity plays a part. It is not a contracture of the tendons but of the palmar fascia, usually on the ulnar side and most frequently involving the fourth and the fifth fingers. The disability is due to the inability to extend these fingers there is no pain or tenderness. The condition is benign and recurrences following therapy are quite common.





## Inferior Extremity Varicose Veins

This chapter is devoted mainly to the subject of varicose veins. This condition is the penalty that man pays for having assumed the upright posture. Other etiologic factors are weakness of the venous wall and/or valves, thrombosis of the deeper veins, childbirth, prolonged rest, and trauma. Associated with uncontrolled venous stasis is edema, induration, cellulitis, and fibrosis. Phlebitis and recurrent attacks of cellulitis are late symptoms and may lead to ulceration.

### ANATOMY AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

The anatomy and pathophysiology must be understood thoroughly so that a rational basis for therapy may be utilized. The inferior extremity has 3 systems of veins, namely superficial, communicating, and deep (Fig 288). All of these have valves which prevent venous reflux. The patency of the veins and the competence of the valves assure successful return of blood in the proper direction. When the valves become incompetent and the veins dilate, the blood flow reverses its course; this retrograde flow produces the pathologic changes associated with increased pressure, stasis, and hypoxia.

#### SUPERFICIAL VENOUS SYSTEM

The superficial venous system is made up of the greater saphenous system (anteromedially) and the lesser saphenous system (posteromedially). The greater saphenous empties into the deep venous system at the

common femoral vein and the lesser saphenous into the popliteal veins.

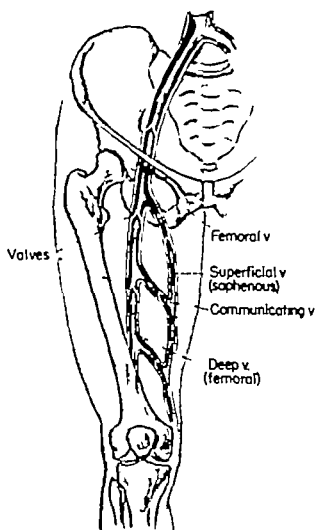


FIG 288 The normal venous circulation of the inferior extremity. The arrows indicate the normal blood flow toward the heart and from superficial to deep veins.

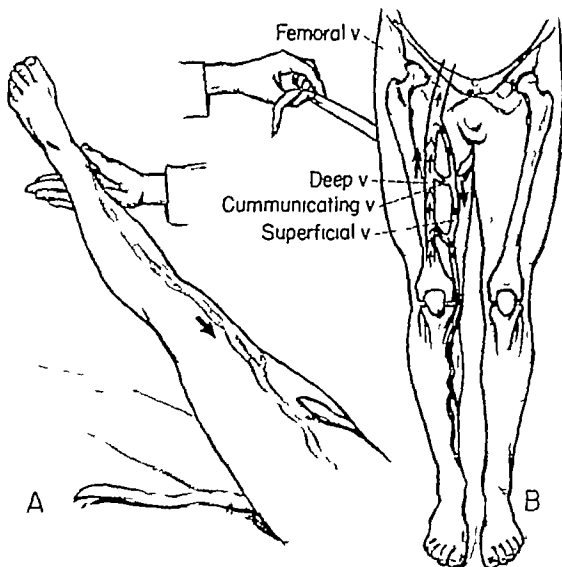


FIG. 289 The single Trendelenburg test for testing the superficial set of veins (see text)

#### DEEP VEIN SYSTEM

The deep system of veins is made up of the anterior and the posterior tibial veins which become the popliteal vein this in turn becomes the common femoral vein

#### TESTS OF VEINS

Numerous *clinical tests* have been devised to determine the patency and function of these veins. In an attempt to simplify only one test will be described for each system of veins. The superficial set of veins is tested by the single Trendelenburg test the com

municating veins are tested by the double Trendelenburg test and the deep set of veins by Perthes test.

#### SUPERFICIAL SET

The superficial set of veins is tested by the single Trendelenburg test in the following way (Fig. 289) The patient is placed in the recumbent position and the veins are emptied by raising the limb and stroking the varicose veins in a cephalad direction. Pressure is applied over the termination of the internal saphenous vein, and with this

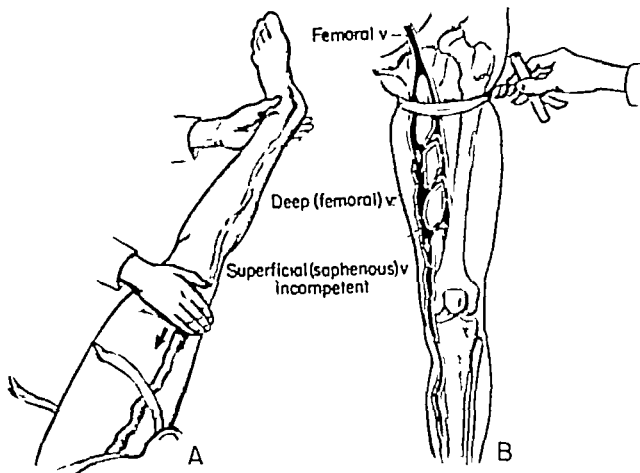


FIG. 290 The double Trendelenburg test for testing the communicating set of veins (see text)

pressure maintained the patient is asked to stand. The pressure is then released, and if rapid filling of the saphenous from above appears this indicates a positive test which signifies incompetency of the valves

#### COMMUNICATING SET

The communicating set is tested by the double Trendelenburg test (Fig 290). This is conducted essentially the same way as the single Trendelenburg test in that the patient is again placed in the recumbent position the superficial veins are stroked and emptied digital pressure is applied over the termination of the internal saphenous and with this pressure maintained the patient is asked to stand. However the pressure in this test is maintained and not released for at least 1 minute. Filling of the veins dur-

ing this time suggests an incompetency of the communicating veins which connect the deep and superficial sets. Should this occur the test is considered as positive and indicates the necessity for multiple ligations or stripping procedures.

#### DEEP SET

The deep set of veins is tested by Perthes test (Fig 291). This is conducted in the following way. With the patient standing and the superficial veins dilated a tourniquet is applied to the middle of the thigh. As the patient walks these dilated superficial veins should empty if the deep set is patent (Fig 291 B). However if the superficial veins become more prominent and produce pain while walking this is a positive Perthes test and indicates obstruction to the deeper

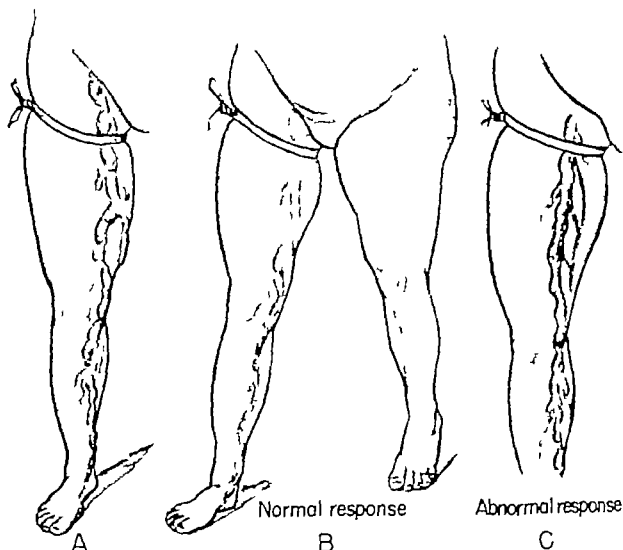


FIG. 291 Perthes test is used to test the deep set of veins (see text)

set (Fig. 291 C). If the superficial veins are compensatory for a nonfunctioning deep set, great caution must be observed if any surgery is attempted on such veins.

Other tests such as the Ochsner-Mahorner and double tourniquet test are helpful but rarely necessary. It is well to remember that any patient who can wear an elastic stocking which collapses his superficial veins and thereby receives relief can be considered as having a competent set of deep veins.

#### TESTS OF ARTERIES

In elderly patients it is always wise to

test the arterial blood supply of the limbs. Such tests as the histamine test, oscillographic readings and position changes as occur with the Samuel test are helpful. Of most practical importance however is the checking for the dorsalis pedis artery pulsation. This artery can be felt readily by drawing a line between the first toe web and the mid malleolar point. The dorsalis pedis travels along this line directly lateral to the extensor hallucis longus tendon. One must not forget that this pulsation may be lacking and the circulation still be completely adequate.

# Index

- Abdomen auscultation in diagnosis of perforated  
    peptic ulcer 119  
    in obstruction intestinal 164  
distention 161 162  
    in obstruction intestinal 161 163  
    pancreatitis acute 213  
    in volvulus 1,1  
flat 161 162  
injuries 26 2  
    diagnosis 26 269  
    peritonitis sign 268 269  
    viscus hollow 269 2 2  
        biliary tract 2 1 2 2  
        bowel small 269 2 1  
        colon 269-2,1  
        stomach, 269  
solid, 2 3-2 6  
    adrenal gland 2 6  
    liver 2 4 2 5  
    pancreas 2 5 2,6  
    spleen 2,3 2 5  
rigidity in perforation by peptic ulcer 119  
    with rupture of esophagus 83  
scaphoid, 161 162  
"tap" as diagnostic aid spleen ruptured, 238  
tenderness in perforation by peptic ulcer 119  
Abortion tubal, 260 261  
Abscess(es) alveolar 16 1,  
    appendiceal 136  
    brain with abscess of lung 1  
    with bronchiectasis 59 61  
    with empyema thoracis 5  
    breast 91 92  
        differential diagnosis from suppurative proc-  
            ess 92  
    with carcinoma lung 64  
    cervical, 18  
    dental, 16  
    felon, hand, 281  
    ischio-rectal, 155 156  
    liver 179-181  
        amebic 150 1 9 181  
        clinical picture 1,9-181  
        etiology 1,9  
        physical findings 180  
        differential diagnosis from abscess sub-  
            phrenic, 188  
        tumor benign, 183 184  
        with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific  
            146  
        pyogenic 179  
    lung(s) 69 71  
        with abscess, liver 180  
        differential diagnosis from pneumonitis 69  
        from foreign bodies in bronchi, 58  
        from nocturnal regurgitation in cardiospasm  
            (achalasia) 80  
Abscess(es) (Continued)  
    mediastinal with empyema thoracis 5  
    with pancreatitis acute 214  
    pelvic from gonorrhea 259 260  
    pericolic 143  
    peritonillar 16  
        prostate gland hematuria from 254  
    retropharyngeal 16  
        differential diagnosis from carcinoma of  
            esophagus 40 82  
    Skene's gland 25 258  
    spleen 235  
    subdiaphragmatic See Abscess subphrenic  
    submaxillary 18  
    subpectoral 47  
    subphrenic (subdiaphragmatic) 185 188  
        clinical course 187 188  
        diagnosis 18, 188  
        differential from pyogenic abscess of  
            liver 1,9  
        divisions 185-187  
        infrahepatic 185 187  
        suprahepatic 185 187  
        etiology 18  
        prognosis 188  
        rupture 188  
    subscapular 47  
    with thyroiditis acute 33  
    tubo-ovarian 257 258  
    with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific,  
        144  
    vestibular from dental conditions 16  
Achalasia 19-80  
Actinomycosis breast 106  
    colon 148 150  
    jejuno-ileum differential diagnosis from re-  
        gional enteritis fistula stage 127  
    pleura, 57  
Adenitis cervical differential diagnosis 18-19  
    preauricular differential diagnosis 18-19  
    tuberculous differential diagnosis from cysts  
        branchial 26  
Adenocarcinoma esophagus 82  
Adenoma(s) bronchi 58 59  
    differential diagnosis from carcinoma of lung  
        68  
    islets of Langerhans See Pancreas tumors  
        islet cell  
    liver 183  
    pulmonary fibrocystic 69  
    thyroid gland differential diagnosis, from  
        cysts branchial 26  
    umbilicus 150  
Adenosis 93 94  
Adrenal glands cortex tumors with gynecoc-  
    mastia postpubertal, 96

- Age as factor in incidence, fat necrosis of  
breast, traumatic, 106  
obstruction, intestinal, 161 162
- Alcoholism, previous to cirrhosis of liver 181
- Alkalosis in stenosis pyloric infantile, 114  
tetany from 36-37
- Ameloblastoma colon, 148 150
- Amnesia hyperinsulinism 222
- Ampulla, of rectum gas absence of in complete  
intestinal obstruction, 164 165  
of Vater 122 123  
carcinoma jaundice with pancreatic in  
sufficiency 205 206  
trauma and edema from use of large sounds  
and dilators 215 216
- Amylase, 209  
serum elevation in pancreatitis acute 213
- Amyloidosis with bronchiectasis 59 61
- Anemia with carcinoma rectum 157  
stomach, 111  
Chaufard-Minkowski 232  
in cirrhosis of liver with splenomegaly 181  
hemolytic, 195  
congenital, 231 232  
with hernia esophageal hiatus 80  
secondary idiopathic, differential diagnosis  
from hernia esophageal hiatus 80  
with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 144
- Aneurysm(s) arteriovenous cervical, differential  
diagnosis from scalenus anticus syn-  
drome, 45  
of carotid body differential diagnosis from  
sclerous anticus syndrome 45  
circle of Willis rupture, subarachnoid hemor-  
rhage from, 6 9  
cirsoid, of scalp 4  
femoral artery differential diagnosis from  
hernia femoral, 246-247
- Angina Ludwigs 18  
pectoralis differential diagnosis from cardio-  
spasm (achalasia) 79  
from diaphragmatic flutter 85
- Angiocardiography as diagnostic aid, heart disease  
congenital 74
- Angioma, breast, 9, 98  
pleura 57
- Angiosarcoma, breast 105
- Anorexia, in appendicitis acute, 131  
in bronchiectasis 60  
carcinoma, pancreas 223  
hyperinsulinism 221  
hyperthyroidism, 29  
pelvic inflammatory disease, 258  
with tumors of liver benign, 183
- Anoscopy as diagnostic aid, cryptitis 154  
hemorrhoids internal, 154  
rectum and anus diseases 152 153
- Antrum, involvement in odontogenic infections  
17
- Anus imperforate 159 160  
malformations congenital, 159-161  
communications between rectum, genito-  
urinary organs or perineum, 160
- Anus (*Continued*)  
stenosis 159 160  
*See also* Rectum and anus
- Aorta coarctation, 74 75  
dextroposition in tetralogy of Fallot, 74
- Aphonia in thyroiditis acute, 33
- Apoplexy with hemorrhage, subpial, 6
- Appendicitis, 129-138  
with abscess liver pyogenic 179  
acute 129-136  
diagnosis 130-131 133 136  
differential, 136  
from amebiasis, 150  
carcinoma colon, right half 139  
cholecystitis, acute 191  
graafian follicle ruptured, 265  
lymphadenitis mesenteric acute, 129  
pain, renal or ureteral, 251  
pancreatitis acute, 214  
pelvic inflammatory disease 258  
peptic ulcer 121  
salpingitis acute 260  
volvulus of cecum, 171  
examination biddigital, 133 135  
bimanual 133  
rectal 133 135  
laboratory tests 133-134 136  
leukocyte count, 134  
urinalysis 134 136  
late (neglected) cases, 136  
peritoneal rebound, 133 135  
sign, obturator 133 134  
psosis, 133  
Roos's 133  
etiology 129  
incidence 129  
physical findings 131 133  
muscular defense 131 132  
temperature elevation 131  
tenderness at McBurney's point, 131  
symptoms 129-130  
chronic 136-138  
hematuria from, 254  
left-sided, 143  
serosal, 121  
subacute 136
- Appendix, 129 138  
carcinoma, 138  
"mucocoele," 138  
tumors 138
- Arachnoid, involvement in head and spinal  
injuries 7
- Areolae, supernumerary 8
- Arteriography as diagnostic aid, hematuria, 252
- Artery(ies) carotid, common, involvement in  
carotid body tumor 41  
dorsalis pedis, checking for pulsation 292  
femoral, aneurysm differential diagnosis from  
femoral hernia 247  
gastroduodenal hemorrhage, in peptic ulcers  
116  
meningeal, middle laceration, from skull  
fracture, 5 6 8

- Artery (ies) (*Continued*)  
 mesenteric inferior embolus 128  
 occlusion 1,2 1,3  
 superior occlusion embolic 128  
 thrombosis 128  
 subclavian left involvement in scalenu  
 anticus syndrome 42-44  
 tests 292
- Arthritis with empyema thoracis 5  
 with ulcerative colitis chronic non specific 146
- A cties in carcinoma liver 185  
 cirrhosis of liver 182  
 cirrhotic habitus 153  
 hepatitis 1 8  
 from portal hypertension 204
- A pration as diagnostic aid contraindicated  
 abscess subphrenic 188  
 infected material abscess of lung from 69  
 needle lungs congenital cystic disease 69  
 of retained material, of esophageal diverticula  
 18
- Asthenia in carcinoma liver 184
- Atelectasis from bronchostenosis 58  
 with carcinoma lung 64, 65  
 pulmonary bronchiectasis from 60
- Atresia esophageal with tracheo-esophageal  
 fistula 1  
 pulmonary artery in tetralogy of Fallot 4
- Auscultation abdominal 164
- Avitaminosis tetany from 36  
 with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- Axilla lymph nodes enlargement differential  
 diagnosis from plasma cell mastitis  
 105  
 metastases in carcinoma of breast 103
- Babinski's sign for hemiplegia 8
- Backache pelvic inflammatory disease 258
- Banti's syndrome 81 181  
 differential diagnosis from primary splenic  
 neutropenia 234
- Bartholin glands, infections 257 258
- Battle's sign, fracture of posterior fossa of skull  
 7
- Bezoars 113
- Bile, "white" 202
- Bilirubin 195
- Biopsy as diagnostic aid adenosis 94  
 carcinoma breast 104  
 esophagus 40  
 inflammatory mass presacral (retrorectal)  
 space 158  
 liver "blind biopsy, condemned, 176-177  
 needle, of liver condemned, 183  
 during surgery unidentified hepatic nodule or  
 tumor 183  
 tumors, benign lung 63  
 of mediastinum 72 73
- Bites human of hand 286
- Bladder urinary injuries 2,7  
 papilloma, hematuria from 254  
 ulcer hematuria from 254  
 varicosity hematuria from 254
- Blastomycosis pleura 5,
- Bleeding auditory meatus from fracture of  
 middle fossa of skull 4 ,  
 carcinoma anus 157  
 rectum 156  
 hemorrhoids internal 154  
 hepatitis 1,8  
 intussusception 169  
 occlusion mesenteric vascular 1,3  
 into pharynx from fracture of posterior fossa  
 of skull ,  
 polypoid colon 144  
 rectal fissure in ano 154  
 stricture of rectum benign 136  
 time prolonged, in purpura thrombocytopenic  
 essential 233 234
- Bloating hyperthyroidism 29
- Blood escape through nose after fractures of  
 cribriform plate of skull 4 5  
 in feces carcinoma colon 140-141  
 right half 138 139  
 platelets deficiency in purpura thrombocyto-  
 penic essential 233
- Blood pressure hyperthyroidism, 29
- Blood stream infection with empyema thoracis  
 5,
- Bloodgood, blue dome cyst 94-95
- Boeck's sarcoid with splenitis chronic 235
- Boils scalp 2
- Bone(s) cysts in hyperparathyroidism, 34 36  
 demineralization in hyperparathyroidism 35  
 ethmoid cribriform plates involvement in frac-  
 tures of anterior fossa of skull, 5  
 marrow hyperplasia in hypersplenism sec-  
 ondary 234  
 with neutropenia primary splenic 234  
 metastases from carcinoma, breast, 100  
 necrosis aseptic from felon, hand, 281  
 temporal fracture hemorrhage, extradural, 6  
 involvement in middle fossa fracture of  
 skull 7
- Borborygmi obstructive 164
- Bradycardia in jaundice 20  
 progressive in intracranial pressure 12  
 with renal or ureteral block, 251
- Brain 10-12  
 abscess with abscess of lung 71  
 with bronchiectasis 59 61  
 with empyema thoracis 57  
 injury from fracture depressed, 7  
 of skull 4  
 swelling 10-12  
 "decompensation" 10 12  
 tumors 12  
 tissue escape through nose after fractures of  
 cribriform plate of skull, 4 5  
 tumors 12 85
- Breast 87 103  
 abnormal enlargements 95 96  
 discoid hyperplasia 95  
 gynecomastia postpubertal 96 97  
 male 95 96  
 postpubertal, 95 96



Breast (*Continued*)

- abnormal enlargements (*Continued*)
  - prepubertal 94-95
  - virginal hypertrophy 95 96
- actinomycosis 106
- angiosarcoma, 105
- areolae, supernumerary, 87
- asymmetry normal developmental, 94
- axillary tail of Spence, 87
- carcinoma. *See* Carcinoma breast
- cystosarcoma phyllodes 105
- edema "orange peel" or "pigskin" appearance, 102 103
- embryology 87-88
- examination, 88 91
  - inspection, 88-89
  - palpation, 89-91
  - retraction phenomena, 90 91
- fat necrosis, diagnosis, differential from carcinoma 102
  - traumatic, 106
- fibrosarcoma, 105
- inflammation, 91-95
  - abscesses 91 92
  - acute 91 92
  - chronic cystic 92 95
  - dysplasia 92-95
    - adenosis, 93-94
    - cystic disease 94-95
    - mastodynia, 92-93
  - plasma cell, 105-106
- ligaments of Cooper invasion by cancer cells 101 102
- male carcinoma etiology 92
- nipple. *See* Nipple
- Paget's disease 106-108
  - clinical manifestations 107
  - treatment, 107 108
- pendulous 88 96
- pitting in carcinoma, 102
- sarcoma, 104-105
- skin, dimpling 101 102
  - retraction in carcinoma of breast 101
- syphilis 106
- tenderness in carcinoma 103 104
- tuberculosis 106
- tumors benign, 96-98
  - fibroadenoma 97-98
  - papilloma, intraductal, 98
    - adenosis with, 93
  - malignant, carcinoma. *See* Carcinoma breast
- sarcoma 104-105
- Brill Symmers disease, 37 39
- Bromsulphalein clearance test for cirrhosis of liver 182
- Bronchiectasis 59-61
  - abscess of lung from 71
  - complications 59 61
  - diagnosis, 61
    - differential, from broncholithiasis, 61
    - carcinoma lung 67
    - congenital cystic disease of lung 69
    - pneumonitis, 69
  - etiology 60

Bronchiectasis (*Continued*)

- foreign bodies bronchi, 58
- nocturnal regurgitation in cardiospasm (achalasia) 80
- symptoms 60-61
- Bronchography as diagnostic aid, bronchiectasis, 61
  - pneumonitis, 69
- Broncholithiasis, 61
- Bronchoscopy as diagnostic aid, abscess pulmonary 61
  - bronchiectasis 61
  - carcinoma lung 63 66 67
  - congenital cystic disease of lung 69
  - pneumonitis, 69
  - tumors benign, lungs 63
- Bronchostenosis 58
  - bronchiectasis from, 60
- Bronchus (i) bronchiectasis 59-61
  - broncholithiasis 61
  - carcinoma metastasis to esophagus, 82
  - diseases, 58-61
  - fistula 59-60
  - foreign bodies 58
  - obstructive lesions 58
  - tumors 58-59
- Brudzinski sign, hemorrhage, subarachnoid, 9
- Bruit and thrill, in hyperthyroidism, 31
- Burns chemical hand, 286
  - irradiation, hand, 286
- Burns, hand, infections 285 286
  - radial 286
  - ulnar 285 286
- Buttocks asymmetry with gluteal hernia, 248, 249
- Cachexia, in carcinoma, liver 184
- Calcification gallbladder 193, 194
  - lungs 62
  - pleura, differential diagnosis from tumors, 57
- Calcinosis with pancreatitis acute, 214
- Calculus (i) with carcinoma of gallbladder 194
  - 203-204
    - common bile duct, cholecystitis from, 203
    - differential diagnosis from carcinoma of biliary tract, 206
    - jaundice, posthepatic, 201
    - with small gallbladder 201 202
  - hepatic bile duct, in jaundice, posthepatic, 201
  - hyperparathyroidism 34 35
  - pancreas head, 216 218
  - pelvic hematuria from, 254
  - ureter, hematuria from, 254
  - vesical, hematuria from 254
  - Wharton's duct, 19 21
- Cancer *See* Carcinoma
- Caput succedaneum differential diagnosis from cephalhematoma 1 2
- Carboncles hand, 281
  - scalp 2
- Carcinoma, ampulla of Vater 122 123
  - differential diagnosis from carcinoma of head of pancreas, 123

Carcinoma ampulla of Vater (*Continued*)

- differential diagnosis (*Continued*)
  - stone in common duct 123
  - stricture of common duct 123
- jaundice with pancreatic insufficiency 205 206
- anus 15
- appendix 138
- biliary tract differential diagnosis from calculus in common bile duct 206
- breast 99 104
  - classification 99
  - clinical manifestation 100-104
    - axillary metastases 103
    - bloody discharge 103
    - edema 102 103
    - mass 101
    - retraction signs 101 102
    - tenderness 103 104
- en cuirasse 104
- diagnosis differential from adenoma 93 94
  - erysipelas 104
  - fat necrosis 102
  - traumatic 106
  - mastitis plasma cell 105
  - postpubertal enlargement 96
  - tuberculosis 106
- examinations 103 104
- "inflammatory" 104
- lymph drainage 99-100
- metastases 100
  - to esophagus 82
- in pregnancy and lactation 104
- bronchus(i) 58
  - differential diagnosis from broncholithiasis 61
  - metastasis to esophagus 82
  - perforating differential diagnosis from carcinoma of esophagus 82
- "change in stool habit" as diagnostic aid 140
- chest wall 47
- colon, ascending 140
- descending, 140
- hepatic flexure 140
- rectosigmoid 141
- sigmoid, 140
  - differential diagnosis from diverticulitis 143
- splenic flexure 140
- transverse, 140
- with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- common bile duct jaundice with large gallbladder 202 203
  - with portal vein complex, 204
- common hepatic duct with complete obstruction 202
  - jaundice with small gallbladder 205 206
- duodenum 122
- esophagus 38 40 82
- gallbladder 194
  - calculi 203-204
  - jaundice absence of 203 204

Carcinoma (*Continued*)

- gastro-intestinal tract metastasis to umbilicus 152
- hypopharynx metastasis to esophagus 82
- jejuno-ileum 127 128
- larynx 41
  - metastasis to esophagus 82
- lip 15
- liver 184 185
  - clinical features 184 185
  - diagnosis 185
  - incidence 184
- lung 63-68
  - classification 63
  - diagnosis bronchoscopy 63 66 6
  - cytologic examination sputum and pleural fluid 66 6
  - differential 6-68
    - from pneumonia 69
    - roentgenographic 65-67
    - thoracotomy exploratory 66 6
  - incidence 63
  - signs and symptoms 63-68
    - atelectasis 64 65
    - clubbing of fingernails 67
    - coughing 63 64
    - cytosis 63-64
    - hemoptysis 63 64 66
    - pain 65 66
    - pleural effusion 65
- mediastinum metastasis to esophagus 82
- metastasis to cervical lymph nodes 37
- ovary metastasis to umbilicus 152
- pancreas diagnosis differential from pancreatitis chronic relapsing 215 216
  - head 202 204 205
  - jaundice with large gallbladder 202 203
  - incidence 223
  - metastasis to esophagus 82
  - site body and tail 223
  - head 223
- parotid gland, 19
- prostate gland metastasis to esophagus, 82
  - treatment estrogens effect on development of carcinoma of male breast, 92
- rectum 156-157
  - change in bowel habit 156-157
  - diagnosis 157
  - symptoms obstructive 157
- salivary gland, submaxillary 21
- squamous cell anus 157
  - umbilicus 152
- stomach metastasis to esophagus 82
- testis metastasis to esophagus 82
- thyroid gland, 34
  - metastasis to lungs 68
- tongue 15
- tonsils 16
- umbilicus metastatic 152
- Cardiospasm 79-80
  - diagnosis differential from carcinoma of esophagus 82
- Carotid body tumors 41-43

- Cavity nasal involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
oral, examination 15 21
- Cecum, volvulus 1/1
- Cell, polygonal of liver 175
- Cephalhematoma 1 2  
differential diagnosis from caput succedaneum 1 2
- Cerebrospinal fluid, blood in, from subarachnoid hemorrhage, 9 10  
escape, from auditory meatus in fracture of middle fossa of skull, 4 7  
through nose after fractures of cribriform plate of skull, 4 5  
into pharynx, in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7
- Cerebrum, compression, from skull fracture 3
- Chancere, lip 15
- Chauford Minkowski anemia 232
- Chest 47 85  
bronchi, diseases 58-61  
diaphragm, 83-85  
esophagus diseases 76-83  
funnel, 47  
heart and great vessels congenital diseases 73 75  
lungs, 61 72  
mediastinum, 72 73  
pericardium, 75 76  
pleura, diseases 53 57  
thoracic cage, 47 53  
trachea, diseases 57 58  
wounds, infected, abscess of lung from 71
- Chills in hepatitis 178
- Chlorpromazine (Thorazine) therapy jaundice after 206 207
- Choking fistula tracheo-esophageal, with esophageal atresia 77
- Cholangiohepatoma benign, 183
- Cholangioma benign, 183  
malignant 184
- Cholecystitis acute, 188-192  
diagnosis 190-192  
differential, 190-192  
from appendicitis acute 136  
pancreatitis, acute, 214  
laboratory tests 190  
etiology 188  
incidence 188 189  
jaundice, 190  
pathology 188-189  
symptoms 189-190  
chronic 192 193  
diagnosis 193  
incidence 192  
symptoms 192 193  
diagnosis, differential, from pancreatitis chronic relapsing 215 216
- Cholelithiasis, 194
- Cholesterolemia 188
- Chondroma(s) cervical neurogenic 45  
lungs 62  
trachea, 57
- Chondro-osteomas trachea 57
- Chordomas, presacral (retrorectal) space, 158
- Chorio-epithelioma, metastasis to lungs, 68
- Chvostek's sign, hypoparathyroidism 36
- Circle of Willis aneurysm rupture, subarachnoid hemorrhage from, 6 9
- Cirrhosis Laennec's, 181  
liver 181 183  
clinical features 181 182  
ascites 182  
esophageal varices 181 182  
hemorrhoids 181  
history 181  
skin conditions 181  
splenomegaly 181  
diagnosis 153 182 183  
differential 182 183  
endoscopic, 182  
portal venography 182  
roentgenographic, 182  
esophageal varices from 81  
with gynecomastia postpubertal, 96  
incidence, 181  
in jaundice, posthepatic, 201  
with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 146
- Cloquet, gland of suppurating, inflammation, differential diagnosis from strangulated femoral hernia 247
- Clubbing of fingers and toes in bronchiectasis, 59 60  
carcinoma lung 67  
empyema thoracis 5,  
heart disease, congenital 74  
in hemangioma of lung 62
- Coin lesion of lung 62-63
- Colic, appendiceal, 137 138  
differential diagnosis from peritonitis, 251 253  
perforation by peptic ulcer 119  
intestinal, 162  
renal, differential diagnosis from appendicitis, acute, 136  
cholecystitis, acute, 191  
ulcerative, chronic nonspecific, carcinomatous degeneration, 140  
ureteral, differential diagnosis from appendicitis acute, 136  
cholecystitis acute, 191
- Colon, 138-150  
actinomycosis 148 150  
amebiasis 150  
ascending carcinoma 140  
carcinoma, left half 137 139-141  
right half 13, 139  
descending carcinoma 140  
diverticulitis 142 143  
diverticulosis 142 143  
foreign bodies, 147 148  
granulomas, specific, 148, 150  
hepatic flexure, carcinoma, 140  
injuries, 269-271  
perforation, 2/0  
rupture 270

## Colon (Continued)

- lipoma 141
- meccolon 144 14 148
- papilloma 141 142
- polyp adenomatous 141
- polypoid 144 146
  - multiple malignant degeneration 133 140
- rectosigmoid carcinoma 141
- sigmoid carcinoma 140
  - volvulus 1 1
- splenic flexure carcinoma 140
- transverse carcinoma 140
- tuberculosis 148 150
- tumors benign 141 142
  - carcinoid 142
- ulcerative colitis chronic non specific 143 145
  - complications 144 146
  - diagnosis differential 144
  - examination 144
  - etiology 143 144
  - symptoms 144
- Coma from cerebral decompensation " 10
- hypermuculinism, 221 222
- Consciousness loss of hemiplegia supra-orbital
  - test 8
  - with hemorrhage uldural, 8
- Constipation in appendicitis acute 131
- carcinoma colon 140
- enteritis regional stenotic stage 12
- hyperthyroidism 29
- Contractions clonic of extremities in hyperin
  - sulinism 221
- Contracture Dupuytren's 28
- Convulsions from fracture of skull depressed
  - hyperinulinism 221
- Cooper ligaments invasion by cancer cells 101
  - 102
- Cough and coughing with abscess pulmonary 1
  - carcinoma lung 63 64
  - diverticula esophageal 8
  - fiatula tracheo-esophageal with esophageal
    - atresia 7,
  - rupture of esophagus after 83
  - tumors diaphragm 85
- Courvoisier's law in differential diagnosis 223
- jaundice, 201 202
- Cramps with carcinoma rectum 157
- enteritis regional, stenotic stage 12
- Cranium osteomyelitis 2
- Creatorrhea from pancreatic insufficiency 209
  - 211
- Creteism, 32
- Crohn's disease See Enteritis regional
- Cryptitis 154-156
- Crypts of Morgagni 154
  - infected, with fissure-in-ano 154 155
  - inflammatory mass in presacral (retrorectal)
    - space 158
- Cullen's sign pancreatitis acute 213
- Cyanosis carcinoma lung 63-64
  - cystic disease of lung congenital 69
  - fiatula tracheo-esophageal with esophageal
    - atresia 77

## Cyanosis (Continued)

- foreign bodies bronchi 58
- from hemangioma of lung 62
- with hernia diaphragmatic 85
- obstruction of superior vena cava in mediastinal
  - tumors, 12
- in pericarditis purulent 6
- (xst(s) blue dome of Bloodgood 94 95
- bone in hyperparathyroidism 34 36
- tracheal 26
- tracheogenic differential diagnosis from
  - thyroglottal tract anomalies 26
- breast 94 95
  - a puration condemnation of 94 95
  - carcinomatous differential diagnosis from
    - cystic disease 95
  - multiple 95
  - elaceous 95
- bronchogenic, 1 2
- "chocolate" or "tarry " 264
- dermoid neck 25
  - presacral (retrorectal) space 158 159
  - scalp 2
- enteric 129
- esophageal differential diagnosis from car
  - cinoma 82
- jejuno-ileum 128-129
  - "gas " 128
- liver diagnosis differential from benign tumor
  - 183 184
- lymphatic jejuno-ileum 129
- mesentery differential diagnosis from cysts,
  - pancreatic 220 221
- omental differential diagnosis from cysts
  - pancreatic 220 221
- ovarian twisted pedicle 263
- pancreatic 218-221 224 225
  - congenital 221
  - differential diagnosis 220-221
  - echinococci, 221
  - laboratory data 219 220
  - symptoms 218 219
  - types 218
  - with pancreatitis acute 214
- parasitic differential diagnosis from tumors
  - of liver 184
- pleura, congenital, differential diagnosis from
  - tumors 5,
- echinococcal differential diagnosis from
  - tumors 57
- retention parotid gland, 19
- scalp 2
- sebaceous neck 25
  - scalp 2
- splenic 235
  - diagnosis differential, from cysts pancreatic
    - 220
  - thyroglottal 24 25
  - urachal, 152
  - vitelline 150
- Cystic disease of lung congenital 69
- Cystitis hematuria from 254
- Cystocele 239

- Cystogram as diagnostic aid, hernia umbilical congenital 151
- Cystography as diagnostic aid, injuries bladder 27,  
urethra 277
- Cystoscopy as diagnostic aid, dyspareunia acquired, 265
- Cystosarcoma phylloides of breast, 105
- Cytologic examination, carcinoma breast, 104  
tumors benign lungs 63
- Decalcification of bone in hyperparathyroidism, 34 35
- "Decompensation," cerebral, 10 12
- Defecation difficult, malformations of rectum and anus congenital 159 160  
painful, in cryptitis 154  
fistula-in-ano 156
- Dehydration, in intussusception 169
- Dementia, in hyperthyroidism, 30
- Demineralization of bone in hyperparathyroidism 35
- Dermographia, in hyperthyroidism, 31
- Diabetes mellitus, painful in pancreatitis, chronic relapsing 21,
- Diaphragm, 83 85  
anatomy 83  
diseases congenital, 84-85  
eventration, 83 84  
hernias 84-85  
infection, 85  
tumors, 85  
functional disturbances 85  
flutter 85  
hiccup (singultus) 85
- Diarrhea, in appendicitis acute, 131  
bronchiectasis 60  
carcinoma, colon 140  
pancreas 223  
hyperthyroidism, 29  
pancreatic insufficiency 209 211  
pancreatitis chronic relapsing 217  
polyposis colon 144  
Richter's hernia, 163  
ulcerative colitis, chronic nonspecific 144
- Dilatation, colon, megacolon, 144 14; 148  
esophagus, in cardiospasm (achalasia) 79  
stomach, acute, 112 113
- Disease. *See individual names*
- Dist, optic, choked, with tumors brain, 12
- Distention abdomen, with carcinoma of rectum 157  
hyperthyroidism, 29  
malformations of rectum and anus congenital, 159 160  
obstruction, intestinal 161 163  
pancreatitis acute, 213  
tumors of liver benign, 183  
volvulus 171  
gallbladder diagnosis, differential, from cyst, pancreatic, 220 221
- Distress epigastric with tumors of liver benign, 183
- Diverticulitis 142 143  
complications, 143  
definition, 143
- Diverticulosus 142 143  
definition 143  
diagnosis, 143  
incidence, 142 143
- Diverticulum(a) duodenum, 121 122  
esophagus 78  
differential diagnosis from carcinoma 40 82  
jejunum-ileum, 123 124  
Meckel's 124 125 150  
aberrant pancreatic tissue in, 211  
with Littre's hernia 239  
pharyngo-esophageal, 38-40  
symptoms, 39-40  
Zenker's, 39
- Dizziness hyperinsulinism, 221  
from obstruction of superior vena cava in mediastinal tumors, 72
- Duct(s) bile, 188-194  
common bile, calculi, cholecystitis from, 203  
differential diagnosis from carcinoma, ampulla of Vater 123  
biliary tract, 206  
in jaundice, posthepatic, 201  
with small gallbladder 201 202  
carcinoma jaundice with large gallbladder 202 203  
with portal vein complex, 204  
lesions differential diagnosis from jaundice in hepatitis 178-179  
stricture differential diagnosis from carcinoma ampulla of Vater 123  
tumors in jaundice, posthepatic 201  
cystic, obstruction 201 203  
hepatic bile, calculi, in jaundice posthepatic 201  
carcinoma, with complete obstruction, 202  
jaundice with small gallbladder 205 206  
omphalomesenteric, 150 151  
pancreatic, 209  
atresia from congenital cysts 221
- Stensen's anatomy 17 18  
involvement in suppurative parotitis 18  
submaxillary *See* Duct, Wharton's  
thoracic, rupture of liver abscess into 181  
vitelline, 150 151  
Wharton's, calculus, 19-21  
obstruction, 20 21  
pus at opening 18
- Ducts arteriosus 74 75
- Duodenojejunostomy for pancreas annular 211
- Duodenum 115-123  
ampulla of Vater 122 123  
carcinom 122  
divert 122  
f 1  
i 1  
poly 1

## Duodenum (Continued)

- tumors 122
- ulcer 115 116
  - examination 115
  - forme fruste 120-121
  - incidence 115
  - penetrating 115
  - peptic complications 116 120
    - hemorrhage 116-117
    - obstruction 116 11
    - perforation 116 117 119
    - peritonitis 119
    - pneumoperitoneum spontaneous 119 120
  - perforating 115 116
  - simple 115
  - symptoms 115
  - types 115 116
- Dupuytren's contracture 28
- Dura mater involvement in head and spinal injuries
- Dyscrasia blood differential diagnosis from cirrhosis of liver 182
- Dysentery amebic 150
  - differential diagnosis from ulcerative colitis chronic non specific 144
  - bacillary differential diagnosis from ulcerative colitis chronic non specific 144
- Dyskinesia biliary 192 194
  - differential diagnosis from cholecystitis 192
- Dysmenorrhea acquired, 1 3 264
  - progressive 264
- Dyspareunia acquired 1 3 264
- Dyspepsia, in carcinoma liver 184
  - cholecystitis chronic 192
  - esophagitis 83
  - tumors of liver benign 183
- Dysphagia carcinoma esophagus 82
  - diverticula, esophageal 78
  - pharyngoesophageal 39
  - with esophagitis 83
  - in Riedel's struma 33
  - in thyroiditis acute 33
  - tumors esophagus 82
- Dysplasia mammary 92 95
  - adenosis 93 94
  - etiology 92
  - mastodynia 92-93
- Dyspnea cystic disease of lung congenital 69
  - hemangioma of lung 62
  - hernia esophageal hiatus 80
  - Riedel's struma 33
  - thyroiditis acute 33
  - tumors diaphragm, 85
  - mediastinal 72
- Dyssynergia biliary 193 194
- Ear lobule relation to parotid gland, 17 19
- Ecchymosis eyelids from fractures of anterior fossa of skull 5
- postauricular in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7

- Echinococcus granulosus* as etiologic agent cysts pancreatic 221
- Ectopia cordis in funnel chest 4
- Edema appendix atasis and appendicitis from 129
  - breast orange peel" or pigskin appear ance 102 103
  - carcinoma liver 185
  - cerebral 10
  - face and neck in Riedel's struma 33
  - glottis 18
  - pancreatitis acute 212
  - ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- Effusions pleural and pericardial from obstruction of superior vena cava in mediastinal tumors 72
- Electro-encephalogram as diagnostic aid hemorrhage subdural 9
- Emaciation in stenosis pyloric infantile, 114
- Empyema thoracis 55 57
  - abscess liver 180
  - pulmonary 51
  - acute 55 5
    - complications 57
    - etiology 55 56
    - physical signs 57
    - pneumothorax 57
  - chronic 57
  - diaphragmatic 55 56
  - encysted, 55 56
  - interlobular 55 56
  - mediastinal 55 56
  - necrotic 56
  - parietal 55 56
  - pleural, differential diagnosis from subphrenic abscess 183
  - total 55 56
- Emphysema mediastinal from nonpenetrating injuries of thoracic cage 50 51
- Encephalitis with hiccup, 85
- Enchondroma chest wall 47
- Endamoeba histolytica* as etiologic agent abscess liver pyogenic 1 9
  - cysts in colon 150
- Endarteritis with ulcerative colitis, chronic nonspecific 146
- Endocarditis bacterial subacute with ductus arteriosus 75
- Endocervicitis 257 258
- Endocrine glands imbalance cystic disease of breast from 95
- Endometriosis 263 265
  - dysmenorrhea acquired and/or progressive 264
  - dyspareunia acquired, 264
  - intestine large or small 173
- Endometritis 257 258
- Endoscopy as diagnostic aid, contraindicated in cirrhosis of liver in presence of hemorrhage 182
  - polyp adenomatous of colon 141
  - polyps colon 144
  - ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 144
- Endothelioma pleura, 57

- Enteritis regional, 124-127  
     with obstruction of intestine, 173  
     stage, colitis 126-127  
     fistula, 126 127  
     inflammatory 125 126  
     stenotic, 126 127
- Enterocoele 239
- Enteroliths, obstruction of intestine from 173
- Ependymomas presacral (retrorectal) space, 159
- Epicardiectomy 76
- Epididymitis 250 253 255
- Epiplocele 239
- Epistaxis with coarctation of aorta 75  
     after fractures of cribriform plate of skull, 4 5  
     from obstruction of superior vena cava in  
         mediastinal tumors 72
- Eructations gaseous with hernia esophageal  
     hiatus 80
- Erysipelas breast, differential diagnosis from  
     carcinoma 104
- Erythema, nodosum with ulcerative colitis  
     chronic nonspecific 146  
     palmar in cirrhosis of liver 181
- Erythropenia with panhematopenia, primary  
     splenic 234
- Esophagitis 83  
     differential diagnosis from carcinoma of  
         esophagus 82
- Esophagogastric-intestinal tract 109 173  
     anus. *See* Rectum and anus  
     appendix. *See* Appendix  
     colon. *See* Colon  
     duodenum. *See* Duodenum  
     esophagus 109  
     gallstone ileus 170-172  
     intestines obstruction. *See* Intestines obstruc-  
         tion  
     jejuno-ileum. *See* Jejunum-ileum  
     occlusion, vascular mesenteric 172 173  
     rectum. *See* Rectum and anus  
     stomach. *See* Stomach  
     umbilicus. *See* Umbilicus  
     volvulus 170-171
- Esophagoscopy as diagnostic aid cardiospasm  
     (achalasia) 80  
     diverticula esophageal, 78  
     pharyngo-esophageal, 40  
     tumors esophagus 82  
     varices esophageal, 81
- Esophagospasm differential diagnosis from  
     carcinoma of esophagus 40
- Esophagus 109  
     carcinoma, 38 40  
     cardiospasm (achalasia) 79-80  
     cervical 39-40  
     congenital defects 77 78  
     diseases 76-83  
     displacement, by lymphoma mediastinal, 72 3  
     diverticula 8  
         differential diagnosis from carcinoma 40  
     esophagitis 83
- Esophagus (*Continued*)  
     foreign bodies 83  
         differential diagnosis from carcinoma, 40  
     hiatus hernia 80 81  
     hypertrophy in cardiospasm (achalasia) 79  
     involvement, in carcinoma lung 64 65  
     peptic ulcer 83  
     pressure, extrinsic differential diagnosis from  
         carcinoma 40  
     rupture spontaneous 82-83  
     stricture differential diagnosis from carcinoma,  
         40  
     tumors 81-82  
         benign, differential diagnosis from carcinoma,  
             40  
         varices 81 82
- Estrogens cyst formation from stimulus, 94  
     effect on growth of mammary epithelium, 92  
     therapy carcinoma prostate gland effect on  
         development of carcinoma of male  
         breast, 92
- Eventration of diaphragm 83 84
- Ewing's tumor metastasis to lungs 68
- Examination, digital appendicitis acute 133  
     136  
         pedicles twisted, 263  
         pelvic inflammatory disease, 258  
         bimanual, appendicitis acute, 133  
         digital, carcinoma rectum, 157  
         pelvic, pregnancy ectopic (tubal) 262  
         physical, cholecystitis, chronic 193  
         dyspareunia, acquired, 264  
         pancreatitis acute, 213  
         pregnancy ectopic (tubal) 262  
         rectal, appendicitis acute 133 135  
         feces impaction, 172 173  
         pelvic inflammatory disease 258  
         roentgen. *See* Roentgen examination  
         vaginal pelvic inflammatory disease, 258
- Exophthalmos, from fractures of anterior fossa  
     of skull, 5  
     in hyperthyroidism 29 31
- Eyelids ecchymosis from fractures of anterior  
     fossa of skull, 5  
     lag in hyperthyroidism 30 31  
     upper retraction in hyperthyroidism, 30 31
- Eyes convergence failure in hyperthyroidism,  
     30 31  
     as diagnostic aid, hyperthyroidism 29-31  
     pupils as diagnostic aid, in hemorrhage extra  
         dural 8  
         subarachnoid, 9  
         subdural, 9
- Fallopian tube(s) hemorrhage, 117  
     infection(s) from gonorrhea, 257  
     'water-shed' action of redundant sigmoid,  
         258 262
- Fallot, tetralogy of 74
- Fat necrosis breast, 105 106
- Fecolith, stasis and appendicitis from, 129

- Feces "currant jelly" In intussusception 169  
 impaction with malformations of rectum and  
 anus congenital 159 160  
 in megacolon 148  
 obstruction of large bowel from 172 1 3
- Felon band 281 282  
 differential diagnosis from paronychia 282
- Felty's syndrome differential diagnosis from  
 primary splenic neutropenia 234
- Femurs metastases from carcinoma breast 100
- Fever in bronchiectasis 60  
 hepatitis 1 8  
 intermittent with ulcerative colitis chronic  
 non specific 144
- Fibroadenoma breast 9 19
- Fibroma(s) esophagus 81  
 jejuno-ileum 12  
 liver 183  
 lungs 62  
 pleura 5,  
 trachea 5,
- Fibrosarcoma breast 105  
 presacral (retrorectal) space 160
- Fibrosis cystic of pancreas 224 225  
 pulmonary bronchiectasis from 60  
 differential diagnosis from carcinoma of  
 lung 61-63
- Finger(s) clubbing See Clubbing of fingers and  
 toes  
 paronychia 282
- Fissure in-ano 154 155
- Fissures in tongue 15 16  
 with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- Fistula(s) anal 12,  
 anorectal differential diagnosis from dermoid  
 cysts of presacral (retrorectal) space  
 159  
 arteriovenous of scalp 4  
 branchial, 26-27  
 bronchial, 59-60  
 with empyema thoracis 57  
 cholecystoduodenal 1 2  
 fecal, 126  
 umbilical 151  
 gastrojejunocolic 127  
 between intestine and umbilicus 150  
 tracheo-esophageal with atresia of esophagus  
 77  
 with carcinoma of esophagus 58  
 with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific  
 144 146  
 vesicostigmoid, 143
- Fistula-in-ano 155 156
- Flatus passage through urethra malformations  
 of rectum and anus congenital 159  
 160
- Fluoroscopy as diagnostic aid, abscess liver  
 pyogenic 179  
 subphrenic, 188  
 carcinoma colon right half 138  
 foreign bodies duodenum 123  
 gastritis hypertrophic chronic 109  
 heart disease, congenital 74
- Fluoroscopy as diagnostic aid (*Continued*)  
 injuries, stomach 269  
 megacolon 148  
 pericarditis chronic constrictive 76  
 stenosis pyloric infantile 114  
 tumors mediastinal 72  
 ulcer gastric 110  
 ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 144
- Flutter diaphragmatic 85  
 mediastinal with penetrating wounds of chest  
 50-52
- Follicle graafian ruptured 265
- Foramen cecum anatomy 24 25
- Forehead wrinkling failure in hyperthyroidism  
 30 31
- Foreign bodies aspiration abscess of lung from  
 71  
 bronchi 58  
 colon 14 148  
 duodenum 123  
 esophagus 83  
 differential diagnosis from carcinoma 40 82  
 obstruction of intestine by 173  
 stomach 113  
 trachea 57
- Fracture(s) See individual bones
- Frei test stricture of rectum benign 156
- Funnel chest 4
- Galactoceles 95
- Gallbladder 188-194  
 calcification 194  
 carcinoma, 194  
 calculi 203 204  
 jaundice, absence of 203 204  
 cholecystitis See Cholecystitis  
 disease with cholecystitis acute 190  
 diagnosis differential from esophageal  
 hiatus hernia, 80  
 gastritis atrophic, chronic, 109  
 jaundice in hepatitis 1,8-1,9  
 pancreatitis chronic relapsing 218  
 distention diagnosis differential, from cyst,  
 pancreatic 220 221  
 enlarged, in carcinoma pancreas 223  
 diagnosis differential from Riedel's lobe, 1,6  
 functions 188  
 sarcoma, 194  
 strawberry 188  
 tumors 194
- Gallstone ileus, 170-172  
 differential diagnosis from pancreatitis acute,  
 214
- Gallstones bilirubin small in anemia, hemolytic,  
 congenital 232
- Ganglion hand 287
- Gangrene lungs 69 71  
 from foreign bodies in bronchi, 58
- Gastritis 109 110  
 atrophic chronic 109  
 hypertrophic, chronic 109 110  
 severe differential diagnosis from cirrhosis  
 of liver 182



- Gastrojejunostomy for pancreas, annular 211  
 Gastroscopy as diagnostic aid, gastritis hyper-  
   trophic chronic 109  
   ulcer gastric 110  
 Gaucher's disease 234-235  
 Genito-urinary conditions 251 255  
 Ghon tubercule formation in pulmonary tu-  
   berculosis, 70 71  
 Gland(s) adrenal, cortex, with gynecomastia,  
   postpubertal 96  
   disturbances with hypoglycemia 222  
   injuries 276  
 Bartholin infections 257 258  
   of Cloquet, suppurating inflammation differ-  
   ential diagnosis from strangulated  
   femoral hernia, 24,  
   parathyroid, 35-37  
     hyperparathyroidism 34-36  
     hypoparathyroidism 36-37  
   tumor 34 35  
 parotid, 17 19  
   anatomy 17 18  
   carcinoma 19  
   cyst retention 19  
   inflammation 18-19  
   tumors 19  
 pituitary disturbances with hypoglycemia 222  
   with gynecomastia postpubertal 96  
 prostate abscess, hematuria from, 254  
   carcinoma metastasis to esophagus 82  
   hyperplasia, hematuria from 254  
 salivary 17 21  
   sublingual, 21  
     involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
   submaxillary, 20 21  
     inflammation, 20 21  
     involvement in odontogenic infections, 17  
   tumors 19  
 Skene's abscess 257 258  
 thyroid, 27 35  
   adenomas differential diagnosis from cysts,  
     branchial, 26  
   anatomy 24 27  
   carcinoma 34  
     metastasis, to lungs 68  
   classification of states 28  
   goiter 28  
   hyperthyroidism *See* Hyperthyroidism  
   hypertrophy differential diagnosis from car-  
     cinoma of esophagus 40 82  
   hypothyroidism 32  
   inflammation *See* Thyroiditis  
   tumor 29 31  
     aberrant lateral, 34-35  
   tonsillar 37  
 Globus hystericus 79, 81  
   differential diagnosis from carcinoma of esopha-  
     gus 40  
 Glossitis, luetic fissures 15 16  
 Glottis, edema, 18  
 Glycosuria alimentary in hyperthyroidism, 30  
   in pancreatitis acute 213  
 Goiter 28  
 Gonorrhea and complications 257 260  
   pelvis abscess 259-260  
     inflammatory disease 257 260  
 Graafian follicle, ruptured, 265  
   differential diagnosis from appendicitis,  
     acute, 260  
     pelvic inflammatory disease, 260  
 von Graefe's sign hyperthyroidism, 30 31  
 Granuloma(s) colon, 148 150  
   foreign body hand, 286  
   liver differential diagnosis from benign tumor  
     183 184  
   pyogenic, hand, 286  
 Grey Turner's sign pancreatitis acute, 213  
 Gusia test, carcinoma colon, right half 138 139  
 Gynecologic conditions 257 265  
   ectopic (tubal) pregnancy 260-263  
     abortion, tubal, 260 261  
     ruptured, 260-263  
     unruptured, 260-261  
   endometriosis 263-265  
   gonorrhea and complications 257 260  
   graafian follicle, ruptured, 265  
   pedicles twisted, 263  
 Gynecomastia postpubertal, 96 97  
 Habitus cirrhotic 153  
 Hamatomas 62 183  
 Hand, 279-287  
   burns 286  
   dime area injury involving thenar eminence,  
     280 281  
   Dupuytren's contracture, 287  
   ganglion 287  
   granulomas, 286  
   infections 281 286  
     bursae, 285 286  
     radial, 286  
     ulnar 285 286  
   caruncles 281  
   felon, 281 282  
   paronychia 282  
   spaces, 283-285  
     fascial, 283  
     middle palmar 283-285  
     thenar 285  
   tendon sheath (tenosynovitis) 282 283  
   injuries, bites 286  
   nerve(s) peripheral, 279-281  
     radial, 280 281  
     ulnar 280  
   keratoses senile, 286  
   lymphatics malignant lesions 284 286  
   moles, pigmented, 286  
   nerve supply sensory 279-280  
   nevi pigmented, 286  
   tumors, 28 287  
 Hashimoto 3  
 Head, 1  
   eleonza  
   ia, hemolytic c



Hernia(s) (*Continued*)

- gluteal, 243 249
- hiatus differential diagnosis from cirrhosis of liver, 182
- cholecystitis chronic, 193
- pancreatitis chronic relapsing 218
- inguinal, 239 240-244 246
  - direct, 241 244
    - differential diagnosis from indirect, 243-244
  - incarcerated, 241
  - indirect, 240-242
    - differential diagnosis from direct, 243-244
    - encysted hydrocele of cord, 250
    - nonstrangulated, 253 254
    - strangulated, 241
  - lateral. *See* Hernia inguinal indirect
- internal, 239 249
  - obstruction of intestine from 173
- Littre's 124 239
- lumbar 239
- oblique. *See* Hernia inguinal indirect
- obstructor 239 249
- perineal, 239
- pubescent, 239
- retroperitoneal, 249
- Richter's 163 239
- sciatic 239 249
- scrotal, 241, 244 245
  - inguinal, indirect differential diagnosis from hydrocele 249 250
- sliding 244-246
- spigelian, 249
- umbilical congenital, 151
- vaginal, 239
- ventral 239 247 249
  - lateral, 248 249
  - mid line, 247 249
  - postoperative, 249
- Herpes labialis, 15
- Heterotopia, pancreatic, 211
- Hibernoma, 45
- Hiccup 85 113
- Histamine test arteries 292
- Hoarseness in carcinoma of thyroid gland, 34
  - in thyroiditis, acute 33
- Hodgkin's disease, 38 39
  - with tumors of spleen, 235
- Horner's syndrome 67
- Hydrocele, 253, 254
  - differential diagnosis from indirect inguinal scrotal hernia 249 250
  - encysted of cord, differential diagnosis from indirect inguinal hernia, 250
- Hydrochloric acid, depletion, tetany from, 36-37
- Hydropneumoperitoneum, in sac of lesser omentum, 269
- Hydropneumothorax, with rupture of esophagus 83
- Hypertension of gallbladder 201
- Hygroma, cystic 27
  - differential diagnosis from cysts branchial, 26
- Hyperbilirubinemia in anemia hemolytic, congenital, 231 232
- Hyperglycemia in pancreatitis, acute 213
- Hyperinsulinism *See also* Pancreas, tumors islet cell
- Hypernephroma hematuria from, 254
  - metastasis to lungs 68
- Hyperparathyroidism, 34-36
  - diagnosis, 35
  - laboratory tests 35 36
  - symptoms 35 36
- Hyperplasia bone marrow 232 234
- Hypersplenism, 198 230-234
  - related conditions, 231 234
    - anemia, congenital hemolytic, 231 232
    - neutropenia, primary splenic, 231 234
    - pneumatopenia, primary splenic, 231 234
    - purpura essential thrombocytopenic 231 233
  - secondary 234
  - with splenitis chronic, 235
- Hypertension, coarctation of aorta, 75
  - with hemorrhage, subdural, 6
- portal 181
  - with carcinoma of common bile duct 204
- varices esophageal 81
- Hyperthyroidism, 28-32
  - cardinal signs, 29-31
  - comparison with hypothyroidism 32
  - differential diagnosis 28
  - laboratory tests 31 32
  - physical examination 29 31
  - in Riedel's struma, 33 34
  - symptoms cardiovascular 28-29
    - gastro-intestinal, 28 30
    - genito-urinary 28 30
    - heat intolerance, 28 30
    - nervous, 28 30
    - respiratory, 28 29
- Hypocalcemia, in pancreatitis acute, 213
- Hypoglycemia 221 222
- Hypoparathyroidism (tetany) 36-37
- Hypopharynx, carcinoma metastasis to esophagus 82
- Hyposplenism, 234-235
- Hypotension coarctation of aorta, 75
- Hypothyroidism, 32
  - comparison with hyperthyroidism, 32
  - in Riedel's struma 34
- Icterus hemolytic, congenital, 232
  - neonatorum, 195
  - spherocytic, 232
- Ititis terminal, 125
- Indices icterus in injuries liver 275
- Infection(s) *See individual anatomic parts*
- Influenza, differential diagnosis from hepatitis anicteric, 178
- Intestine, small, injuries 269-271
  - division complete, 270
  - perforation 270 271
  - rupture retroperitoneal, 270-271
  - tear 270

- Intussusception colic 168  
   double 169  
   enteric 168  
   ileocecal, 168 169  
   ileocolic 168 169  
   ileo-ileal 169  
   jejunum-ileum 127  
   mixed, 168  
   obstruction intestinal 168-170  
     classification 168-169  
   simple 168  
 Iodine radioactive in diagnosis hyperthyroidism 32  
 Iritis with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146  
 Islets of Langerhans 209 210  
   tumors *See* Pancreas tumors islet cell  
 Jaundice 194 20,  
   acholuric 198 232  
   anemia hemolytic congenital 232  
   carcinoma gallbladder 194  
     liver 185  
     pancreas 223  
   cholecystitis acute 190  
     chronic, 193  
   cirrhosis of liver 181  
   diagnosis 201 207  
     Courvoisier's law 201 202  
       differential, 203 207  
       carcinoma ampulla of Vater 205 206  
       common bile duct 204  
       gallbladder 203-204  
       hepatic duct 205 206  
       pancreas head 202 204 205  
       pulse as aid 207  
       pruritus as symptom 206-207  
       obstruction of cystic duct 202 203  
       with hepatitis 18  
       with injuries, to biliary tract, 272  
       liver 275  
   intrahepatic 198 199 201  
   obstructive 200 201  
     carcinoma ampulla of Vater 123  
   pancreatitis, acute, 213  
     chronic relapsing 217  
   physiology 195 196  
   posthepatic 200 201  
   prehepatic 195 198 201  
   previous to cirrhosis of liver 181  
   symptoms classification 195  
 Jejunum-ileum 123 129  
   carcinoma, 127 128  
   congenital defects 129  
   Crohn's disease. *See* Jejunum-ileum, enteritis regional  
   cysts "gas" 128  
     enteric 129  
     lymphatic, 129  
   diverticulum(s) 123 124  
   Meckel's 124 125  
   embolic occlusion of superior mesenteric artery 128  
 Jejunum-ileum (*Continued*)  
   enteritis regional 124-127  
     stage colitis 126-127  
       fistula 126 127  
       inflammatory 125 126  
       stenotic 126 127  
   fibromas 127  
   intussusception 127  
   leiomyomas 127  
   lipomas 127  
   lymphadenitis mesenteric acute 129  
   polyps 127  
   pylephlebitis 128  
   sarcoma 128  
   thrombophlebitis 128  
   thrombosis of superior mesenteric vein 128  
   tumors benign 127  
     malignant 127 128  
   ulcers 127  
   vascular accidents 128  
 Jejunum aberrant pancreatic tissue in, 211  
   rupture after trauma 210 211  
 Joffroy's sign, hyperthyroidism 30 31  
 Keloids hand, 286  
 Kepler water test hypoglycemia 222  
 Keratosis senile hand, 286  
 Kernig sign hemorrhage subarachnoid 9  
 Kidney(s) injuries 216-217  
   insufficiency with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146  
   polycystic hematuria from 254  
 Laboratory tests anemia, hemolytic congenital, 232  
   carcinoma, liver 185  
   pancreas 223  
   cholecystitis acute, 190  
   cysts pancreatic 219-220  
   pancreatitis acute 213  
     chronic relapsing 217 218  
   pregnancy ectopic (tubal) 263  
 Lactation, carcinoma of breast 104  
 Langerhans islets (islands) 209 210  
   tumors *See* Pancreas tumors islet cell  
 Laparotomy exploratory, carcinoma liver 185  
   gastritis hypertrophic chronic 109  
   tumors of liver 184  
 Larynx, 41  
   carcinoma 41 82  
 Law Courvoisier's in differential diagnosis, 223  
   jaundice, 201 202  
 Leiomyoma(s) duodenum, 122  
   jejunum-ileum 127  
   pleura 57  
   stomach, 110  
 Leishmaniasis, with splenitis, chronic 235  
 Leukocyte count appendicitis acute, 134  
 Leukocytosis, in pancreatitis acute 213  
 Leukopenia in cirrhosis of liver with splenomegaly 181  
   with panhematopenia primary splenic 234  
 Leukoplakia lips 15

- Lindau's disease, 221  
 Linea alba, 248 249  
 Lipase 209, 213  
 Lipiodol injection in roentgenography fistula  
   tracheo-esophageal with esophageal  
   atresia 77  
 Lipoma(s) breast 97 98  
   cervical, 45  
   colon right side, 141  
   duodenum 122  
   esophagus 81  
   jejunum-ileum 127  
   liver 183  
   lungs 62  
   neck 25  
   pleura 57  
   presacral (retrorectal) space 160  
   subperitoneal, differential diagnosis from hernia,  
     femoral 246  
   trachea, 57  
 Lips, 15  
 Lithiasis pancreatic with pancreatitis acute 214  
 Littre's hernia, 124 239  
 Liver 173 188  
   abscess *See* Abscess liver  
   carcinoma. *See* Carcinoma, liver  
   cirrhosis *See* Cirrhosis, liver  
   cyst, diagnosis differential, from benign tumor  
     183, 184  
   function(s) 175  
   tests 175-177  
     biopsy 176-177  
     laboratory 176  
     palpation, 175 176  
   granuloma, differential diagnosis from benign  
     tumor 183 184  
   "mottled," atrophic in cirrhosis 181  
   injuries 274 275  
   lobe, Riedel's 176  
   palpable, in pancreatitis chronic relapsing 217  
   sarcoma 185  
   tumors, benign 183-184  
     adenomas 183  
     hemangioma 183  
     laparotomy exploratory 183 184  
     symptoms 183-184  
   diagnosis differential from Riedel's lobe,  
     176  
   malignant, diagnosis differential from be-  
     nign, 183 184  
   metastatic, 185  
     diagnosis differential, from benign, 183  
     184  
 Ludwig's angina 18  
 Lugol's solution as therapeutic test, hyperthy-  
   roidism, 31  
 Lung(s) 61 72  
   abscess *See* Abscess lungs  
   absence, congenital, 69  
   congenital conditions 69  
   gangrene, from foreign bodies in bronchi 58  
   infections 69-72  
     abscess 69-71  
   Lung(s) (*Continued*)  
     gangrene, 69 71  
     pneumonitis 69  
     tuberculosis 70-72  
   metastases from carcinoma, breast, 100  
   pathology in pancreatitis chronic relapsing,  
     217  
   stones 61  
   tumors, 61-68  
     benign, 62-63  
     malignant 63-68  
       classification 63  
       diagnosis bronchoscopy 63 66, 67  
       cytologic examination, sputum and  
       pleural fluid, 66 67  
       differential, 67-68  
       roentgenographic, 65-67  
       thoracotomy exploratory 66 67  
   metastatic 68  
   signs and symptoms 63-68  
     atelectasis 64 65  
     clubbing of fingernails 67  
     coughing 63 64  
     cyanosis 63-64  
     hemoptysis 63 64 66  
     pain, 65-66  
     pleural effusion, 65  
 Lymph nodes cervical diseases 37 39  
   enlargements, 37  
     differential diagnosis from odontogenic  
       infections 17  
     in hepatitis 178  
   infections chronic 37  
   inflammation, 37  
   metastatic lesions, 37  
   tumors malignant, 37 39  
     Hodgkin's disease 38 39  
     lymphocytoma 38, 39  
     lymphoma, macrofollicular 3, 39  
     lymphosarcoma, 38 39  
     sarcoma, Hodgkin's 38, 39  
       reticulum cell, 38 39  
   enlarged, in region of fossa ovalis differential  
     diagnosis from strangulated femoral  
     hernia 247  
   jugular internal, 37  
   mediastinal, metastatic and tuberculous 71 72  
   postauricular 37  
   preauricular 3,  
   retropontoonal tumors differential diagnosis  
     from hematuria, 252  
   scalene anticus biopsy in tumors of mediastinum,  
     72, 73  
   sternocleidomastoid, 37  
   submaxillary 37  
   submental, 37  
   supraclavicular 37  
   Virchow's metastasis from carcinoma of  
     stomach, 111  
 Lymphadenitis cervical, chronic, 37  
   differential diagnosis from odontogenic infec-  
     tions, 17 18  
   tenosynovitis, 283

- Lymphadenitis (*Continued*)  
 differential diagnosis (*Continued*)  
 thyroglossal tract anomalies 26  
 tumors thyroid gland 33  
 mesenteric acute 129  
 chronic 129  
 submaxillary differential diagnosis 21
- Lymphadenopathy mediastinal differential diagnosis from carcinoma of esophagus 82
- Lymphangitis differential diagnosis from tenosynovitis 283
- Lymphoblastomas cervical 38
- Lymphocytoma malignant, of neck 38 39
- Lymphogranuloma venereum, differential diagnosis from ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 144  
 structure of rectum, benign 156
- Lymphoma(s) differential diagnosis from tumors thyroid gland 35  
 macrofollicular of neck 37 39  
 mediastinal, 1 72  
 tonsils 16  
 trachea, 57
- Lymphosarcoma of neck, 38 39  
 stomach, 113  
 differential diagnosis from gastritis hypertrophic, chronic, 109  
 with tumors of spleen, 235
- Magenblase, 238 269
- Malaria with splenitis chronic 235
- Malnutrition, previous to cirrhosis of liver 181  
 with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- Mandible, involvement in odontogenic infections, 17
- Mastectomy 108
- Mastitis, acute, 91-92  
 chronic cystic. *See* Dysplasia mammary  
 plasma cell, 105-106
- Mastodynia 92-93
- Mastoid process anatomy 17
- Meckel's diverticulum. *See* Diverticulum, Meckel's
- Meconium passage through urethra, malformations of rectum and anus congenital 159 160
- Mediastinitis 72 73 78
- Mediastinum, 72 73  
 abscess with empyema thoracis 57  
 anatomy 71 72  
 carcinoma metastasis to esophagus 82  
 extension of thyroiditis into 33  
 inflammation, 72 73  
 rupture of pulmonary abscess into 71  
 tumors, 71 72
- Megacolon, 144 147 148  
 acquired, 144  
 congenital 144 147 148  
 with malformations of rectum and anus, congenital 159 160
- Megaduodenum 148
- Mega-esophagus 148
- Mega ureter 148
- Melena in carcinoma ampulla of Vater 123
- Meninges injury from fractures of skull 4  
 involvement in head and spinal injuries 7
- Meningitis 57 85
- Meningoceles presacral (retrorectal) space 158
- Mesentery cysts differential diagnosis from cysts pancreatic 220 221
- Metaplasia myeloid, agnogenic, 234
- Meteorism with retroperitoneal injuries 2 6
- Methionine therapy cirrhosis of liver 184
- Microscopy as diagnostic aid, dyspareunia acquired, 265
- Middelдорф tumors 158
- Milk lines 87
- Möbius sign, hyperthyroidism, 30 31
- Moles pigmented, hand 286
- Moniliasis involvement of tongue from antibiotic therapy 15
- Mononucleosis infectious, 235 236
- Monoplegia with hemorrhage extradural, 8
- Morgagni crypts of *See* Crypts of Morgagni
- Mucocoe appendix, 138  
 of gallbladder 201
- Mucoviscidosis 224 225
- Mucus intussusception 169
- Mumps "surgical" 18
- Muscle(s) buccinator involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
 digastric involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
 masseter involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
 pterygoid, internal involvement in odontogenic infections 17  
 rectus(i) 248 249  
 divarication 247 248  
 right tendinous inscription, differential diagnosis from pathologic liver or gallbladder 1 6  
 scalenus involvement in scalenus syndrome, 42-44  
 anticus pressure on, as diagnostic aid in splenic injury 273 275  
 spasm and rigidity pancreatitis acute 213  
 twitching in hypoparathyroidism 36
- Myomas esophagus 81
- Nails hypocratic. *See* Clubbing of fingers and toes
- Nausea in appendicitis acute, 131  
 bronchiectasis 60  
 carcinoma, pancreas, 223  
 cholecystitis acute 190  
 chronic, 192  
 enteritis regional stenotic stage 127  
 hyperinsulinism, 221  
 hyperthyroidism, 29  
 lymphadenitis mesenteric, acute, 129  
 pancreatitis acute, 213  
 pelvic inflammatory disease 258
- Neck 23-45  
 congenital defects 24 27  
 cysts branchial, 26

Neck congenital defects (*Continued*)

- fistulas branchial, 26-27
- hygroma cystic, 2
- lesion diagnosis, 23
- palpation in diagnosis of lesion, 23
- veins enlargement in congenital cystic disease of lung 69
- superficial dilatation in obstruction of superior vena cava in mediastinal tumors 72
- Necrosis in pancreatitis acute, 212
- Nephritis, hematuria from 254
- Nephrocalcinosis in hyperparathyroidism 34 35
- Nerve(s) abducens (6th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
- accessory (11th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - injury in fracture of posterior fossa of skull 7
- acoustic (8th) anatomy 11
- auditory (8th) functions and tests 13
  - involvement in fracture of middle fossa of skull, 7
- cranial anatomy 10 11
  - functions and tests 12 13
  - involvement in fracture of middle fossa of skull 7
- facial (7th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - injury in skull fractures 3
  - involvement carcinoma of parotid gland 19
  - in fracture of middle fossa of skull 7
  - test, for hypoparathyroidism, 36
- glossopharyngeal (9th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - injury in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7
- hand, median injury tests 280
- peripheral injuries 279-281
- radial, injury tests, 280 281
- sensory distribution, 279-280
- ulnar injury tests 280
- hypoglossal (12th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - involvement in carotid body tumor 42
- laryngeal, recurrent, involvement in carcinoma lung 64 65
  - involvement in carotid body tumor 42
- oculomotor (3rd) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
- olfactory (1st) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - injury from fractures of anterior fossa of skull, 3 5
- optic (2nd) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
  - injury from fractures of anterior fossa of skull, 3 5 7
- phrenic innervation of diaphragm, 83
  - involvement in carcinoma, lung 64 65
- supra-orbital test of in unconsciousness 7

Nerve(s) (*Continued*)

- trigeminal (5th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
- injury in skull fractures 3
- trochlear (4th), anatomy 11
  - functions and tests 13
- vagus (10th) anatomy 11
  - functions and tests, 13
  - injury in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7
  - involvement carcinoma, lung 64 65
- Nervous system, central involvement, hyperinsulinism, 221
- sympathetic, involvement, carcinoma lung 64 65
  - hyperinsulinism, 221
- Neurilemmomas presacral (retrorectal) space, 159
- Neurofibromas presacral (retrorectal) space, 159
- Neutropenia(s) peripheral, with neutropenia, primary splenic, 234
  - splenic, primary 231 234
  - toxic differential diagnosis from primary splenic neutropenia, 234
- Nevi pigmented, hand, 286
- Nipple(s) as anatomic landmark, 88
  - bleeding with adenosis 93
  - carcinoma of breast, 103
  - differential diagnosis from mastitis plasma cell 105
  - papilloma, intraductal 98
  - ectopic, 87
  - retraction, in carcinoma of breast, 101 102
  - differential diagnosis from mastitis, plasma cell 105
- sagging 88
- serous discharge in cystic disease 95
- supernumerary 87
- Notch, parotid 17 19
- Obstetrician's hand," in hypoparathyroidism, 36
- Obstruction in obstruction, intestinal 163
  - stenosis pyloric, infantile, 114
- Obstruction, biliary congenital, 194
  - complete in jaundice posthepatic 201
  - duct common hepatic carcinoma, 202
  - cystic, 202 203
  - incomplete, in jaundice posthepatic 201
  - intestinal 161 170
    - with carcinoma, rectum, 157
    - diagnosis, 162 167
    - auscultation abdominal, 164
    - differential complete or incomplete, 167
    - large or small bowel, 163-166
    - flat roentgenogram, 164 167
    - gas in ampulla of rectum 164-165
    - gas present in step-ladder pattern, 165
    - history 166
    - horseshoe or inverted "U" pattern, 165, 166
    - vomiting 164-165

- Obstruction intestinal diagnosis  
     differential (*Continued*)  
     strangulation or nonstrangulation 166-16  
     distention of abdomen 162 163  
     laboratory findings 167  
     obstipation 163  
     pain synchronized with sound, 162  
     vomiting 163 164  
     with diverticulitis 143  
     embryology 163  
     etiology 161 162  
     intussusception 168-170  
     classification 168-169  
     symptoms 169 170  
     mechanical 161 162  
     megacolon, 148  
     physiology, 163  
     small 127  
     diagnosis differential from pancreatitis  
         acute 214  
         with tumors carcinoid, of colon 142  
     jejunum-ileum with ulcers gastrojejunal 127  
     pyloric with ulcers peptic 117  
     stomach hourglass contracture 11 118  
     ureter 251
- Occlusion coronary differential diagnosis from  
     pancreatitis, acute 214  
     chronic relapsing 218  
     embolic, of superior mesenteric artery 128
- Ochsner Mahorner test, veins 292
- Oleomas presacral (retrorectal) space 158
- Oliguria in stenosis pyloric, infantile 114
- Omentum cysts differential diagnosis from cysts,  
     pancreatic 220 221
- Omphalele 151
- Omphalitis 150
- Orchitis acute 253 254
- Oropharynx, 15 16
- Orthopnea obstruction of superior vena cava in  
     mediastinal tumors 72
- Oscillometric readings arteries 292
- Osteitis fibrosa cystica 34 35
- Osteoarthropathy *See* Clubbing of fingers and toes
- Osteoclastomas in hyperparathyroidism, 36
- Osteoma(s) cervical 45  
     chest wall, 47  
     differential diagnosis from sebaceous cyst, 2  
     lungs 62  
     skull 4
- Osteomyelitis cranium, 2  
     from felon, hand, 281 282  
     ribs 47  
     skull 4  
     sternum, 47
- Ovary(ies) carcinoma, metastasis to umbilicus  
     152  
     cyst, twisted pedicle 263  
     dysfunctional mammary dysplasia from 92  
     metastases from carcinoma of stomach 111
- Paget's disease of breast 106-108  
     clinical manifestations 10,  
     skull involvement 4  
     treatment, 10, 108
- Pain abdominal abscess liver amebic 179  
     "colicky" with ulcerative colitis chronic  
         nonspecific 144  
     hernia diaphragmatic 85  
     lymphadenitis mesenteric acute 129  
     pancreatitis chronic relapsing 216  
     in carcinoma liver 184  
     lung 65  
     pancreas 223  
     chest abscess liver amebic 1 9  
     in bronchiectasis 60  
     tumors diaphragm 85  
     cholecystitis acute 189 190  
     chronic 192  
     esophageal referred 79  
     hepatitis 178  
     injuries kidney 276  
     pancreatitis acute 212 213  
     renal 251 252  
     shoulder left with hernia diaphragmatic 85  
     splenic injury 273 274  
     tumors diaphragm 85  
     ureteral 251 252
- Pallor hyperinsulinism 221
- Intussusception, 169
- Pancoast tumor 67
- Pancreas 209-225  
     annular 211  
     carcinoma. *See* Carcinoma  
     congenital abnormalities 211  
     cysts 218-221  
         benign 224 225  
         differential diagnosis 220-221  
         laboratory data, 219-220  
         symptoms 218-219  
         types 218  
     fibrosis cystic, 224 225  
     general considerations and physiology 209-211  
     endocrine function 209 210  
     external secretion, 209 211  
     pancreatic triad from insufficiency 209 211  
     head calculi, 216 218  
     calcium deposits 216 218  
     carcinoma, 202 204 205  
         differential diagnosis from carcinoma,  
             ampulla of Vater 123  
         jaundice with large gallbladder 202 203  
     edema jaundice from, 213 217  
     lesions differential diagnosis from jaundice  
         in hepatitis 178-179  
     tumor in jaundice posthepatic 201  
     injuries 275 276  
     insufficiency in carcinoma, ampulla of Vater  
         123  
         in pancreatitis chronic relapsing 217  
     pseudocyst, 218 219  
     sarcoma, 223



**Pancreas (Continued)**

- tumors benign, 224 225
  - islet cell, 221 223
  - diagnosis differential, 222 223
  - Whipple's triad, 222
  - symptoms 221 222
- Pancreatitis acute 166 212 214
  - complications, 214
  - differential diagnosis 214
  - from cholecystitis acute 191
  - etiology 212
  - laboratory data, 213 214
  - prognosis 214
  - symptoms 212 213
- hemorrhagic acute diagnosis differential from
  - appendicitis, acute, 136
- relapsing chronic, 214-218
  - differential diagnosis 215 217 218
  - etiology 216
  - laboratory data 217 218
  - with pancreatitis acute, 214 216
  - symptoms 216-218
- Panhematopenia, splenic primary 231 234
- Papilloma(s) bladder urinary hematuria from, 254
  - breast intracystic, differential diagnosis from
    - cystic disease 95
  - intraductal, 98 99
  - adenosis with 93
  - colon, 141 142
  - pelvic, hematuria from, 254
  - trachea, 57
- Parathormone, excessive production, hyperpara-
  - thyroidism from 34 35
- Paronychia, finger 282
- Parotid gland, swelling in pancreatitis, chronic
  - relapsing 217
- Parotitis differential diagnosis 18 19
  - suppurative acute, 18
- Pectus excavatum, 4
- Pedicles twisted 263
- Pelvis inflammatory disease, differential diagnosis
  - from acute appendicitis 136
  - metastases from carcinoma, breast 100
  - papilloma hematuria from, 254
- Peptic ulcer 83
  - complications 116-120
    - colic 119
    - hemorrhage, 116-117
    - obstruction 116 117
    - perforation, 116 117 119
    - peritonitis 119
    - pneumoperitoneum spontaneous 119-120
  - diagnosis, differential from cholecystitis
    - chronic 193
    - cirrhosis of liver 182
    - gastritis atrophic chronic 109
    - hernia, esophageal hiatus 80
    - pancreatitis chronic relapsing 218
  - duodenum with annular pancreas 211

**Peptic ulcer (Continued)**

- perforated, diagnosis, differential, from ap-
  - pendicitis acute, 136
  - cholecystitis acute, 191
  - pancreatitis, acute, 214
- Perforation, colon, with peritonitis 270
  - with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 146
- esophagus, diverticula, 78
- intestine in megacolon 148
- small 270
- jejuno-ileum, with ulcers gastrojejunal, 127
- peptic ulcer diagnosis differential from
  - cholecystitis acute, 191
  - pancreatitis acute, 214
  - trachea in thyroiditis acute, 33
- Pericardectomy 76
- Pericarditis with abscess, liver 180
  - chronic constrictive 76
  - purulent, 75 76
  - suppurative, with empyema thoracis, 57
- Pericardium, disorders 75 76
  - pericarditis chronic constrictive, 76
  - purulent 75 76
  - rupture of pulmonary abscess into 71
- Peritoneoscopy as diagnostic aid, condemned, 183
- Peritonitis with appendicitis acute, 133 135
  - diagnosis, 268 269
  - differential, from cholecystitis acute, 190
  - peritonitis 251 253
  - with empyema thoracis 57
  - from injuries pancreas 275
  - pelvic, 257 258
  - from perforation, by peptic ulcer 119
- Perthes test, veins deep set, 291 292
- Pharynx, 39-40
  - bleeding into, in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7
  - escape of spinal fluid into in fracture of posterior fossa of skull, 7
  - involvement in odontogenic infections 17
- Phlebitis with ulcerative colitis chronic non-
  - specific, 146
- Phytobezoars 113
  - obstruction of intestine from, 173
- Pia mater involvement in head and spinal
  - injuries 7
- Piles. See Hemorrhoids
- Pleura calcification of areas differential diag-
  - nosis from tumors, 57
  - diseases 53 57
    - empyema 55-57
    - pleurisy 53-55
    - pleuritis 53-54
    - tumors, 57
  - effusion, in carcinoma, lung 65
- Pleurisy 53-55
  - with carcinoma lung 64
  - inflammation of pleura, 53 54
  - noninflammatory transudation of fluid, 54-55
  - physical signs 55
- Pleuritis, 53-54

- Plexus brachial involvement in scalenus anticus syndrome 42-44
- Plummer-Vinson syndrome differential diagnosis from carcinoma of esophagus 40 82
- Pneumocephalus with fracture through frontal sinus 5
- Pneumococcus as etiologic agent empyema thoracis acute 55 56
- Pneumo-encephalogram as diagnostic aid hemorrhage subdural 9
- Pneumography as diagnostic aid, hematuria 252
- Pneumonia with abscess liver 180
- aspiration from diverticula esophageal 78
- with carcinoma lung 64
- diagnosis differential from appendicitis acute 136
- lipoid, differential diagnosis from carcinoma lung 64
- Pneumonitis 69
- aspiration, from nocturnal regurgitation in cardiospasm (achalasia) 80
- bronchiectasis from 60
- chronic differential diagnosis from carcinoma of lung 67-68
- Pneumoperitoneum as diagnostic aid, eventration of diaphragm 84
- spontaneous, 269 270
- with ulcer peptic 119-120
- Pneumothorax, as diagnostic aid, eventration of diaphragm 84
- open, for empyema thoracis 57
- with penetrating wounds of chest 50-52
- diagnosis 51 52
- tension, from nonpenetrating injuries of thoracic cage 49-50
- Polycthemia, from hemangioma of lung 62
- vera, 234
- Polydipsia, in hyperparathyroidism, 35
- hyperthyroidism, 30
- Polyp(s) adenomatous colon 141
- benign, stomach differential diagnosis from gastritis hypertrophic, chronic 109
- bronchi 58
- duodenum, 122
- esophagus, 81
- differential diagnosis from carcinoma 82
- jejuno-ileum, 127
- lungs 62
- stomach, 109 110
- umbilicus 150
- urethral hematuria from, 254
- Polyphagia, hyperthyroidism 30
- Polyposis colon, 144 146
- congenital differential diagnosis from ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 144
- gastro-intestinal tract, congenital, 170
- multiple, colon, malignant degeneration, 139-140
- stomach multiple, differential diagnosis from gastritis hypertrophic chronic 109
- Polyuria in hyperparathyroidism, 35
- hyperthyroidism 30
- Porta hepatis metastases to in jaundice post hepatic 201
- Postcholecystectomy syndrome 194 195
- differential diagnosis from pancreatitis chronic relapsing 215 216
- Pott's puffy tumor 2
- Pregnancy carcinoma of breast, 104
- ectopic (tubal) 260-263
- abortion tubal 260 261
- ruptured, 260-263
- diagnosis 261 262
- differential from graafian follicle ruptured 265
- examination pelvic 262
- physical 262
- laboratory aids 263
- menstrual history 262
- secondary signs of pregnancy 262
- shock, 262
- unruptured, 260-261
- Proctoscopy as diagnostic aid carcinoma colon sigmoid and rectosigmoid 141
- rectum, 157
- Inflammatory mass presacral (retrorectal) space, 158
- rectum and anus diseases 152 153
- tumors retrorectal congenital 158
- Prolapse definition, 239
- rectal 156
- differential diagnosis from protrusion of intussusceptum from anus 169-170
- Prostate gland abscess hematuria from 254
- carcinoma, metastasis to esophagus 82
- hyperplasia, hematuria from, 254
- Prostatitis chronic hematuria from 254
- Prostration, perforation duodenum by peptic ulcer 117
- Prunus, anal 154
- carcinoma, pancreas 223
- cirrhosis of liver 181
- hemorrhoids, 154
- jaundice, posthepatic 206-207
- Pruss sign in diagnosis of acute appendicitis 133
- Pseudocyst(s) with injuries pancreas 275
- pancreas, 218 219
- pancreatitis acute, 214
- Pseudopolyps colon 144
- Pulse decrease, cerebral "decompensation" 12
- Puncture as diagnostic aid, contraindicated, abscess, subphrenic, 188
- Purpura hemorrhagica, 232
- thrombocytopenic essential 231 233
- blood platelets deficiency 233
- cardinal findings 233-234
- differential diagnosis, 234
- hemorrhages petechial, 233
- prognosis, 234
- prolonged bleeding time, 233 234
- tourniquet test, positive, 233
- idiopathic 232
- secondary differential diagnosis from essential 234
- with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146

- Pyelography as diagnostic aid, hematuria 252  
   injuries kidney 276-277  
     ureter 277  
 Pyelo-ureterography retrograde injuries, ureter 277  
 Pylephlebitis, 128  
   from abscess liver pyogenic 179  
  
 Race as factor carcinoma, liver 184  
   skull contour 4  
 Ranula, 21  
 von Recklinghausen's disease 34 35  
 Rectus, cystic disease, 94 95  
 Rectum and anus 152 161  
   diseases abscess ischio-rectal, 155 156  
     carcinoma, anus 157  
     rectum 156-157  
     cryptitis 154 156  
     cysts dermoid 158-159  
     fissure-in-ano 154-155  
     fistula in-ano 155 156  
     hemorrhoids, 153-154  
     incidence, 152  
     prolapse, rectal, 156  
     stricture of rectum, benign, 156  
     tumors miscellaneous 160  
       neurogenic, 159  
       osseous 160  
       retrorectal, 157 159  
       congenital, 158  
       inflammatory mass 158  
   malformations, congenital 159-161  
     classification, 159 160  
     communications between rectum genito-  
       urinary organs or perineum 160  
     diagnosis clinical, 159 160  
     roentgen, 160-161  
 Respiration rate changes, intracranial pressure, 12  
 Rib(a) cervical, involvement in scalenus anticus syndrome, 42-44  
   roentgenographic demonstration, 44-45  
   metastases from carcinoma breast 100  
   osteomyelitis 47  
   tuberculosis, 47  
 Richter's hernia, 163 239  
 Rickets, skull involvement 4  
 Riedel's lobe 176  
 Riedel's struma 33 34  
 Roentgen examination, abscess liver pyogenic, 179  
   calcification of gallbladder 194  
   Wharton's duct 19 21  
   calculus urinary 251  
   carcinoma, colon, 141  
     right half 138  
     esophagus 40  
     liver 182 185  
     lung 65-67  
     pancreas 223  
   cardiospasm (achalasia) 80  
   cholecystitis, chronic 193  
  
 Roentgen examination (*Continued*)  
   cysts dermoid, presacral (retrorectal) space 159  
     pancreatic, 219  
   diverticulosis 143  
   diverticulum duodenum, 122  
     esophageal 78  
       pharyngo-esophageal, 40  
   dyskinesia, biliary 194  
   feces impaction, 173  
   felson hand, 282  
   fistula, branchial, 26  
     cholecystoduodenal, 172  
   foreign bodies duodenum 123  
     stomach 113  
   gallstone ileus 171 172  
   heart disease, congenital, 74  
   hemorrhage, intrathoracic, 48 49  
   hernia, diaphragmatic, 85  
     esophageal hiatus 80  
   hyperparathyroidism, 36  
   hyperthyroidism, 30  
   injuries, bladder 277  
     kidney 276  
     liver 275  
     spleen and organs in immediate vicinity 273 274  
     stomach, 269  
     urethra, 277  
   malformations of rectum and anus congenital, 160-161  
   mediastinitis, 73  
   megacolon, 148  
   obstruction intestinal, 164-167  
   occlusion, mesenteric vascular 173  
   pancreas, annular 211  
   pancreatitis acute, 214  
   pericarditis chronic constrictive, 76  
   purulent 76  
   pneumoperitoneum, spontaneous, 269 270  
   polyp adenomatous of colon, 141  
   polyposis, colon, 144  
   rectum and anus diseases 153  
   ribs cervical, 44-45  
   rupture, of esophagus spontaneous, 83  
     retroperitoneal, of duodenum, 271  
   sialoliths Wharton's duct 19 21  
   skull in hypoglycemia 222  
   spleen, ruptured, 237 238  
   stenosis pyloric infantile, 114  
   tumors duodenum 122  
     esophagus, 82  
     liver benign 184  
     lungs, 63  
     mediastinal, 72  
   ulcer duodenal, 115  
     gastric, 110  
     gastrojejunal, 127  
   ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific, 144  
   varices, esophageal in cirrhosis of liver 182  
   volvulus 171  
 Roentgen therapy obstruction of intestine from, 173

- Rovsing's sign diagnosis of acute appendicitis 133  
 Run-around, " 282
- Salpingitis 25, 258  
 acute differential diagnosis from acute appendicitis 260  
   cholecystitis acute 191  
   ruptured graafian follicle 265
- Samuel test arteries 292
- Sarcoid Boeck's with splenitis chronic 235
- Sarcoma breast 104 105  
 chest wall 4  
 gallbladder 194  
 Hodgkin's 38 39  
 jejunum-ileum 128  
 liver 185  
 metastasis to cervical lymph nodes 3  
   to lungs 68  
 osteogenic metastasis to lungs 68  
   presacral (retrorectal) space 160  
 pancreas 223  
 pleura 5,  
 reticulum cell of neck 38 39  
 skull, 4  
 stomach 113
- Scalenus anticus syndrome 42-45
- Scalp 1 2 4  
 anatomy 1  
 avulsion 2  
 aneurysm circoid, 4  
 cysts 2  
 infections 2  
 tumors, 2 4  
 wounds 1 2
- Schimmelbusch's disease 93-94
- Scoliosis with empyema thoracis 5
- Scrotum, hernia 241 244 245  
 swellings (enlargements) 249 250 252 253 255  
   differential diagnosis 255
- Seizures maniacal in hyperinsulinism 222
- Sepsis with ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146
- Sex as factor in incidence carcinoma esophagus cervical 40  
 lung 63  
 cardiospasm (achalasia) 79  
 diverticulosis 142 143  
 Riedel's struma, 33  
 sarcoma stomach 113  
 tumors esophagus benign 81  
 ulcer duodenal, 115
- Shock, injuries abdominal 26  
 intussusception 169  
 occlusion mesenteric vascular 173  
 pancreatitis acute 213  
 perforation by peptic ulcer differential diagnosis from prostration, 117  
 pregnancy ectopic ruptured, 262  
 rupture of esophagus 83  
 strangulation intestinal loop 167
- Saladenitis differential diagnosis from odontogenic infections 18
- Salololithiasis 19 21
- Sign are of spades "volvulus 171  
 Battle's fracture of posterior fossa of skull 7  
 Babinski's for hemiplegia 8  
 Brudenel's hemorrhage subarachnoid 9  
 Chvostek's hypoparathyroidism 36  
 Cullen's pancreatitis acute 213  
 von Craefe's hyperthyroidism 30 31  
 Grey Turner's pancreatitis acute 213  
 Joffroy's hyperthyroidism 30 31  
 Kernik's hemorrhage subarachnoid 9  
 Möbius hyperthyroidism 30 31  
 obturator in diagnosis of acute appendicitis 133  
 proas in diagnosis of acute appendicitis 133  
 Rovsing's diagnosis of acute appendicitis 133  
 Stellwag's hyperthyroidism 30 31  
 Trouseau's in hypoparathyroidism, 36
- Singultus 85
- Sinus(es) paranasal involvement in fractures of anterior fossa of skull, 5  
 superior longitudinal (sagittal) injury in skull fractures 3  
 thyroglottal 24 25  
 tuberculous differential diagnosis from branchial fistula 26-27
- Siphonage nasogastric in dilatation of stomach, acute 113  
 in obstruction pyloric 117
- Skene's gland, abscess 257 258
- Skull 4 7  
 anatomy 4  
 brachycephalic 4  
 diseases 4  
 dolichocephalic 4  
 fractures 3 7  
   basal, 3 5  
   depressed, ,  
   fossa anterior 4 5 7  
   middle 4 7  
   posterior 7  
 hemorrhage, extradural, 8  
 infection after 5  
 vault 5  
 megacephalic 4  
 metastases from carcinoma breast 100  
 microcephalic 4  
 osteomyelitis 4  
 tumors 4
- Space, presacral (retrorectal) anatomy 15, 158  
 dermoid cysts 158-159  
 inflammatory mass 158  
 tumors osseous, 160  
   congenital 158  
   miscellaneous 160  
   neurogenic 159
- Traube's 274
- Spasm, anal, with carcinoma anus 157  
 from cryptitis 154  
 muscle, pancreatitis acute 213  
 sphincter of Oddi 195

- Spence, axillary tail of 87-88  
 Spermatocoele, 253 254  
 Sphincter of Oddi spasm, 195  
 Spider naevi in cirrhosis of liver 181  
 Spinal fluid, as diagnostic aid, in hemorrhage  
   extradural, 8  
   subdural, 9  
*Spirochaeta pallida* as etiologic agent chancre  
   lip 15  
 Spleen 227 238  
   abscesses 235  
   anatomy 274  
   anomalies 229-230  
     absence congenital, 229  
     accessory spleens 229  
     ectopic spleen, 229 230  
     lobulation 229  
   cysts 235  
     diagnosis differential from cysts pancreatic,  
       220  
   hypersplenism. See Hypersplenism  
   hyposplenism 234-235  
   infections 235  
   injuries 273 275  
     rupture 273 275  
       delayed, 275  
   physiology 227 229  
     functions, 227  
       destruction of blood, 227 228  
       formation of blood, 227 228  
       immunity 227 229  
       internal secretion 227 229  
       metabolism of iron, 227 228  
       regulation of blood, 227 228  
       storage of blood, 228, 229  
   puncture, dangers 235  
   ruptured, 235-238  
   torsion, 229  
   tumors 235  
 Splenitis chronic, 235  
 Splenomegaly anemia, hemolytic, congenital,  
   231 232  
   carcinoma, liver 185  
   cirrhosis of liver 181  
   cystic habitus, 153  
   congestive, 81  
   hepatitis 178  
   hypersplenism, secondary 234  
   neutropenia, primary splenic 234  
   portal hypertension, 204  
   tumors of spleen, 235  
   ulcerative colitis chronic nonspecific 146  
 Spurs arthritic cervical, roentgenographic demon-  
   stration, 44-45  
 Sputum, in bronchiectasis 59 60  
   examination tumors benign, lungs 63  
 Staphylococcus as etiologic agent, parotitis  
   suppurative 18  
 Stasis in cholecystitis, acute, 188  
   diverticulum, pharyngoesophageal, 39 40  
   from sounds and dilators in common bile duct  
     215 216  
 Stasis (*Continued*)  
   from "T" tubes passed through common bile  
     duct 215 216  
 Steatorrhea, from pancreatic insufficiency 209-  
   211  
 Steilwag's sign, hyperthyroidism, 30 31  
 Stenosis pulmonary artery in tetralogy of Fal-  
   lot, 74  
 Sternum concavity in funnel chest, 47  
   osteomyelitis, 47  
   tuberculosis 47  
 Stomach, 109 114  
   carcinoma, 110-111 113  
     diagnosis anemia, 111  
     change of habit" as indication, 110-111  
     "coffee ground" vomitus 111  
     differential, from gastritis, atrophic,  
       chronic, 109  
     sarcoma 113  
     weight loss 111  
   fundal, 111  
   incidence 110  
   infiltrating, differential diagnosis from gas-  
     tritis hypertrophic chronic, 109  
   metastases 82 111  
   pyloric, 111  
   dilatation, acute, 112 113  
   foreign bodies 113  
   fundus carcinoma 111  
   gastric ulcer 110  
   gastritis 109-110  
     atrophic chronic, 109  
     hypertrophic chronic 109-110  
   hourglass contracture and obstruction, 117  
     118  
   injuries 269  
   leiomyomas, 110  
   lymphosarcoma, 113  
     differential diagnosis from gastritis, hyper-  
       trophic chronic, 109  
   polyps 110  
   pylorus, carcinoma, 111  
     stenosis infantile, 113-114  
   rupture, with leakage into peritoneum 269  
   sarcoma, 113  
     differential diagnosis from carcinoma 113  
   syphilis 113  
   tumors benign, 110  
     malignant, carcinoma. See Stomach,  
       carcinoma  
     sarcoma, 113  
 Stool, pale bulky in pancreatitis chronic re-  
   lapsing 217  
 Stools acholic, with carcinoma, pancreas, 223  
 Strangulation hernia, diaphragmatic 85  
   intestine, loop 166-167  
   with megacolon, 148  
 Streptococcus as etiologic agent, empyema  
   thoracis acute 55 56  
 Streptotrichosis pleura, 57  
 Stricture, colon, with ulcerative colitis chronic  
   nonspecific, 146

## Stricture (Continued)

- esophagus differential diagnosis from carcinoma 40 82
- from esophagitis 83
- rectum benign 156
- urethra chronic hematuria from 254
- Struma Hashimoto's 33
- lymphomatosa 33
- Riedel's 33 34
- Sweating hyperinsulinism 221
- in intussusception 169
- Syndrome *See individual names*
- Syphilis breast 106
- differential diagnosis from hyperthyroidism 28
- pleura 5
- skull involvement 4
- with splenitis chronic 235
- stomach 113

## Tachycardia congenital cystic disease of lung 69

- in hypoparathyroidism 36
- in jaundice 207
- Teeth, infections arising from 16-18
- Temperature increase cerebral "decompensation" 10

- cholecystitis acute 190
- Tendon sheath infections 282 283
- signs 283
- web space 283

## Tenesmus with cryptitis 154

## Tenosynovitis 282 283

Tension pneumothorax from nonpenetrating in-  
juries of thoracic cage 49-50

- Teratoma(s) liver 183
- mediastinal 1, 2
- presacral (retrorectal) space 158

## Test(s) arteries 292

- basal metabolic, hyperthyroidism, 31 32
- blood cholesterol hyperthyroidism, 32
- bromsulphalein clearance for cirrhosis of liver 182

## complement fixation cysts spleen, 235

- Frel, stricture of rectum, benign 156
- guaiac, carcinoma colon right half 138 139
- histamine arteries, 292
- laboratory *See Laboratory tests*
- liver function 175 177

## jaundice intrahepatic, 201

## prehepatic 198 201

## Ochsner Mahorner veins 292

## Perthes veins deep set 291 292

## Samuel arteries 292

- supra-orbital unconscious patient 7
- serum bilirubin in injuries liver 275
- serum lipase pancreatitis acute 213
- serum protein bound iodine hyperthyroidism 32

## tourniquet double veins 292

## purpura thrombocytopenic, essential, 233

## Trendelenburg double veins communicating 291

## single veins superficial 290

## Test(s) (Continued)

## van den Bergh anemia hemolytic congenital 232

vascular compression of Adson for scalenus  
anticus syndrome 44-45

## water of Kepler hypoglycemia 222

## Testis(es) carcinoma metastasis to esophagus 82

## swellings etiology 250 255

## torsion 253 254

## acute swelling from 250

## tumors 253 254

## with gynecomastia postpubertal 96

Tetany *See Hypoparathyroidism*

## Tetralogy of Fallot 74

## Thoracic cage 4, 53

## deformities 4,

## fractures 48

## inflammations 4,

## injuries 48-53

## nonpenetrating 48-50

## emphysema mediastinal 50

## hemorrhage intrathoracic 48-49

## tension pneumothorax 49 50

## penetrating 50-53

## complications mediastinal flutter 50-52

## paradoxical motion, 52 53

## pneumothorax open 50-52

## neoplasms 47-48

## wall, anterior congenital absence, 4,

## Thoracotomy exploratory as diagnostic aid,

## bronchiectasis 61

Thorax veins superficial, dilatation, in obstruc-  
tion of superior vena cava in medias-  
tinal tumors 12

## wall perforation with empyema thoracis 57

## Thiazine (chlorpromazine) therapy jaundice

## after 206 207

## Thrill and bruit in hyperthyroidism 31

Thrombocytopenia, in cirrhosis of liver with  
splenomegaly 181

## with panhematopenia primary splenic, 234

## Thrombophlebitis jejuno-ileum, 128

## Thrombosis mesenteric, differential diagnosis

## from gallstone ileus 173

## pancreatitis acute 214

## superior mesenteric artery 128

## vein splenic 238

## Thumb paralysis in radial nerve injury 280 281

## Thymomas 71 72

Thyroid gland. *See Gland, thyroid*

## Thyroiditis 32 35

## acute, 32 33

## in carcinoma of thyroid gland, 34

Tinnitus from obstruction of superior vena cava  
in mediastinal tumors 72Toes clubbing. *See Clubbing of fingers and toes*

## Tongue, 15

## Tomilectomy abscess of lung from aspiration of

## infected material, 69 71

## Tonafilla, 15 16

## Tonals 15 16

## Torsion testis 253 254

## acute swelling from, 250

- Tortuosity esophagus in cardiospasm (achalasia) 79
- Tourniquet test, double veins, 292
- purpura, thrombocytopenic, essential 233
- Toxemias with hiccough, 85
- Trachea, diseases, 57-58
- perforation into in thyroiditis acute, 33
- Tracheopathia osteoplastica differential diagnosis from carcinoma, lung 67
- Tract biliary injuries 271-272
- esophagogastric-intestinal See Esophagogastric-intestinal tract
- genito-urinary injuries 276-277
- bladder 277
- kidney 276-277
- ureter 277
- urethra, 277
- thyroglossal, anatomy, 24-25
- anomalies 24-26
- cysts 24-25
- sinuses 24-25
- tumor 24-26
- Traube's space 274
- Tremor in hyperthyroidism, 29-30
- Trendelenburg test, double veins communicating set, 291
- single, veins superficial set, 290-291
- Trichobezoar 113
- obstruction of intestine from 173
- Trigonitis acute, hematuria from, 254
- Trousseau's sign, hypoparathyroidism, 36
- Trypsin, 209
- Tubercle, Ghon, formation in pulmonary tuberculosis 70-71
- Tuberculosis 62
- breast, 106
- colon, 148, 150
- differential diagnosis from broncholithiasis 61
- carcinoma, lung 67
- hyperthyroidism 28
- pneumonia 69
- intestinal, differential diagnosis from ulcerative colitis, chronic nonspecific, 144
- jejuno-ileum, differential diagnosis from regional enteritis fistula stage, 127
- pleura, 57
- pulmonary 70-72
- renal, hematuria from, 254
- ribs 47
- skull involvement, 4
- splenitis, chronic 235
- sternum, 4
- tongue superficial ulcer 15
- tonsils, 16
- Tumor(s) appendix, 138
- argentaffin colon, 142
- breast, benign, 96-98
- classification 96-97
- fibroadenoma 97-98
- papilloma intraductal 98-99
- brain, 12-85
- bronchi 58-59
- carcinoid, colon 142
- Tumors (Continued)
- carotid body, 41-43
- differential diagnosis 41-42
- from cysts branchial 26
- cartilaginous, presacral (retrorectal) space, 160
- colon differential diagnosis from chronic nonspecific ulcerative colitis 144
- dermoids, mediastinal 72
- diaphragm 85
- duct, common bile, in posthepatic jaundice, 201
- duodenum, 122
- esophagus 81-82
- benign differential diagnosis from carcinoma, 40-82
- Ewing's metastasis to lungs, 68
- fibroid, uterus twisted pedicle 263
- gallbladder 194
- giant cell, benign, in hyperparathyroidism, 36
- skull 4
- presacral (retrorectal) space, 160
- gland(s) adrenal cortex, with gynecomastia, postpubertal, 96
- parathyroid, 34-35
- parotid, mixed, 19
- pituitary with gynecomastia, postpubertal, 96
- salivary 19-21
- thyroid 29-31, 34-35
- aberrant, lateral 34-35
- hand, 286-287
- hepatic bile duct in jaundice, posthepatic, 201
- islet cell, pancreas 221-223
- diagnosis, differential, 222-223
- Whipple's triad, 222
- sympptoms 221-222
- jejuno-ileum, benign, 127
- malignant, 127-128
- liver benign, 183-184
- diagnosis, differential, Riedel's lobe, 176
- lungs See Lungs, tumors
- lymph nodes cervical, malignant 3-39
- cell types 38
- mediastinum, 71-72
- metastatic liver 185
- Middelborg 158
- neurogenic, presacral (retrorectal) space 159
- osseous presacral (retrorectal) space 160
- Pancoast, 67
- pancreas benign, 224-225
- head, in jaundice posthepatic 201
- pleura 57
- Pott's puffy 2
- retroperitoneal differential diagnosis from hematuria 252
- retrorectal 157-159
- congenital 158
- scalp 2-4
- skull, 4
- spleen, 235
- sulcus pulmonary 47-48
- testis 253-254
- with gynecomastia postpubertal, 96
- thyroglossal 24-26

- Tumors (Continued)**  
 trachea, 57 58  
 umbilicus, 152  
*See also individual names*
- Ulcer(s)** anal, 154 155  
 duodenal, 115 116  
   differential diagnosis from gastric ulcer 110  
   examination 115  
   incidence 115  
   symptoms 115  
 extremities inferior with anemia hemolytic  
   congenital, 232  
 forme fruste, duodenum 120-121  
 gastric, 110  
   differential diagnosis from duodenal ulcer 110  
 gastrojejunal, 127  
 jejuno-ileum 127  
 peptic. *See* Peptic ulcer  
 skin with ulcerative colitis chronic non  
   specific, 146  
 urinary bladder hematuria from, 254  
**Ulceration**, in diverticula, esophageal, 78  
 from ectopic gastric and pancreatic tissues  
   differential diagnosis from cirrhosis  
   of liver, 182  
 intestinal with diverticulitis 143  
**Ulcerative colitis** with abscess liver pyogenic,  
 179  
**Umbilicus** 150-152  
 adenoma superficial, 150  
 hernia, umbilical, congenital, 151  
 neoplasms, 152  
 omphalitis, 150  
 omphalocele, 151  
 polyp 150  
 urachus 151 152  
 vitelline duct, 150 151  
**Urachus** 151 152  
**Ureter**, calculus hematuria from, 254  
 injuries 277  
 kink in hematuria from, 254  
 obstruction, 251  
**Urethra**, injuries 277  
 polyp hematuria from, 254  
 stricture, chronic, hematuria from 254  
**Urethritis**, chronic, hematuria from, 254  
 cystica, hematuria from 254  
**Urinalysis**, appendicitis acute 134 136  
 jaundice prehepatic, 198 201  
**Urine**, dark-colored, with carcinoma, pancreas,  
 223  
**Urobilinogen** 195 197  
 increase in urine and stool, in anemia hemo-  
   lytic congenital, 232  
**Urogram**, intravenous as diagnostic aid, injuries,  
 bladder 277  
 urethra, 277  
 pain renal and ureteral, 251  
**Urologic conditions** causing pain, 251 252  
**Uterus** fibroid tumor twisted pedicle, 263  
**Uveitis** with ulcerative colitis chronic non-  
 specific, 146
- Vaginitis** 257, 258  
**Van den Bergh test**, anemia hemolytic ce  
 genital 232  
**Varicocele** 253 254  
**Varix (varices)** bladder urinary hematuria  
 from 254  
 esophageal, 81 82  
   bleeding in cirrhosis of liver 181 18.  
   in cirrhotic habitus, 153  
   'pearl necklace' appearance 81  
   from portal hypertension, 204  
 saphenous at fossa ovalis differential d  
   nosis from femoral hernia 247  
*See also* Veins varicose  
**Vater ampulla of** *See* Ampulla of Vater  
**Vein(s)** hemorrhoidal obstruction by car  
 153  
 varicosities 153 154  
 mesenteric occlusion 172 173  
 portal obstructed flow in cirrhotic habi  
   thrombophlebitis from abscess, liver  
   genic, 179  
 thrombosis esophageal varices from,  
 splenic thrombosis 238  
 varicose 289-292  
   anatomy and physiopathology 289 2  
   tests 290-292  
     communicating set, 291  
     deep set, 291 292  
     Ochsner Mahorner 292  
     superficial set, 290-291  
     tourniquet 292  
   venous system deep 290  
     superficial 289  
   etiologic factors, 289  
**Vena cava** inferior rupture of liver absc  
 181  
 superior involvement, carcinoma, lung  
   tumors mediastinal, 72  
**Venography** portal, as diagnostic aid, cirr  
 liver 182  
**Ventriculo-encephalogram** as diagnostic a  
 hemorrhage subdural, 9  
**Vertebrae** metastases from carcinoma bn  
 100  
**Vesiculitis**, seminal, chronic hematuria fr  
**Virchow's sentinel node**, metastasis from c  
 cinoma of stomach, 111  
**Vitamins** D deficiency tetany from, 36  
 deficiency diagnosis inspection of tongue  
**Volvulus** 170-171  
 cecum 171  
   with megacolon, 148  
   sigmoid, 171  
**Vomiting** in appendicitis acute, 131  
 in bronchiectasis, 60  
 carcinoma, pancreas 223  
 cholecystitis acute, 190  
   chronic, 192 193  
 enteritis regional, stenotic stage 127  
 hernia, diaphragmatic 85  
 esophageal hiatus 80



Vomiting (*Continued*)

- hyperinsulinism, 221
- hyperthyroidism, 29
- lymphadenitis mesenteric, acute, 129
- obstruction intestinal, 163 164
  - pyloric, by peptic ulcer 117
- pancreatitis acute, 213
- pelvic inflammatory disease, 258
- persistent, tetany from depletion of hydrochloric acid, 36-37
- rupture of esophagus after 83
- torsion of viscus 263
- tumors, brain, 12
- volvulus, 171
- Vomitus "coffee ground, carcinoma stomach, 111
- Water test of Kepler hypoglycemia, 222
- Weight loss carcinoma, stomach 111
  - pancreas 223
  - rectum, 157
- Wens, 2
- Werlbol's disease 232
- Whipple's triad in hyperinsulinism, 222
- Worm balls obstruction of intestine from, 173
- Xanthomatosis, skull involvement, 4
- Zenker's diverticulum, 39

